FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

FRx® Report Designer 6.7 User's Guide

© Copyright 2004 FRx Software Corporation.
All rights reserved.

Revision History

Document Number	Document Date	Software Release
RDUG	March 1, 2004	6.7

Legal Notices

FRx Software Corporation makes no representations or warranties with respect to the contents of this manual and specifically disclaims any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose.

We welcome user comments and reserve the right to revise this publication and to make improvements or changes to the products and programs described in this publication at any time without notice.

Printed in the United States of America.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without the prior written consent of FRx Software Corporation.

Copyright and Trademarks Notice

© Copyright 2004 by FRx Software Corporation. All rights reserved. Microsoft, FRx, instant!OLAP, and Drilldown Viewer are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation or FRx Software Corporation or their affiliates in the United States and/or other countries. All other registered trademarks and trademarks are property of their respective owners. FRx Software Corporation is a subsidiary of Microsoft Corporation.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Contents

Preface vii

Who Should Read this Guide vii
How this Guide is Organized vii
What's New in Report Designer 6.7 viii
Improved in FRx 6.7 viii
Available Product Documentation ix
Other Documentation x
Conventions Used in this Guide xi
How to Contact Us xi
Software Licensing xi

Chapter 1: Welcome to FRx Report Designer 1

Using This Guide 3
Keyboard Commands 3
Mouse Commands 3
Typographical Conventions 3
Note and Warning Messages 4
System Requirements 5
Installing and Starting Report Designer 5
Starting Report Designer 5
Understanding Report Designer: An Overview 6
Building Blocks 6
User Security 8
Report Specification Sets 8
Presentation Quality Reports 8
FRx DrillDown Viewer 9
Account Codes 9
Getting Around in Report Designer 11
The Report Designer Control Panel 11
The Toolbar 12
Basic Report Designer Techniques and Keyboard Commands 13
Record Control Boxes 18
Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus 18

Chapter 2: Creating Basic Reports with FRx Report Designer 21
Creating a Company 22
Creating a Sample Report 25
Building a Row Format from the Chart of Accounts 26
Modifying a Row Format 28
Revenue Rows 28
Operating Expenses Rows 35
Income Rows 38
Saving Your Row Format File 42
Creating a Column Layout 43
Working with Reporting Trees 46
Viewing an Existing Tree 46
Creating a New Reporting Tree 47
Creating a New Catalog ID 49
Generating and Viewing a Report 53
Completing Your Setup 55

Chapter 3: Creating Row Formats 57
Row Format Menu Functions 58
File Menu 58
Edit Menu 59
Format Menu 63
Link Menu 65
Row Format Toolbar 65
Account Code Segments 66
Building a Row Format 67
Building a Row Format From the Chart of Accounts 67
Defining the Account Segments in a Row Format 68
Opening a Row Format 70
Modifying Row Formats 70
Row Code Column 71
Description Column 71
Fmt Code Column 73
Related Rates/Rows/Unit Column 80
Normal Balance Column 82
Print Control Column 82
G Column 83
Link Column 84
Totaling and Calculations 86
Standard Totaling (TOT) 86
Formula Totaling (CAL) 86
Point and Click Totaling for TOT and CAL rows 92
General Ledger Account Codes 94
Zero Balance Accounts 94

Defining an Account Code 94
Defining Only the Natural Code 94
Defining the Full Account Code 95
Entering General Ledger Codes 96
Using Wildcards and Ranges 97
Linking to Account Types 100
Account Sets 101
Using Account Modifiers 103
Combining Account Modifiers 105
Restricting Rows with Book Codes 106
Using Account Attributes and Transaction Attributes in Rows 107
Assigning Currency Codes 111
Automatic Rounding for Balance Sheets 112

Chapter 4: Linking to Other Sources of Information 115
Creating Summary Reports Using Row Links 116
Natural Row Format 118
DetlBSIS Row Format 118
SummryBS Row Format 119
Column Layout 119
Reporting Tree 120
Establishing Links 121
Creating Row Formatting Links 122
Linking Rows to a Summary Report 123
Linking to External Worksheets 124
Referencing External Worksheet Cells 125
Identifying Individual Worksheet Cells 125
Automatic Matching of Worksheet Columns to the Current Period 127
Using a Combined Worksheet Link 128
Using a Separate Worksheet Link 130

Chapter 5: Creating Column Layouts 137
Opening the Column Layout Window 138
Column Layout Menu Functions 140
File Menu 140
Edit Menu 141
Adding Column Headers 143
Creating Typical Headers 143
Creating Dynamic (Conditional) Headers 146
Adding Column Detail 147
Specifying Column Types 148
Defining General Ledger Columns 150
Adding Calculation Formulas 155
Adding Special Formatting Options 157

Adding Column Restrictions 164
Selecting a Reporting Unit 165
Formatting Multicurrency Reports 167
Account Filters 169
Attribute Filters 170
Restricting Columns to Specific Dates 171
Justification 172
Adding the OLAP Description to the Column Layout 173
Customizing Transaction Detail Reports 173
Creating Multiple Period Transaction Detail Reports 174
Creating Year-to-Date Transaction Detail Reports 175
Creating Debit/Credit Reports 175
Creating Tabular Reports 177

Chapter 6: Creating a Reporting Tree 179
Understanding Reporting Trees 181
Reporting Unit Structure 181
Multiple Reporting Trees 182
Account Masks 183
Account Mask Structure and Segments 183
Reporting Tree Window 187
Graphical Reporting Tree 187
Reporting Tree Worksheet 188
Reporting Tree Menus and Toolbar Icon 190
Reporting Tree Menus 190
Reporting Tree Toolbar Icon 196
Understanding Building Reporting Trees 197
Understanding Building Reporting Trees Automatically 197
Understanding Building Reporting Trees Manually 203
Building Reporting Trees Manually 205
Building a Reporting Tree with the Reporting Tree Worksheet 205
Building a Reporting Tree with the Reporting Units Dialog Box 206
Defining Parent-Child Relationships 211
Verifying a Unit's Parent Unit 212
Building Reporting Trees Automatically 213
Adding Text and E-mail Links to a Reporting Tree 216
Adding Text to the Reporting Units in a Tree 216
Adding E-mail Addresses to a Reporting Tree 217
Securing Reporting Tree Units 221

Chapter 7: Understanding the Catalog of Reports 223
Catalog of Reports Window 224
Catalog of Reports Menu Bar 225
File Menu 225

Edit Menu 226
Catalog Menu 226
Window Menu 227
Catalog of Reports Toolbar 229
Catalog Identification 230
Identifying a New Report 230
Specifying Report Periods and Dates 233
Tabs for Building and Formatting Reports 236
Building Blocks Tab 237
Selecting Row Formats 237
Selecting Column Layouts 239
Selecting a Reporting Tree 240
Output Tab 243
Selecting Report Output Options 244
Printing Reports 251
E-mailing Reports 254
Publishing Reports to the Web 255
Page Options Tab 257
Page Setup Tab 257
Headers / Footers Tab 258
Report Options Tab 261
Formatting Tab 261
Acct/Tran Detail Tab 267
Tree Options Tab 269
Advanced Tab 270
Currency Translation Tab 273
Reports 274
Creating a Report 274
Generating a Report 277
Printing Catalog Information 279
Chaining Your Reports 280
Cloning Your Reports 282
Including Additional Text in a Report 283
Scheduling Reports for Processing 284

Chapter 8: Using Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) 285
Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) Overview 286
Including XBRL Elements in the Row Format 289
Creating a Link to the XBRL Taxonomy 289
Adding XBRL Element Tags to the Row Format 290
Updating Existing Row Formats for XBRL 2.0 291
Including XBRL Elements in the Column Layout 293
Selecting XBRL Output Type in the Catalog of Reports 295
Selecting XBRL Output Type from the Catalog of Reports 296
Selecting FRD Output Type For XBRL Reports 297

XBRL Definitions 298

Chapter 9: Using FRx Currency Translation 299
FRx Currency Translation: Overview 300
Setting Up the FRx System for Currency Translation 302
Designing Currency Translation Reports 303
Activating DAX Currency Translation 303
Using Currency Translation Codes in a Row Format 303
Using Currency Translation in the Column Layout 306
Using Currency Rate Subtype ID in Column Layouts 307
Setting Currency Options in the Catalog of Reports 309

Appendix A: Answers to Common User Questions 313
Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) 314
Incomplete Report Output 314
Reports Using Reporting Tree with Overstated Numbers 315
External Worksheet Data Not Displaying 316
Changing Report Descriptions 317
Specific Headings for Specific Column Layouts 317
Balance Sheet: Totalling Rounded Numbers 317
Restricting Income Statement Accounts in the Account Detail Report 318
Out of Balance Message when Drilling into Transaction Detail 318
Restore a Deleted or Overwritten Row, Column, or Tree 319
Error Messages 320
Building Block User Error 320
Disk or Network Error 320
Specification Set Database Security does not Match Current FRxSys32 Security Setting 322
FRx System Information 324
Client Installation Types 324
Moving FRx to a New Location or New Server 325
Permissions Required for FRx Users 328
Maintaining FRx Data Files and Preventing Corruption 329

Glossary 333

Index 343

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Preface

Who Should Read this Guide

The purpose of this guide is to explain the functions, features, and capabilities of Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx®.

The guide includes:

- General information about the logic and workings of FRx® Report Designer to draw financial data from your general ledger.
- Step-by-step instructions for building reports using various Report Designer features.

Technical reference information that explains the purpose, function, and output result for every option in the product.

This guide is written for all users of Report Designer who create or run FRx financial reports.

How this Guide is Organized

This guide is organized into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, “Welcome to FRx Report Designer”
- Chapter 2, “Creating Basic Reports with FRx Report Designer”
- Chapter 3, “Creating Row Formats”
- Chapter 4, “Linking to Other Sources of Information”
- Chapter 5, “Creating Column Layouts”
- Chapter 6, “Creating a Reporting Tree”
- Chapter 7, “Understanding the Catalog of Reports”
- Chapter 8, “Using Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL)”
- Chapter 9, “Using FRx Currency Translation”

What's New in Report Designer 6.7

This version of the software includes the following new features.

Microsoft® Business Solutions
FRx®
Analytics

- *Product name and logo*–We have introduced a new product name, logo and demonstration data that aligns the FRx product and FRx Software's ownership with one of the most recognizable brands in the industry- Microsoft Corporation. Through this association, existing customers and prospective buyers will know how we are evolving. While staying true to the trustworthy roots of our heritage, we are backed by the seasoned and insightful strength and vision shared by our parent company. And we will continue to reflect these ideals and live up to the standards set by our brand.
- *FRx® Report Manager*–Report Manager is a powerful optional module that makes it easy to pull together FRx reports with the other information end-users need to do their work, all delivered in one, comprehensive report book. It automates the time consuming and manual process of producing report books containing many different types of documents and files. Report Manager helps users present information in a manner that is logical, organized and relevant. Finally, Report Manager allows users to create report books with information specialized to the needs of each individual user, then streamlines the printing and distribution of the complete presentation.

  Report Manager allows:

  - Multiple output types including FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ files, Microsoft Office documents and other reports produced from diverse reporting packages to be packaged together for posting to a network or Web site, or for delivery via email or print.
  - Recipients to view all documents contained in a report book using an enhanced version of the DrillDown Viewer software.
  - Headers, footers and consecutive page numbering throughout the entire book.
  - Report generation locally or via the FRx® Report Server.
- *On-demand reference guides*–Comprehensive User Guides in a bound format are now available on-demand as a helpful reference for common tasks and troubleshooting. The information has been reorganized into soft cover books, which include: *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 User's Guide*, *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*, *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*, *FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ and FRx® Report Launcher 6.7 User's Guide*, *FRx® Report Manager 6.7 User's Guide*, *FRx® WebPort 6.7 User and Administrator's Guide*, and *FRx 6.7 Sample Reports*

  A useful document designed to help customers determine which User Guides to obtain is included with each product shipment. Additionally, all User Guides are included on the FRx 6.7 product CD.

Improved in FRx 6.7

Microsoft Excel graphing via FRx® instant!OLAP®software

instant!OLAP is now included in every edition, from FRx® Desktop through FRx® Enterprise. Additional functionality includes the ability for users to utilize the

instant!OLAP software output format and export a report directly into a pivot table for automatic graphing in Excel.

XBRL

Remaining at the forefront of advances in Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) technology, the support of the 1.0 taxonomy has been upgraded to the 2.0 standard. FRx Software understands the need for users to transfer complex, highly confidential corporate financial information to regulators, banks, investors and boards of directors using a trusted standard of financial communication. Because of this, we will continue to make advances in the XBRL compatibility of FRx, ensuring functional compliance as XBRL is further adopted by corporations and consumers of sensitive financial data.

FRx® Currency Translation

The Currency Translation module has been enhanced to allow for greater flexibility in the calculation of translation rates. There are now two ways to calculate monthly average rates. Additionally, annual average rates can be calculated, thereby streamlining the maintenance necessary for Column Layouts when creating FRx reports. Users can now translate individual layers that represent transactions while comparing the total amount in the historical rates table to the appropriate general ledger total. This ensures that all transactions have been accounted for when converting data at the appropriate historic rates. Finally, we have addressed several software modification requests to improve the Currency Translation product module as a whole.

FRx® WebPort

FRx® WebView has been consolidated into FRx WebPort to form a single product module that is available to all FRx users regardless of product edition or general ledger. Users can quickly publish Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel documents with their FRx reports for easy access by others on a secure Intranet site.

Stability and Performance

Improvements to FRx 6.7 allow for faster report generation and quicker export of reports to the FRx DrillDown Viewer and printing options. Additionally, FRx has been upgraded to support Microsoft Access 2002 and changes have been made to the database access technology. These enhancements ensure a more stable environment. In addition, improvements to the way the general ledger index (G32 file) is built will reduce the likelihood of database corruption.

Available Product Documentation

The following documentation is available for this product.

- *FRx® 6.7 Installation and Configuration Guide*–This guide helps system installation personnel install FRx products through hands-on instructions.
- *FRx® Report Designer Getting Started Guide*–This guide helps new users understand how to set up and configure the Report Designer to work with their company's specific general ledger data.

- *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 User's Guide*–This guide helps users apply the Report Designer components to design and generate reports.
- *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*–This guide helps FRx system administrators who set up and administer Report Designer and/or maintain the currency translation rates database.
- *FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ and FRx® Report Launcher 6.7 User's Guide*–This guide helps users display, print, and export FRx financial reports to the FRx DrillDown Viewer, and launch reports from the FRx Report Launcher.
- *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*–This guide helps users manage reports running on FRx Report Server and use the schedule to create, revise, and manage report schedules and exceptions.
- *FRx® Report Manager 6.7 User's Guide*–This guide helps users generate, display, print, subscribe to, export, save, and send reports that were created and saved using the Report Designer.
- *FRx® WebPort 6.7 User and Administrator's Guide*–This guide helps authorized users send FRx report output to the FRx WebPort repository and view reports via a Web browser. It also helps WebPort administrators manage report files and folders and control user access to WebPort.
- *FRx 6.7 Sample Reports*–This guide provides users with examples of key reports using a demonstration database and Report Designer.

Other Documentation

Some components of the FRx product include online help that is installed with that component. The following online help volumes are available:

- *FRx® Report Designer Online Help*
- *FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ Online Help*
- *FRx® Report Launcher Online Help*
- *FRx® Report Server Online Help*
- *FRx® Report Manager Online Help*
- *FRx® WebPort Online Help*

Conventions Used in this Guide

The following conventions are used through this guide.

Convention	Description
Bold	Used in procedures to indicate an on-screen item, such as a button name.
Italics	Used to indicate emphasis.
`Command`	Used to indicate a command, file name, or path.
Note	Used to indicate information that supplements the main text.
Tip	Used to indicate information about how to use the application in a different way.
Caution	Used to indicate that a specific action or lack of a specific action could result in the loss of data.
Warning	Used to indicate that a specific action or lack of a specific action could result in physical harm to your computer or the server.

How to Contact Us

Mailing Address:
FRx Software Corporation
4700 South Syracuse Parkway, Suite 150
Denver, Colorado 80237

Software Support Telephone:
1-800-FRx-SOLV
(1-800-379-7658) Toll Free
(+1) 303-741-8000 Main

Web Site: http://www.frxsoftware.com

Email:
Documentation: docu@frxsoft.com
Training: training@frxsoft.com
General information: info@frxsoft.com
Product suggestions: productsuggestions@frxsoft.com

Software Licensing

FRx software is licensed to our customers with specific configurations and capabilities for each installation. The software license controls the number of licensed concurrent users, expiration dates, and version-specific features available under the terms of your license agreement. Contact your reseller for more information about adding features under your FRx Software license agreement.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Welcome to FRx Report Designer

Chapter 1

Using This Guide 3

System Requirements 5

Installing and Starting Report Designer 5

Understanding Report Designer: An Overview6

Getting Around in Report Designer 11

Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus. 18

Welcome to Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx®.
FRx breaks traditional reporting constraints, allowing you to be more creative and productive when building financial reports from your general ledger.

FRx extends the power of your accounting system by simplifying and enhancing your financial and management reporting. FRx® Report Designer extracts information from your general ledger and optionally combines it with information from Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft® Excel spreadsheets. Then, it uses *your* customized report formats and *your* customized management reporting hierarchy to produce reports. These reports can be viewed, printed, sent as e-mail, or exported to a text or spreadsheet file.

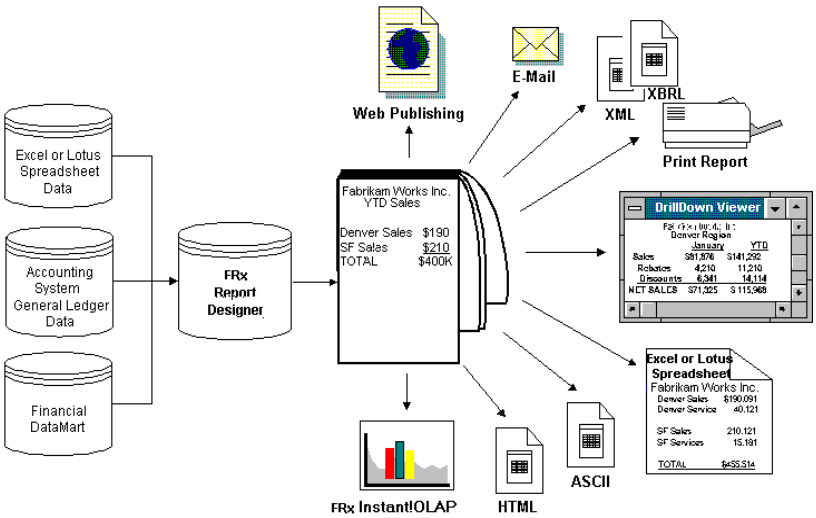


Figure 1-1: Information Flow in FRx

Using This Guide

The following sections describe the conventions used throughout this User's Guide.

- Keyboard Commands
- Mouse Commands
- Typographical Conventions
- Note and Warning Messages

Keyboard Commands

This guide uses the keyboard commands type, enter, select, and press.

- *Type* means to key in the data specified in the instruction.
- *Enter* means to key in the data and then press the ENTER key.
- *Select* means to mark menus and submenu options, highlight text, and choose items from drop-down list boxes.
- *Press* means to press a key or combination of keys on the keyboard.
  If you need to press a combination of keys simultaneously, the keys are shown with a plus (+) between them. For example:

  Ctrl+D means to press and hold the **Ctrl** key and then press **D**.

  In some cases, you should press a key, release it, and then press another key. When this is the case, keys are shown with a comma (,) between them. For example:

  Press **Alt, F, N** is the keyboard shortcut to open the **File** menu, and then choose **New**.

  Sometimes, a key exists in more than one place on the keyboard. As a rule, it's a good habit to use the keys to the left of the numeric keypad because you might want to turn on **NumLock** to enter numbers.

Mouse Commands

The mouse commands used in this guide include click, double-click, right-click, and select.

- *Click* means to click the left mouse button. In this User's Guide, you click buttons, check boxes, and boxes within windows and dialog boxes.
- *Double-click* means to quickly click the mouse button twice without moving the mouse.
- *Right-click* means to click the right mouse button.
- *Select* means to mark menus and submenu options, highlight text, and choose items from drop-down list boxes.

Typographical Conventions

Within steps, bold type represents onscreen items (such as menus, boxes, and buttons) and information you type. For example:

In the **Description** box, type **Tabular Balance Sheet.**

Italic type indicates emphasis. For example:

This code defines the *base* row for columns that calculate a percentage of the base row.

Note and Warning Messages

Notes and warnings indicate additional information. They are indicated by the following formats:

Note This note indicates additional information in overview sections that may be important for you to know.

Note: This note indicates additional information in procedural steps that may be important for you to know.

Warning This warning advises you to take or avoid a specific action in overview sections.

Warning: This warning advises you to take or avoid a specific action in procedural steps.

System Requirements

Specification requirements for installing and running FRx are outlined in the System Requirements and Installation Guidelines included on your Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx® CD-ROM.

Installing and Starting Report Designer

The installation program displays several prompts used to configure Report Designer for your environment. For example, it displays a default directory and subdirectory where it installs FRx. See the System Requirements and Installation Guidelines on your Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx® CD-ROM for information about installing Report Designer.

You can override the default values during installation. For more information, see your *FRx® Report Designer Getting Started Guide*.

The README.TXT File

FRx is shipped with a Readme file that describes late-breaking information not described in this guide. You can open this text file from the FRx installation CD-ROM or, following installation, from the FRx 6.7 program folder.

Sample FRx Companies

FRx includes data and sample reports for two fictional companies: Fabrikam Works, Inc. (FW) and Fabrikam Works Canada, Inc. (FWC). For more information on how to use this demonstration data, open the READSAMP.PDF file located on the FRx installation CD-ROM.

Starting Report Designer

Report Designer must always be started from Windows.

To start Report Designer from Windows

1. Click **Start**, point to **Programs**, then point to **FRx 6.7**, and click the **Report Designer** icon to display the **Select a Company to Work With** dialog box.
2. Select one of the FRx sample companies, **FW** or **FWC**, and click **OK**.

Understanding Report Designer: An Overview

In Report Designer, you keep the design of your reports completely separate from your general ledger. As a result, you can easily change a report without modifying your accounting system's general ledger.

As you use Report Designer, you will see that every part of the system has been designed with flexibility in mind. There are many options available and many different ways of achieving the desired results. You can use the Report Designer default settings to quickly generate reports or you can customize your reports and change the settings throughout Report Designer.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Building Blocks
- User Security
- Report Specification Sets
- Presentation Quality Reports
- FRx® DrillDown ViewerTM
- Account Codes

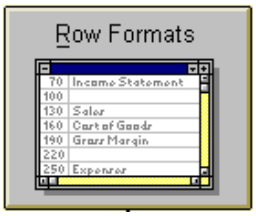
Building Blocks

The design philosophy behind Report Designer is simple: break everything down to the smallest possible component, and then mix and match components as needed.

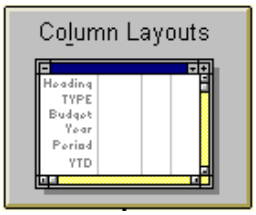
With this building block approach, you can easily combine text, amounts, calculations, and summarization in an unlimited fashion. This approach increases your ability to produce the reports you need. Equally important, it encourages creativity by making it easy to look at your operations in different ways.

The individual building blocks of a report work something like a three-dimensional spreadsheet, but with more power.

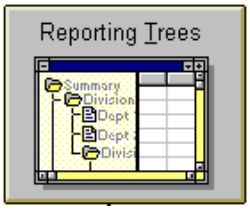
- **Row formats.** These are the descriptive lines (for example, salaries or sales) on a report.



- **Column layouts.** These are the actual monetary amounts and calculations, plus reporting periods and book codes.



- **Reporting trees.** These are similar to an organizational chart. It contains individual reporting units that represent each box in the chart. These units can be either individual departments from the general ledger or higher-level units that summarize data from other reporting units.



The following sample report illustrates how the building blocks are combined to create a report.

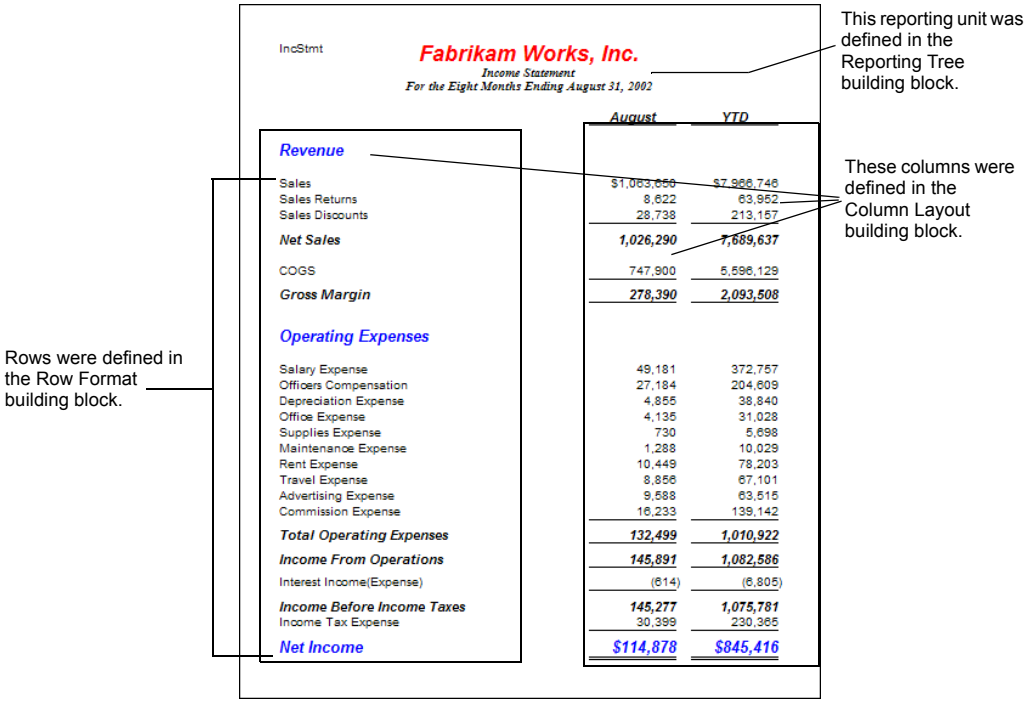
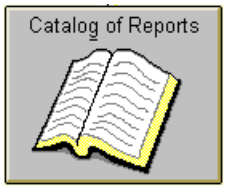

This reporting unit was defined in the Reporting Tree building block.
These columns were defined in the Column Layout building block.
Rows were defined in the Row Format building block.
IncStmt
Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Income Statement
For the Eight Months Ending August 31, 2002
August
YTD
Revenue
Sales $1,063,650 $7,966,746
Sales Returns 8,622 63,952
Sales Discounts 28,738 213,157
Net Sales 1,026,290 7,689,637
COGS 747,900 5,596,129
Gross Margin 278,390 2,093,508
Operating Expenses
Salary Expense 49,181 372,757
Officers Compensation 27,184 204,609
Depreciation Expense 4,855 38,840
Office Expense 4,135 31,028
Supplies Expense 730 5,698
Maintenance Expense 1,288 10,029
Rent Expense 10,449 78,203
Travel Expense 8,856 67,101
Advertising Expense 9,588 63,515
Commission Expense 16,233 139,142
Total Operating Expenses 132,499 1,010,922
Income From Operations 145,891 1,082,586
Interest Income(Expense) (614) (6,805)
Income Before Income Taxes 145,277 1,075,781
Income Tax Expense 30,399 230,365
Net Income $114,878 $845,416

Figure 1-2: Sample Report

- **Catalog of Reports.** FRx reports are stored in the Catalog of Reports. Each catalog entry is made up of the row, column, and (optional) tree that define the report. Once these elements are entered, a report can be run.



In the Catalog of Reports, you also specify the type of report you want to print:

- Financial reports
- Account detail reports
- Transaction detail reports

- Any combination of these report types

You can report on a summary, company-wide basis or on selected units from a reporting tree. The resulting report is customized in accordance with the row format and column layout you use.

User Security

When the optional FRx security is activated, a system administrator can limit individual users and/or groups of users to specific items within FRx. The FRx security system works in addition to security in the underlying accounting system.

Report Specification Sets

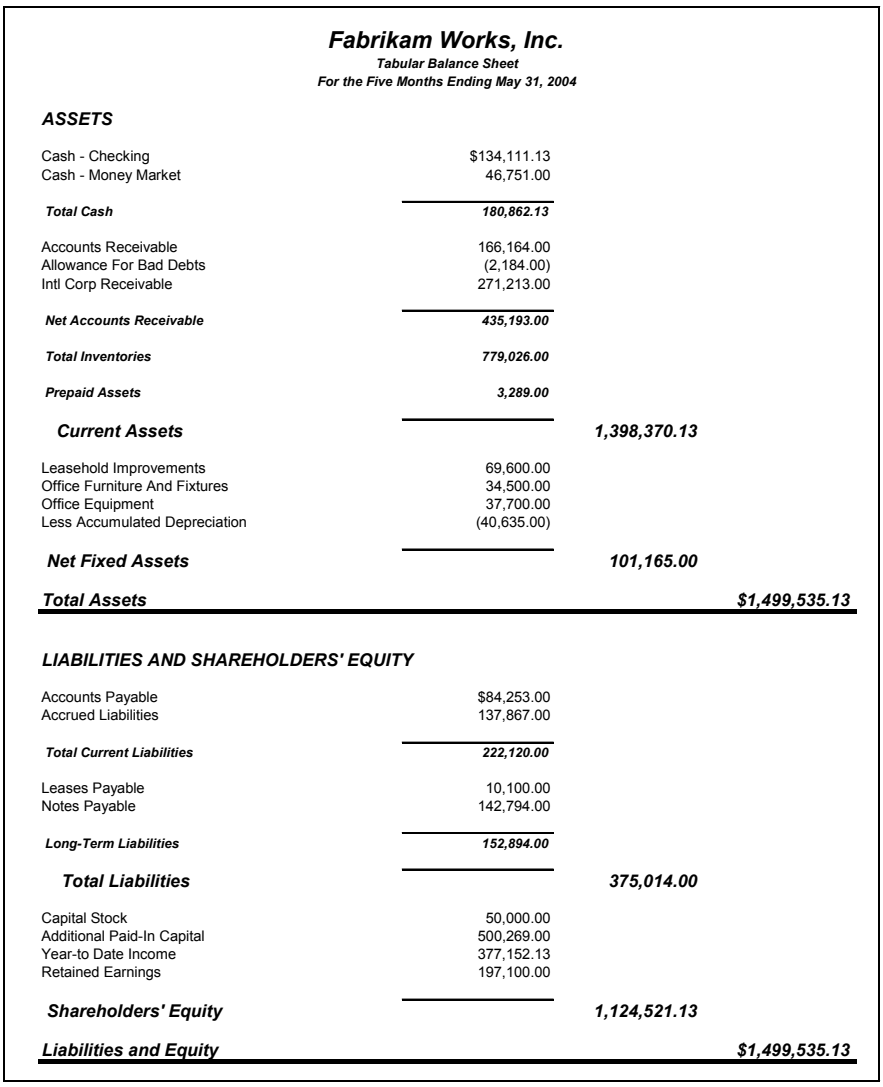
All FRx report specifications (row formats, column layouts, reporting trees, and catalogs) are stored in relational databases called specification sets. In client/server environments, it is helpful to store the report specification sets on the network so multiple users can access each company's reports.

For more information see "Creating Specification Sets" in Chapter 2 of the *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

Presentation Quality Reports

Using the powerful print controls and formatting in FRx, you can produce presentation quality reports. Using FRx's built-in print controls and formatting, you can:

- Use fonts, colors, shading, boxes, and lines in your reports
- Format individual rows and columns independently
- Format individual column headers, page headers, and footers
- Reduce, enlarge, or automatically adjust your page size
- Send reports via e-mail directly from the Report Designer or the DrillDown Viewer
- Generate groups of reports using the FRx® Report Launcher without opening Report Designer
- Publish reports to a Web server



Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Tabular Balance Sheet
For the Five Months Ending May 31, 2004

ASSETS			
Cash - Checking	$134,111.13		
Cash - Money Market	46,751.00		
Total Cash	***180,862.13***		
Accounts Receivable	166,164.00		
Allowance For Bad Debts	(2,184.00)		
Intl Corp Receivable	271,213.00		
Net Accounts Receivable	***435,193.00***		
Total Inventories	***779,026.00***		
Prepaid Assets	***3,289.00***		
Current Assets		***1,398,370.13***	
Leasehold Improvements	69,600.00		
Office Furniture And Fixtures	34,500.00		
Office Equipment	37,700.00		
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(40,635.00)		
Net Fixed Assets		***101,165.00***	
Total Assets			***$1,499,535.13***
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Accounts Payable	$84,253.00		
Accrued Liabilities	137,867.00		
Total Current Liabilities	***222,120.00***		
Leases Payable	10,100.00		
Notes Payable	142,794.00		
Long-Term Liabilities	***152,894.00***		
Total Liabilities		***375,014.00***	
Capital Stock	50,000.00		
Additional Paid-In Capital	500,269.00		
Year-to Date Income	377,152.13		
Retained Earnings	197,100.00		
Shareholders' Equity		***1,124,521.13***	
Liabilities and Equity			***$1,499,535.13***

Figure 1-3: Tabular Balance Sheet

FRx® DrillDown Viewer™

With the standalone DrillDown Viewer, users in your company can look at FRx reports even if they do not have access to Report Designer. Using this program, users can select reporting units from the reporting tree and then view and print financial statements and underlying account and transaction detail reports.

You can also use DrillDown Viewer to send reports to other users with e-mail, delete reports, print reports, and export reports to a spreadsheet file with formulas. For more information about the DrillDown Viewer, refer to your *FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ and FRx® Report Launcher 6.7 User's Guide.*

Account Codes

Although accounting systems typically treat general ledger codes as single indivisible units, Report Designer looks at account codes in a way that increases your reporting flexibility.

Most organizations have some type of structure that separates operations into different categories. A typical general ledger account code contains at least one account code segment that describes the type of account (for example, cash or sales). This segment of the general ledger code (sometimes referred to in accounting systems as the object code, main account, or primary account) is referred to as the *natural* account code segment in Report Designer.

The remainder of the full general ledger account code typically defines the department, division, location, area, task, project, and other categories within the overall structure of the organization. In Report Designer, these segments of the general ledger code are called the *responsibility* account code segments.

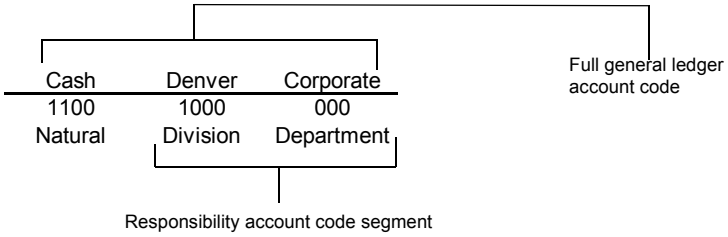


Figure 1-4: General Ledger Account Code

Note

This distinction between the account's natural and responsibility segments is critical to the successful use of FRx. Typically, users define the natural segment in a row format and the responsibility segments in a reporting tree. These codes are combined in various ways when reports are printed. When Report Designer's automatic build process creates row formats and reporting trees, by default it separates the responsibility and natural portions of the account code.

Report Designer uses the concept of base year and base period rather than current year and current period. This allows you to design column layouts that are easily adapted to different reporting needs. If you used current period to print a report for the prior period (or any other period), you have to modify the column layout. By using the base concept, once you specify the base period in the column layout, all you need to do is tell Report Designer what base period to run the report for in the Catalog of Reports.

The base period in the Catalog of Reports usually defaults to the current period. So when you design column layouts, think of base period and year as the current period and year. Then, when you start printing reports, you can generate the same report with different base periods or years.

Getting Around in Report Designer

FRx is a Microsoft® Windows® application that takes full advantage of the Microsoft Windows 9x and Microsoft Windows XP environments. If you are not familiar with Windows menus, windows, buttons, multiple windows, and other Windows features, refer to your Windows documentation.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- The Report Designer Control Panel
- The Toolbar
- Basic Report Designer Techniques and Keyboard Commands
- Record Control Boxes

The Report Designer Control Panel

When you start the Report Designer and select a default company, its **Control Panel** appears on your screen.

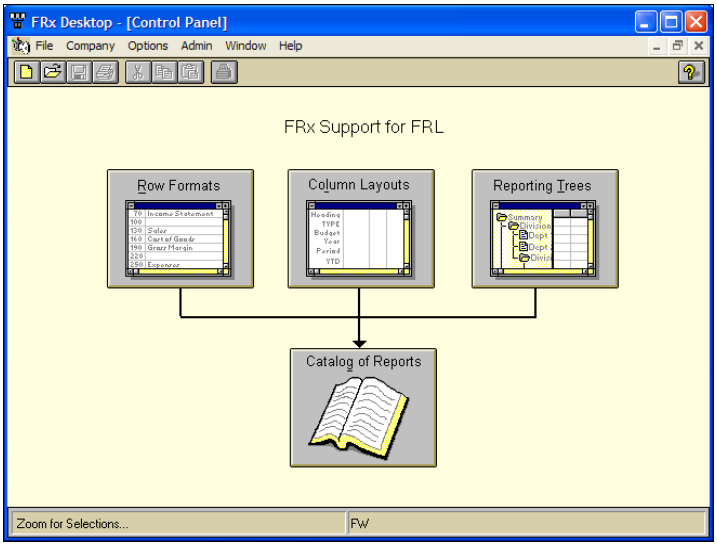


Figure 1-5: Report Designer Control Panel

This is the main Report Designer window. The three building blocks (Row Formats, Column Layouts, and Reporting Trees) are at the top level. Below these building blocks is the Catalog of Reports, which combines elements from each of the other building blocks.

From the main Report Designer window, you can access every Report Designer function. You can modify any report building block or the Catalog of Reports by using the mouse or arrow keys to select the appropriate portion of the **Control Panel**.

- To select any Report Designer building block (rows, columns and reporting trees) or the Catalog of Reports, click its icon. For more information about rows, columns, and reporting trees, see Chapter 3, “Creating Row Formats”; Chapter 4, “Linking to Other Sources of Information”; and Chapter 6, “Creating a Reporting Tree”.
- To access functions that relate to your Report Designer configuration and companies, use the commands on the **Company** menu. For more information on these functions,

see Chapter 2, Adding Company Information, in your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

- To access system administrator functions, including security setup and maintenance, use the **Admin** menu commands. For more information on these functions, see Chapter 1, Performing Administrative Duties, in your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.
- To quickly get started setting up reports for your own company, see Chapter 2, "Creating Basic Reports with FRx Report Designer".

The Toolbar

Each main window displays a toolbar below its menu bar. The following toolbar buttons are common to all main windows. Toolbar buttons specific to certain windows are explained in their appropriate chapters.

Toolbar Button	Description
	Creates a new row format, column layout, catalog, or reporting tree. Or, on the **File** menu, click **New**.
	Opens an existing row format, column layout, catalog, or reporting tree. Or, on the **File** menu, click **Open**.
	Saves the current row format, column layout, reporting tree, or catalog record. Or, on the **File** menu, click **Save**.
	Prints the current row format, column layout, catalog, or reporting tree. Or, on the **File** menu, click **Print**.
	Cuts the selected text to the Windows clipboard. Or, on the **Edit** menu, click **Cut**.
	Copies the selected text to the Windows clipboard. Or, on the **Edit** menu, click **Copy**.
	Pastes the contents of the Windows clipboard to the cursor location. Or, on the **Edit** menu, click **Paste**.
	Locks any Report Designer component (Row Format, Column Layout, Reporting Tree, or Catalog ID) against accidental changes.
	Opens the Catalog of Reports building block. When you select this toolbar button, the Catalog of Reports window opens. When you close this window, you return to the Report Designer **Control Panel**.

Table 1-1: Toolbar Buttons

Basic Report Designer Techniques and Keyboard Commands

You can use many the following keys and techniques throughout Report Designer.

- Accessing Help From Within Report Designer
- Using the Menus
- Navigating Through the Report Designer Windows
- Navigating Without a Mouse or Other Pointing Device
- Editing a Box (F2)
- Selecting Rows or Columns
- Displaying a List of Available Entries (F3)
- Using the Right Mouse Button

Accessing Help From Within Report Designer

- Press **F1** for help related to the current task.
- Or, on the **Help** menu, click **Contents**.
- Click the toolbar **Help** button.

Using the Menus

To display a menu

- Select one of the menus with the mouse pointer and click.
- Press the **Alt** key and the keyboard key that corresponds to its underlined letter. For example, to select the **File** menu, press **Alt**+**F**.

To select a command from the menu

- Click on the command.
- Press the keyboard key that corresponds to its underlined letter. For example, to select the **New** command from the **File** menu, press **N**.

To exit the menu without making a selection

- Press **Esc** twice or click in the main window outside the menu.

Note

Menus that are the same for all Report Designer windows are described in “Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus” on page 18. Menus used in specific Report Designer building blocks (Row Formats, Column Layouts, Reporting Trees or the Catalog of Reports), are described in the chapter for that building block.

Navigating Through the Report Designer Windows

- To open a building block without closing the current one, on the **File** menu, point to **New**, and click **Column**.

Note You can have up to four worksheets of each building block open at one time.

- To close an open building block, on the **File** menu, click **Close**.
- If you're in a window, click **Cancel** to return to the main window. Or, to execute your selections, click **OK**.
- To exit Report Designer, on the **File** menu, click **Exit**.

Navigating Without a Mouse or Other Pointing Device

Every window has a Control-menu box to the left of the title bar.

- To access the Control-menu box for a window that has the focus (that is, a window from which you cannot access the main window), press and hold the **Alt** key, and then press the spacebar.
- To access the Control-menu box for a child window (that is a window from which you can access the main window), activate the window by selecting the title bar, press and hold the **Alt** key, and then press the Hyphen (**-**) key.

Editing a Box (F2)

You can use the **F2** key to edit boxes in the Row Format, Column Layout, or Reporting Tree building blocks.

- Press **F2** to edit the contents of a box.
- When you are editing, the system defaults to insert mode (if you type characters, they are inserted at the cursor position). To switch to typeover mode (typed characters replace existing characters), press the **Insert** key.
- If you are editing a box (after pressing the **F2** key), press **Esc** to restore the original box contents.

Selecting Rows or Columns

You can select an entire row or column in your building blocks by highlighting it.

- To highlight a row with the keyboard, press and hold the **Shift** key while pressing the spacebar.
- To highlight a row with your mouse, click the box to the left of the **Row Code** cell.
- To highlight a column with the keyboard, press and hold the **Ctrl** key while pressing the spacebar.
- To highlight a column with the mouse, click the box at the top of the column.

Displaying a List of Available Entries (F3)

List boxes have a down arrow button on the right side. If you click this button, a list of available entries appears.

Note On some list boxes, such as those in the Column Layout window, the down arrow button appears only when you select the cell (move the cursor to that cell).

There are four ways to display a list of available options:

- Click the down arrow button.
- Double-click on a cell that contains a down arrow button.
- Place your cursor in the cell and then press **F3**.
- Place your cursor in the cell, then on the **Edit** menu, click **Zoom**.

Using the Right Mouse Button

You can right-click to open a shortcut edit menu from any of the Report Designer building blocks. The following menu appears when you right-click from a row format, column layout, or reporting tree cell.

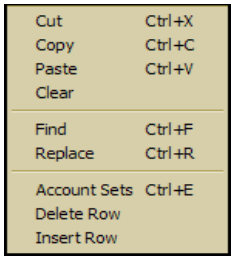


Figure 1-6: Shortcut Edit Menu

You can edit the box using one of the following options.

Shortcut Menu Selection	Description and Steps
Cut	Use the **Cut** command to remove information from a building block cell: 1 Highlight the information you want to cut. 2 Right-click and select **Cut**.
Copy	Use the **Copy** command to copy information from a building block cell: 1 Highlight the information you want to copy. 2 Right-click and select **Copy**.

Table 1-2: Shortcut Edit Menu Selections

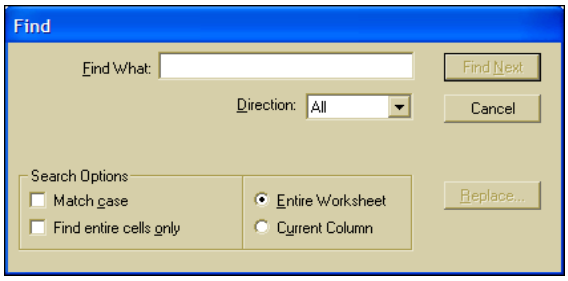
Shortcut Menu Selection	Description and Steps
Paste	Use the **Paste** command to paste information into a building block cell: 1 Click the box in which you want to paste. 2 Right-click and select **Paste**.
Clear	Use the **Clear** command to clear information from a building block cell: 1 Highlight the information that you want to clear. 2 Right-click the cell, row, column, or unit. 3 Select **Clear**.
Find	Use the **Find** command to locate information contained in a building block cell: Refer to the instructions **To find text**, later in this chapter.
Replace	Use the **Replace** command to locate and replace information in a building block box: Refer to the instructions **To replace text**, later in this chapter.
Delete Row, Column, Unit	Use the **Delete** command to delete an entire row, column, or reporting unit: 1 Select the row, column, or unit that you want to delete and then right-click. 2 From the menu, select **Delete Row**, **Delete Column**, or **Delete Unit**.
Insert Row, Column, Unit	Use the **Insert** command to insert an entire row, column, or reporting unit: 1 To insert a row or unit, place your cursor in the cell directly below where you want to insert the row or unit. 2 To insert a column, select the column directly before where you want to insert the new column. 3 Right-click and select **Insert Row**, **Insert Column**, or **Insert Unit**. Report Designer inserts the row, column, or unit above the highlighted row, column, or unit.

Table 1-2: Shortcut Edit Menu Selections (Continued)

To find text

1 Right-click in the building block you want to search.

2 Select **Find** to display the **Find** dialog box.



3 In the **Find What** box, type the text you are trying to locate.

4 Click **Find Next**.

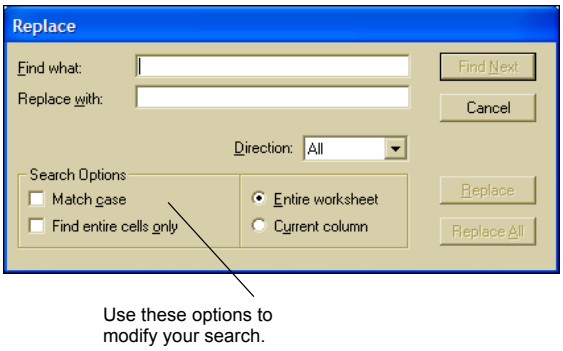
5 To conduct a more specific search, select one or more options from the **Search Options** section of the dialog box.

After locating the text, you can replace it with new text by clicking **Replace**.

To replace text

1 Right-click in the building block you want to search.

2 Select **Replace** to display the **Replace** dialog box.



3 In the **Find what** box, type the text you want to find.

4 In the **Replace with** box, enter the text you want to replace it with.

5 Click **Replace** to replace a single occurrence of the text or **Replace All** to replace all occurrences of the text.

Display-only Boxes

Display-only boxes show information that may be useful to you in the function you're performing. The information in these boxes is for viewing only.

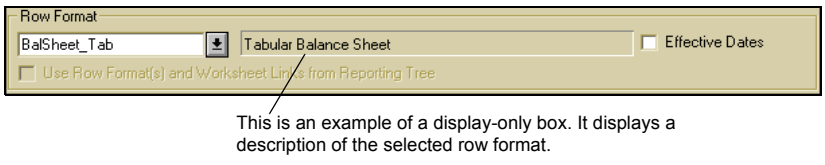

Row Format
BalSheet_Tab
Tabular Balance Sheet
Effective Dates
Use Row Format(s) and Worksheet Lines from Reporting Tree
This is an example of a display-only box. It displays a description of the selected row format.

Figure 1-7: Display-only Box

Record Control Boxes

Some windows in FRx contain record control boxes. A record control box looks like the following picture.

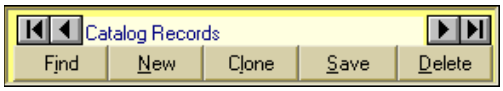


Figure 1-8: Record Control Box

Record Control	Description
Arrow Buttons	Click the far right or left arrow buttons to move to the first or last alphabetically sorted record in the series (for example, the last catalog). Click the inside arrow button to move to the previous or next record.
Find	Click **Find** to display a selection dialog box that lists all related records in alphabetical order. As you begin to type a record name into the **Search** box, the cursor moves to the first record that begins with the letters you typed. You can also select a record by clicking its name on the list.
New	Click **New** to enter a new record into Report Designer. In some cases, default values may be provided.
Clone	Click **Clone** to clear the form's primary (unique) keys and retain all other information. You can use this button to copy information from an existing record to a new record.
Save	Click **Save** to save any modifications you've made to the current record.
Delete	Click **Delete** to permanently delete the current record from Report Designer. You will be asked to confirm that you really want to delete the record.

Table 1-3: Record Control Box Selections

Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus

Each row format, column layout, reporting tree, and catalog window in Report Designer has a menu bar at the top of the window. Each menu system contains several menus. Some menu commands, such as those in the **File** menu, have many of the same commands for all Report Designer windows. Other menus are used in some Report Designer windows but not in others. For example, the **Tree** menu is only accessible from the Reporting Tree window.

This section describes the menus and options that are standard on all the Report Designer main windows. Menus that appear only in specific windows and building block options (for example, the Row Formats window) are discussed in their respective chapters.

Use this table as a quick reference list for using the standard menus.

To	Select this menu and command
Open a new row, column, or tree	On the **File** menu, click **New**.
Open an existing row, column, tree, or catalog ID	On the **File** menu, click **Open**.
Close an open window	On the **File** menu, click **Close**.
Close all open windows	On the **File** menu, click **Close All**.
Save the current file	On the **File** menu, click **Save** (or press **Ctrl+S**).
Save the current file with a new name	On the **File** menu, click **Save As** (or press **Ctrl+A**).
Change the printer setup	On the **File** menu, click **Print Setup**.
Repair your specification set or FRx system database	On the **File** menu, click **Compact FRx Database**.
Exit from Report Designer	On the **File** menu, click **Exit**.
View the company information	On the **Company** menu, click **Information**.
Change your default company	On the **Company** menu, click **Select Default**.
Edit the amount and date formatting	On the **Company** menu, click **International Formats**.
Edit specification sets	On the **Company** menu, click **Specification Sets**.
Turn on or turn off the toolbar	On the **Options** menu, click **Tool Bar**.
Turn on or turn off the status bar	On the **Options** menu, click **Status Bar**.
Turn on or turn off the edit bar	On the **Options** menu, click **Edit Bar**.

Table 1-4: Report Designer Standard Menus

To	Select this menu and command
Display the Report Designer Control Panel	On the **Window** menu, click **Control Panel** (or press **F6**).
Display all open windows above and below one another	On the **Window** menu, click **Tile Horizontal**.
Display all open windows next to one another	On the **Window** menu, click **Tile Vertical**.
Display all open windows over one another	On the **Window** menu, click **Cascade**.
Get help on Report Designer	On the **Help** menu, click **Contents**.
Get help on a box in Report Designer	On the **Help** menu, click **Context Sensitive**.
Find out the Report Designer release number and available windows system resources	On the **Help** menu, click **About**.

Table 1-4: Report Designer Standard Menus (Continued)

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Creating Basic Reports with FRx Report Designer

Chapter 2

Creating a Company 22

Creating a Sample Report 25

Building a Row Format from the Chart of Accounts 26

Modifying a Row Format 28

Saving Your Row Format File 42

Creating a Column Layout 43

Working with Reporting Trees 46

Creating a New Catalog ID 49

Generating and Viewing a Report 53

Completing Your Setup 55

This chapter describes how to create a basic report in the FRx® Report Designer. In this chapter, you learn step-by-step how to build, save, and view a report.

To get up to speed quickly, read this chapter before using Report Designer. For examples of many specific types of reports, see *FRx® 6.7 Sample Reports*.

Although there are many features and options available in Report Designer, you do not need to understand all of them in order to produce excellent reports. Many users can significantly improve their reporting capabilities using just the basic features that are described in this chapter.

As you become more familiar with Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx®, you can take advantage of some of its more advanced features. At this point, refer to the remaining chapters in this guide for more detailed explanations of all the FRx features.

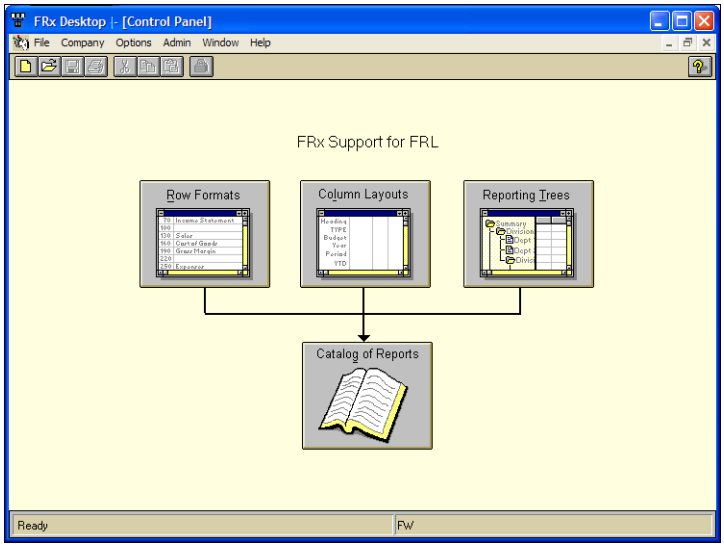
The material that follows is much easier to understand when you display Report Designer on your screen. So before you continue, make sure that FRx is installed and ready to go.

Creating a Company

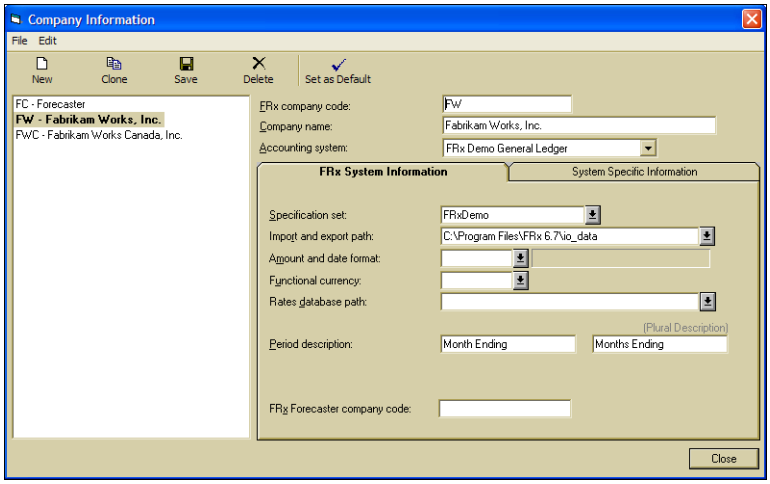
When you first begin to use FRx, you must supply Report Designer with information that is specific to your individual company or companies.

To create a company

1 Start Report Designer to display the FRx Control Panel.



2 On the **Company** menu, click **Information** to display the **Company Information** dialog box.



The **Company Information** dialog box displays showing the first company information record.

3 Click the **New** icon to clear the boxes in the **Company Information** dialog box.

4 In the **FRx company code** box, type a unique code that describes this company and corresponds with your general ledger name.

Caution: FRx does *not* recognize the following symbols as valid company code characters: ‘ ” | / \ : ? * < >.

5 In the **Company name** box, type a description that corresponds with your FRx Company name.

This name also appears on your reports by default, so select and type your description with this in mind.

6 Click the **Accounting system** box and select your accounting system from the list.

7 Click the **FRx System Information** tab.

8 In the **Specification set** box, leave the **Default** option selected.

If you previously created a specification set to work with your accounting system, you may select it here.

Note: This is the database name where FRx stores a company's report building blocks (the row formats, column layouts, reporting trees, and catalog IDs).

9 In the **Import and export path** box, do one of the following:

- Leave the default IO_Data subdirectory.
- Type a new path for imported or exported files.

This path identifies where FRx stores and searches for the FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ (.frd, .frb, and .frz), XML, Microsoft® Excel (.xls), and Lotus 1-2-3 (.wk1) files.

10 In the **Amount and date format** box, do one of the following:

- Select an international format from the list.
- Leave this box blank to have FRx default to your computer's setting.

This setting applies only to this company and the reports associated with this company. You can override this setting for columns in the column layout window or for individual reporting units in a reporting tree.

11 In the **Functional currency** box, select a currency code from the list.

Normally, you should set the functional currency to be the same as the base currency for your general ledger. This is the currency that is the starting point for all currency conversions.

12 The **Rates database path** box is used in conjunction with the FRx® Currency Translation function. See Chapter 9, "Using FRx Currency Translation" for more information.

13 In the **Period description** box, do one of the following:

If your accounting periods	Then
Are full months	Leave the default **Month Ending**.
Are not full months	Type **Period Ending**.

Note: This description is used on report headings.

14 In the **Plural Description** box, do one of the following:

If your accounting periods	Then
Are full months	Leave the default **Months Ending**.
Are not full months	Type **Periods Ending**.

The text that you type in this box is used in your report headings. For example, if you type **Months Ending** in this box, the heading for a report generated for March 2004 will read **For the Months Ending March 31, 2004**.

15 Click the **System Specific Information** tab.

16 Refer to the *FRx® Report Designer Getting Started Guide* shipped with FRx to complete this tab.

Creating a Sample Report

The following pages topics illustrate how to create the sample income statement shown in Figure 2-1. This report is based on the Fabrikam Works sample data. Use the sample data to follow the steps and create the sample report yourself. Or, you can modify the instructions to use your own company, chart of accounts, and corporate structure.

IncStmt

Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Income Statement
For the Eight Months Ending August 31, 2002

	August	YTD
Revenue		
Sales	$1,063,650	$7,966,746
Sales Returns	8,622	63,952
Sales Discounts	28,738	213,157
Net Sales	**1,026,290**	**7,689,637**
COGS	747,900	5,596,129
Gross Margin	**278,390**	**2,093,508**
Operating Expenses		
Salary Expense	49,181	372,757
Officers Compensation	27,184	204,609
Depreciation Expense	4,855	38,840
Office Expense	4,135	31,028
Supplies Expense	730	5,698
Maintenance Expense	1,288	10,029
Rent Expense	10,449	78,203
Travel Expense	8,856	67,101
Advertising Expense	9,588	63,515
Commission Expense	16,233	139,142
Total Operating Expenses	**132,499**	**1,010,922**
Income From Operations	**145,891**	**1,082,586**
Interest Income(Expense)	(614)	(6,805)
Income Before Income Taxes	**145,277**	**1,075,781**
Income Tax Expense	30,399	230,365
Net Income	**$114,878**	**$845,416**

Figure 2-1: Income Statement

Building a Row Format from the Chart of Accounts

FRx is designed to be flexible and easy to use. One way it accomplishes this goal is to provide you with familiar interface features that you may already be using in Windows-based spreadsheet programs, such as Microsoft Excel.

The flexibility of Report Designer makes each row format useful in many different situations. Keep in mind that if you plan to use the same format for more than one department, you do *not* need to repeat this procedure for each department.

In this section, you learn how to build a new row format by automatically pulling data from the FabrikamWorks, Inc. sample database. After you build this row format, the row format contains row codes that identify each row, row description, general ledger code, and other information extracted from the FabrikamWorks chart of accounts.

To build a row format

1 From the FRx Control Panel, on the **Company** menu, click **Select Default** to display the **Select Default Company** dialog box.

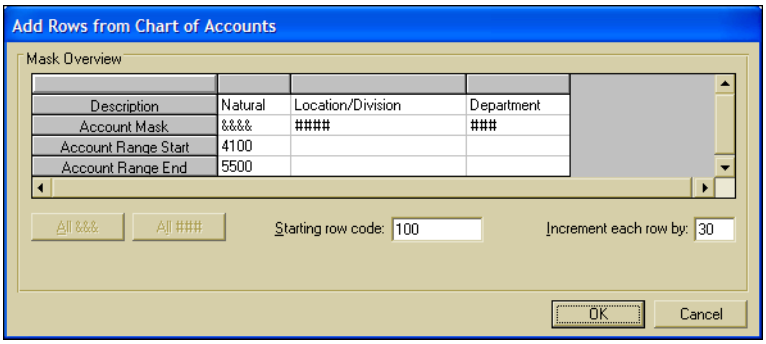
2 In the **Select Default Company** dialog box, select **FW**.

3 Click **OK** to return to the FRx Control Panel.

4 On the **File** menu, point to **New**, and then click **Row**.

Note: The row format name at the top of the window is **Untitled 1**, which means you are working with a new, unsaved file.

5 On the **Edit** menu, click **Add Rows from Chart of Accounts** to display the **Add Rows From Chart of Accounts** dialog box.



For information about using the natural account code segment, see “Account Codes” on page 9 in Chapter 1.

6 Then do the following:

- In the first **Account Range Start** box, type **4100**.
- In the first **Account Range End** box, type **5500**.

Note: When you type a segment, Report Designer pulls only the unique codes for that segment into the row format. For example, the natural segment 4100 can be included in hundreds of general ledger accounts, but appears only one time in the row format.

7 The **Starting row code** box automatically defaults to row 100.

This default displays Row 100 as the first row when you open the Row Format window.

8 The **Increment each row by** box automatically defaults to 30.

This default increments each row code in the Row Format window by 30. For example, the first row is numbered 100, the second row is numbered 130, and so on.

9 Click **OK** to display the accounts 4100 to 5500 in the Row Format window.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
100	Sales			C			4100
130	Sales (Elimination)			C			4109
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
220	COGS						4500
250	COGS (Elimination)						4509
280	Salary Expense						5000
310	Officers Comp						5050
340	Depreciation Expense						5100
370	Office Expense						5200
400	Supplies Expense - Service						5225
430	Maintainence Expense - Service						5240
460	Rent Expense						5250
490	Travel Expense						5300
520	Advertising Expense						5350
550	Commissions Expense						5400
580	Income Tax Expense						5500

Tip: Do not try to create a format that contains all of the general ledger account and subaccount combinations in your company. Report Designer works with many small row formats and then uses the reporting tree and other techniques to run reports for multiple departments. If your selection results in more than a few hundred report rows, break the format down into smaller sections of the report.

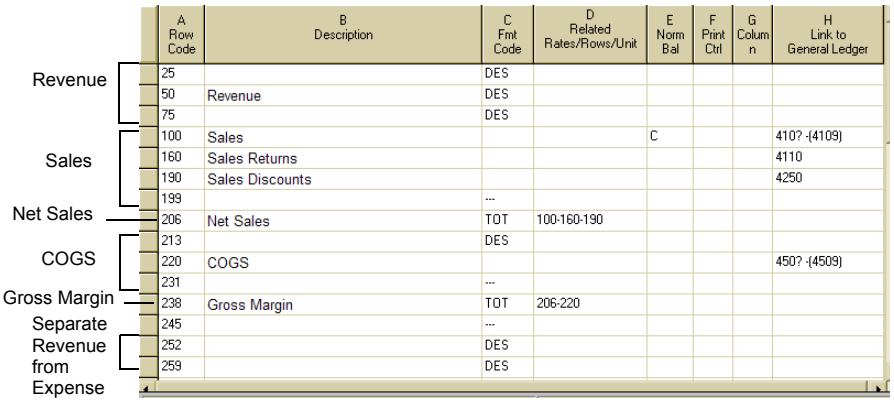
Modifying a Row Format

This section describes the steps to format report rows for a sample income statement including:

- Revenue Rows
- Operating Expenses Rows
- Income Rows

Revenue Rows

The **Row Codes 25-259** used below in Figure 2-2 represent formatted rows for a sample income statement. The revenue rows in this sample income statement include Revenue description, Sales, Net Sales, Cost of Goods Sold (COGS), Gross Margin, and rows to create a separation from expenses.



A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
25		DES					
50	Revenue	DES					
75		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
199		---					
206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
213		DES					
220	COGS						450? -(4509)
231		---					
238	Gross Margin	TOT	206-220				
245		---					
252		DES					
259		DES					

Figure 2-2: Accounts in Row Formats Window, Row Codes 25–259

Note The row codes that you create in the sample report could be different than those shown in Figure 2-2.

Adding a Revenue Description

You can modify the sample row format you created in "Building a Row Format from the Chart of Accounts" on page 26 to include additional rows, and then designate the rows as **Revenue** using the **DES** format code. You can add Revenue report rows in the row format window, with rows displayed. The revenue **Row Codes 25-75** in Figure 2-2 are based on the following instructions.

To add revenue description report rows

1 Look at the top of the sample row format (**Row Code 100**) you created in the previous section.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	100	Sales			C			4100
	130	Sales (Elimination)			C			4109
	160	Sales Returns						4110

2 From row **100**, select three rows.

3 On the **Edit** menu, click **Insert Row** to add three new rows.

4 Do the following:

In	Do this
The first new row	1 Click the **Fmt Code** column, select **DES** from the list. 2 Click **OK** to return to the Row Format window.
The second new row	Click the **Description** column, and in the edit bar, type **Revenue**.
The third new row	1 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **DES** from the list. 2 Click **OK** to return to the Row Format window.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
	25		DES					
	50	Revenue	DES					
	75		DES					

You have now added a Revenue heading and spacing around your heading using the **DES** (Description) format code.

Modifying Sales Report Rows

You can make changes to column values, change row codes, and add or delete rows. The **Sales Row Codes 100-199** in Figure 2-2 on page 28 were modified using the following instructions.

To modify sales report rows

1 Go to the **Sales** row in your sample row format.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	25		DES					
	50	Revenue	DES					
	75		DES					
	100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
	160	Sales Returns						4110
	190	Sales Discounts						4250

In our example, this row is **Row Code 100**.

2 Click the **Link to General Ledger** column.

3 Then, in the edit bar, change 4100 to **410?–(4109)**.

Note: In row **100**, a **C** appears in the **Norm Bal** column. This reverses the sign of the normal balance credit account and makes it appear as a positive amount on the report.

4 Select the **Sales (Elimination)** row.

5 On the **Edit** menu, click **Delete Row**.

This removes the elimination row from the report.

6 Starting with the **COGS** row, select three rows.

7 On the **Edit** menu, click **Insert Row** to add three new rows.

8 In the row following the **Sales Discounts** row, click the **Fmt Code** column and select **--- Fmt Code** from the list.

This places an underline beneath the **Sales Discounts** row.

9 Review your formatted Sales row.

	100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
	160	Sales Returns						4110
	190	Sales Discounts						4250
	199		---					

Adding a Net Sales Row that Includes a Formula

You can modify a row to include net sales by changing the format code to **TOT** (total) and adding a formula to calculate net sales. The **Net Sales Row Code 206** in Figure 2-2 on page 28 was added using the following instructions.

To add a net sales row that includes a formula

1 Go to the row following the underline format you created for Sales Discounts.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	25		DES					
	50	Revenue	DES					
	75		DES					
	100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
	160	Sales Returns						4110
	190	Sales Discounts						4250
	199		---					
	206							

In our sample row format, this is **Row Code 206**.

2 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **TOT** from the list.

Report Designer calculates a total when you select this code.

3 Click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column and type the row codes for the following formula:

<Sales row code**>-** (minus) **<Sales Returns** row code**>-** (minus) <**Sales Discount** row code**>.**

In our sample row format, the net sales formula is **100-160-190**.

4 Review your formatted Net Sales row.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
	25		DES					
	50	Revenue	DES					
	75		DES					
	100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
	160	Sales Returns						4110
	190	Sales Discounts						4250
	199		---					
	206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				

Modifying COGS Report Rows

You can apply the formatting features you used in the previous sections to modify the COGS report rows. The **COGS Report Codes 213-231** in Figure 2-2 on page 28 were modified using the following instructions.

To modify COGS report rows

1 Go to the row following the **Net Sales** row.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
25		DES					
50	Revenue	DES					
75		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
199		---					
209	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
213		DES					
220	COGS						4500
250	COGS (Elimination)						4509
280	Salary Expense						5000

In our example, this is **Row Code 213**.

2 Click in the **Fmt Code** column and select **DES** from the list.

3 In the **COGS** row, click the **Link to General Ledger** column, and in the edit bar, change 4500 to **450? -(4509)**. The wildcard (**?**) tells Report Designer to include all natural accounts from 4500 to 4509.

4 Select the **COGS (Elimination)** row.

5 On the **Edit** menu, click **Delete Row**.

6 Starting with the **Salary Expense** row, select seven rows.

7 On the **Edit** menu, click **Insert Row** to add seven new rows.

8 In the row following COGS, select the **-- Fmt Code**.

9 Review your formatted COGS rows.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
25		DES					
50	Revenue	DES					
75		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
199		---					
206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
213		DES					
220	COGS						450? -(4509)
231		---					

Adding a Gross Margin Row that Includes a Formula

You can include a formula in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column that calculates the gross margin by adding the **Net Sales** row and the **COGS** row together. The **Gross Margin Row Code 238** in Figure 2-2 on page 28 was added based on the following instructions.

To add a gross margin row that includes a formula

1 Go to the row following the underline format row for COGS.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	25		DES					
	50	Revenue	DES					
	75		DES					
	100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
	160	Sales Returns						4110
	190	Sales Discounts						4250
	199		---					
	209	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
	213		DES					
	220	COGS						4500
	231		---					
	238							

In our example, this is **Row Code 238**.

2 Click the **Description** column, and in the edit bar, type **Gross Margin**.

3 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **TOT** from the list.

4 In the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column, type the row codes for the following formula:

<Net Sales row code**>-** (minus) **<COGS** row code**>.**

In our sample row format, the gross margin row formula is **206-220**.

5 In the row following the **Gross Margin** row, click the **Fmt Code** column and select **--- Fmt Code** from the list.

This inserts an underline under the previous row.

6 Review your formatted Gross Margin rows.

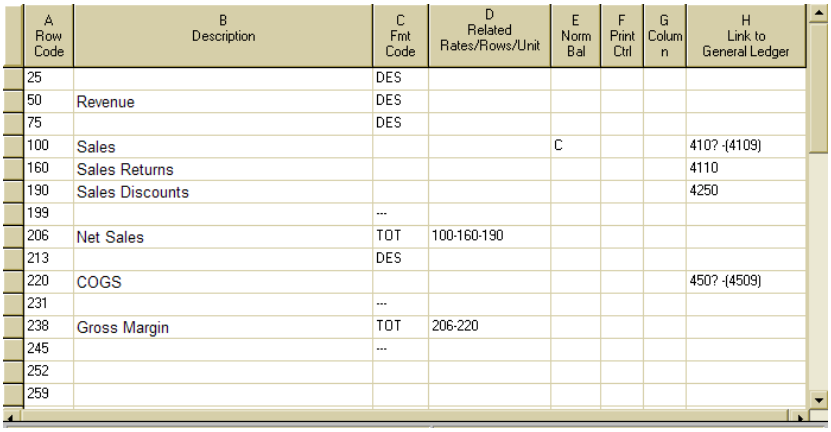
	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	25		DES					
	50	Revenue	DES					
	75		DES					
	100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
	160	Sales Returns						4110
	190	Sales Discounts						4250
	199		---					
	206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
	213		DES					
	220	COGS						450? -(4509)
	231		---					
	238	Gross Margin	TOT	206-220				
	245		---					

Separating Revenue Rows from Operating Expenses Rows

You can separate the Revenue portion of the sample income statement from operating expenses using row formatting options. The **Separate Revenue from Expense Row Codes 252 to 259** in Figure 2-2 on page 28 are based on the following instructions.

To separate revenue rows from operating expenses rows

1 Go to the row following the underline format row for **Gross Margin**.



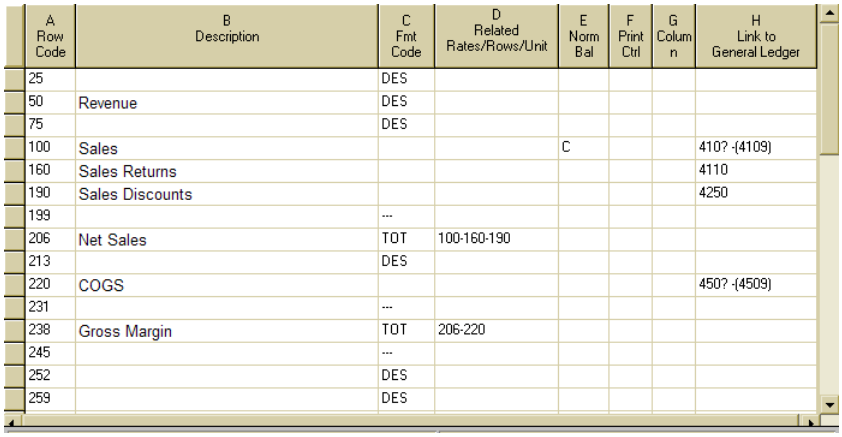
A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
25		DES					
50	Revenue	DES					
75		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
199		---					
206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
213		DES					
220	COGS						450? -(4509)
231		---					
238	Gross Margin	TOT	206-220				
245		---					
252							
259							

In our example, this is **Row Code 252**.

2 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **DES** from the list.

3 In the next row, repeat step 2.

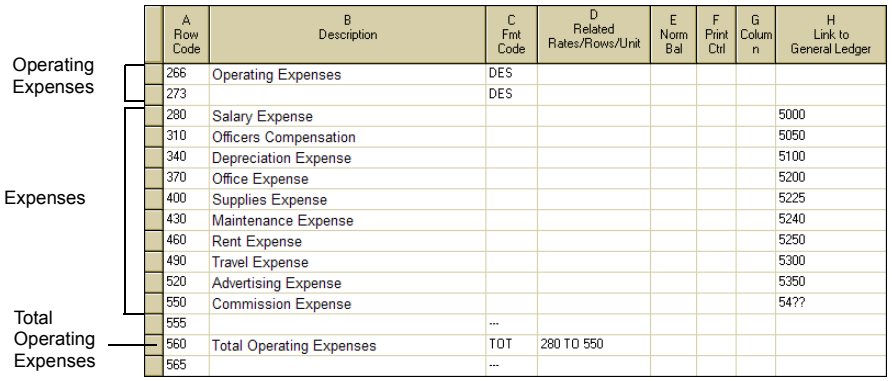
4 Review your formatting to separate revenue from operating expense rows.



A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
25		DES					
50	Revenue	DES					
75		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
199		---					
206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
213		DES					
220	COGS						450? -(4509)
231		---					
238	Gross Margin	TOT	206-220				
245		---					
252		DES					
259		DES					

Operating Expenses Rows

Now that the revenue portion of your income statement is formatted, you are ready to modify the **Operating Expenses** rows in your sample row format. **Row Codes 226-565**, shown below in Figure 2-3, represented formatted expense rows.



A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
266	Operating Expenses	DES					
273		DES					
280	Salary Expense						5000
310	Officers Compensation						5050
340	Depreciation Expense						5100
370	Office Expense						5200
400	Supplies Expense						5225
430	Maintenance Expense						5240
460	Rent Expense						5250
490	Travel Expense						5300
520	Advertising Expense						5350
550	Commission Expense						54??
555		---					
560	Total Operating Expenses	TOT	280 TO 550				
565		---					

Figure 2-3: Accounts in Row Formats Window, Row Codes 266–565.

Note The row codes that you create in the sample report could be different than those shown in this example.

Adding Operating Expenses Row

As with Revenue you can modify the sample row format to designate a row as **Operating Expenses** using the **DES** format code. The **Operating Expenses Row Codes 266 and 273** in Figure 2-3 are based on the following instructions.

To add Operating Expenses row

1 Go to the row following the revenue separating rows.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
25		DES					
50	Revenue	DES					
75		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
199		---					
206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
213		DES					
220	COGS						4500
231		---					
238	Gross Margin	TOT	206-220				
245		---					
252		DES					
259		DES					
266							

In our example, this is **Row Code 266**.

2 Click the **Description** column.

3 In the edit bar, type **Operating Expenses**.

4 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **DES** from the list.

5 Review your formatted Operating Expenses row.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
266	Operating Expenses	DES					
273		DES					

Modifying the Expenses Report Rows

You can accept expense rows as they are or apply modifications with features that you used in the previous sections. The **Expenses Row Codes 280 to 555** in Figure 2-3 on page 35 were modified based on the following instructions.

To modify the expenses report rows

1 Go to the expense rows in your sample row format.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
266	Operating Expenses	DES					
273		DES					
280	Salary Expense						5000
310	Officers Comp						5050
340	Depreciation Expense						5100
370	Office Expense						5200
400	Supplies Expense - Service						5225
430	Maintainence Expense - Service						5240
460	Rent Expense						5250
490	Travel Expense						5300
520	Advertising Expense						5350
550	Commissions Expense						5400

2 Leave the following rows as they are: **Salary Expense**, **Officers Comp**, **Depreciation Expense**, **Office Expense**, **Supplies Expense - Service**, **Maintenance Expense**, **Rent Expense**, **Travel Expense**, and **Advertising Expense**.

3 In the **Commissions Expense** row, click the **Link to General Ledger** column.

4 Then, in the edit bar, change 5400 to **54??** to include all natural accounts beginning with 54 into this report row.

5 Starting with the **Income Tax Expense** row, select five rows.

6 On the **Edit** menu, click **Insert Row**.

7 In the next row below **Commissions Expense**, click the **--- Fmt Code** column and select **--- Fmt Code** from the list.

8 Review your formatted expense rows.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
266	Operating Expenses	DES					
273		DES					
280	Salary Expense						5000
310	Officers Comp						5050
340	Depreciation Expense						5100
370	Office Expense						5200
400	Supplies Expense - Service						5225
430	Maintainence Expense - Service						5240
460	Rent Expense						5250
490	Travel Expense						5300
520	Advertising Expense						5350
550	Commission Expense						54??
555		---					

Adding a Total Operating Expenses Row using a Formula

You can include a formula in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column that calculates the total operating expenses. The **Total Operating Exp Row Code 560** shown in Figure 2-3 on page 35 is based on the following instructions.

To add a Total Operating Expenses row using a formula

1 Go to the row following the underline format row for Commissions Expense.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
266	Operating Expenses	DES					
273		DES					
280	Salary Expense						5000
310	Officers Comp						5050
340	Depreciation Expense						5100
370	Office Expense						5200
400	Supplies Expense - Service						5225
430	Maintainence Expense - Service						5240
460	Rent Expense						5250
490	Travel Expense						5300
520	Advertising Expense						5350
550	Commission Expense						54??
555		---					
560							
565							

In our example, this is **Row Code 560**.

2 Click the **Description** column.

3 Then, in the edit bar, type **Total Operating Expenses**.

4 Click the **Fmt Code** column, and select **TOT** from the list.

5 Click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column

6 In the edit bar, use the formula row code range:
<Salary Expense row code**> TO <Commissions Expense** row code**>**.

In our example row format, the total operating expense formula is **280 TO 550**.

7 In the next row, click the **Fmt Code** column, and select **--- Fmt Code** from the list.

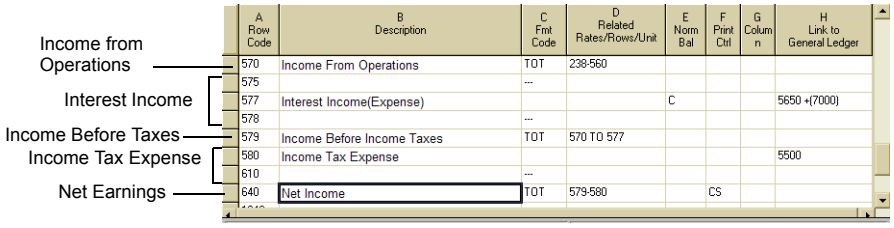
This places an underline beneath the Total Operating Expenses row in your report.

8 Review your formatted Total Operating Expenses rows.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
266	Operating Expenses	DES					
273		DES					
280	Salary Expense						5000
310	Officers Compensation						5050
340	Depreciation Expense						5100
370	Office Expense						5200
400	Supplies Expense						5225
430	Maintenance Expense						5240
460	Rent Expense						5250
490	Travel Expense						5300
520	Advertising Expense						5350
550	Commission Expense						54??
555		---					
560	Total Operating Expenses	TOT	280 TO 550				
565		---					

Income Rows

After modifying the revenue and operating expenses rows in your sample row format, you can complete your row format with income categories. **Row Codes 570-640**, shown in Figure 2-4, represent formatted income rows.



A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
575		---					
577	Interest Income(Expense)			C			5650 +(7000)
578		---					
579	Income Before Income Taxes	TOT	570 TO 577				
580	Income Tax Expense						5500
610		---					
640	Net Income	TOT	579-580		CS		

Figure 2-4: Accounts in Row Formats Window, Row Codes 570–640

Note The row codes in the sample report that you create could be different than those shown in this example.

Adding an Income from Operations Row using a Formula

You can include a formula in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column that calculates the income from operations. The **Income from Operations** report row 570 in Figure 2-4 was added using the following instructions.

To add an income from operations row using a formula

1 Go to the row following the underline format row for Total Operating Expenses.

560	Total Operating Expenses	TOT	280 TO 550					
565		---						
570								

In our example, this is **Row Code 570**.

2 Click the **Description** column, and in the edit bar, type **Income From Operations**.

3 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **TOT** from the list.

4 Click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column.

5 Then, in the edit bar, use the formula **<Gross Margin** row code**>**-(minus)**<Total Operating Expenses** row code**>** to calculate income from operations.

In our example, row format, the formula is **238-560**.

6 In the row following the **Income From Operations** row, click the **Fmt Code** column and select **--- Fmt Code** from the list.

This places an underline beneath the Income From Operations row.

7 Review your formatted Income From Operations rows.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
	570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
	575		---					

Adding Interest Income Rows

You can insert and modify income rows by applying formatting features you have used in the above sections. The **Interest Income Row Codes 575 to 578** in Figure 2-4 are based on the following instructions.

To add interest income rows

1 Go to the Income Tax Expense row.

	570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
	575		---					
	580	Income Tax Expense						5500

In our example, this is **Row Code 580**.

2 Starting with this **Income Tax Expense** row, select three rows.

3 On the **Edit** menu, click **Insert Row** to insert three new rows.

4 In the first inserted row, click the **Description** column, and in the edit bar, type **Interest Income (Expense)**.

5 Click the **Norm Bal** column and select **C** from the list.

6 Click In the **Link to General Ledger** column, and in the edit bar, type **5650+7000**.

7 In the next row, click the **Fmt Code** column and select **--- Fmt Code** from the list.

This places an underline beneath the Interest Income (Expense) row.

8 Review your formatted Interest Income (Expense) rows.

	570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560			
	575		---				
	577	Interest Income(Expense)			C		5650 +(7000)
	578		---				

Adding an Income Before Income Taxes Row using a Formula

You can include a formula in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column that calculates the income before income taxes. The **Income Before Income Taxes Row Code 579** in Figure 2-4 on page 38 is based on the following instructions.

To add an Income before Income Taxes row using a formula

1 Go to the row following the underline format row for Interest Income (Expense).

	570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
	575		---					
	577	Interest Income (Expense)			C			5650+7000
	578		---					
	579							

In our sample format, this is **Row Code 579**.

2 Click the **Description** column.

3 Then, in the edit bar, type **Income Before Income Taxes**.

4 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **TOT** from the list.

5 Click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column.

6 Then, in the edit bar, use the row code range formula: <**Income From Operations** row code**> TO <Interest Income** row code**>** to calculate income before taxes.

In our example, we used the formula **570 TO 578**.

7 Leave the Income Tax Expense row as is.

8 In the next row, click the **Fmt Code** column and select **--- Fmt Code** from the list.

This places an underline beneath the Income Tax Expense row.

9 Review your formatted Income Before Income Taxes rows.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
	570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
	575		---					
	577	Interest Income(Expense)			C			5650 +(7000)
	578		---					
	579	Income Before Income Taxes	TOT	570 TO 577				
	580	Income Tax Expense						5500
	610		---					

Adding a Net Income Row using a Formula

You can include a formula in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column that calculates net income. The **Net Income** report row 640 in Figure 2-4 on page 38 is based on the following instructions.

To add a net income row using a formula

1 Go to the row following the underline format row for Income Tax Expense.

	570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
	575		---					
	577	Interest Income (Expense)			C			5650+7000
	578		---					
	579	Income Before Income Taxes	TOT	570 TO 577				
	580	Income Tax Expense						5500
	610		---					
	640							

In our example, this is **Row Code 640**.

1 Click the **Description** column, and in the edit bar, type **Net Income**.

2 Click the **Fmt Code** column and select **TOT** from the list.

3 Click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column.

4 In the edit bar, type the following formula: <**Income Before Income Taxes** row code**>-** (minus) **<Income Tax Expense** row code**>**.

In our example row format, we used the formula **580-610**.

5 Click the **Print Ctrl** column, and in the edit bar, type **CS** to include a currency symbol for this row.

6 Review your formatted Net Income row.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
575		---					
577	Interest Income(Expense)			C			5650 +(7000)
578		---					
579	Income Before Income Taxes	TOT	570 TO 577				
580	Income Tax Expense						5500
610		---					
640	Net Income	TOT	579-580		CS		

Saving Your Row Format File

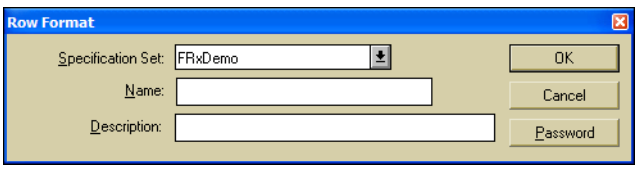
After you have built and modified a new row format, you can save the file to use as your sample report. You can now use this same format for more than one department with Report Designer. The flexibility of Report Designer uses each row format for more than one situation. Report Designer also uses the reporting tree and other techniques to run reports for multiple departments. See “To view an existing tree” on page 46.

To save your Row Format file

1 Review your completed row format for the sample income statement.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
25		DES					
50	Revenue	DES					
75		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
160	Sales Returns						4110
190	Sales Discounts						4250
199		---					
206	Net Sales	TOT	100-160-190				
213		DES					
220	COGS						4500
231		---					
238	Gross Margin	TOT	206-220				
245		---					
252		DES					
259		DES					
266	Operating Expenses	DES					
273		DES					
280	Salary Expense						5000
310	Officers Comp						5050
340	Depreciation Expense						5100
370	Office Expense						5200
400	Supplies Expense - Service						5225
430	Maintainence Expense - Service						5240
460	Rent Expense						5250
490	Travel Expense						5300
520	Advertising Expense						5350
550	Commission Expense						54??
555							
560	Total Operating Expenses	TOT	280 TO 550				
565		---					
570	Income From Operations	TOT	238-560				
575		---					
577	Interest Income (Expense)			C			5650+7000
578		---					
579	Income Before Income Taxes	TOT	570 TO 577				
580	Income Tax Expense						5500
610		---					
640	Net Income	TOT	579-580		CS		

2 On the **File** menu, click **Save** to display the **Row Format** dialog box.



3 In the **Row Format** dialog box do the following:

- In the **Name** box, type a unique name for the row format.
- In the **Description** box, type a description for the row format.

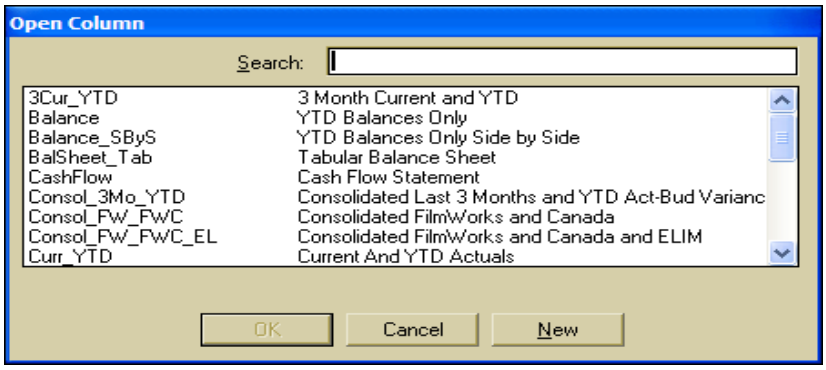
4 Click **OK** to save the file and return to the Row Format window.

Creating a Column Layout

You can define the layout of your report columns. The information in a column layout is combined with the information in a row format (and any reporting tree information), and is stored in the Catalog of Reports.

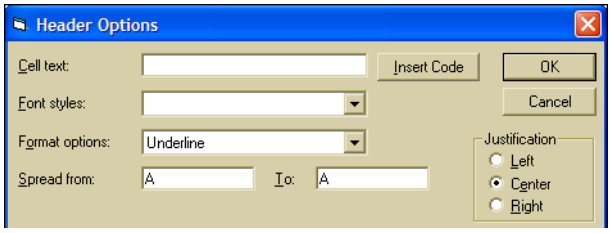
To create a column layout

1 On the Report Designer Control Panel window, click **Column Layouts** to display the **Open Column** dialog box.

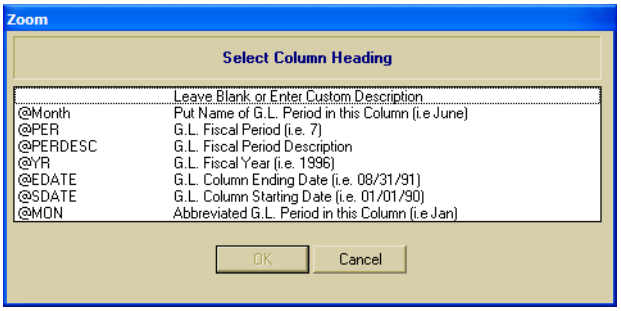

Open Column
Search:
3Cur_YTD 3 Month Current and YTD
Balance YTD Balances Only
Balance_SBySYTD Balances Only Side by Side
BalSheet_Tab Tabular Balance Sheet
CashFlow Cash Flow Statement
Consol_3Mo_YTD Consolidated Last 3 Months and YTD Act-Bud Varianc
Consol_FW_FWC Consolidated FilmWorks and Canada
Consol_FW_FWC_EL Consolidated FilmWorks and Canada and ELIM
Curr_YTD Current And YTD Actuals
OK
Cancel
New

2 Click **New** to display a blank Column Layout window.

3 In the first **Column Headers** row, in column **B**, double-click to display the **Header Options** dialog box.



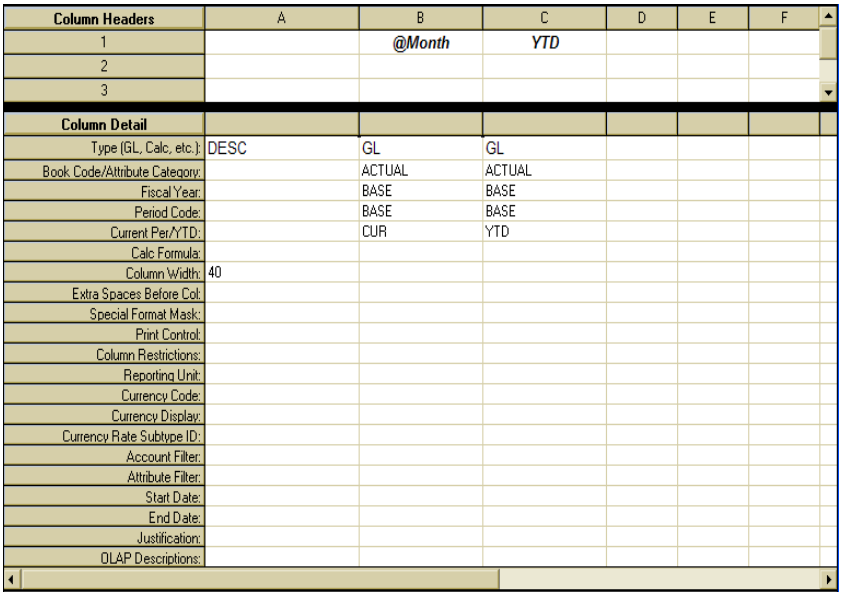
4 Click **Insert Code** to display the **Select Column Heading** dialog box.


Zoom
Select Column Heading
Leave Blank or Enter Custom Description
@Month Put Name of G.L. Period in this Column (i.e June)
@PER G.L. Fiscal Period (i.e. 7)
@PERDESC G.L. Fiscal Period Description
@YR G.L. Fiscal Year (i.e. 1996)
@EDATE G.L. Column Ending Date (i.e. 08/31/91)
@SDATE G.L. Column Starting Date (i.e. 01/01/90)
@MON Abbreviated G.L. Period in this Column (i.e Jan)
OK
Cancel

5 Select **@Month**.

6 Click **OK** to accept and return to the **Headers Options** dialog box.

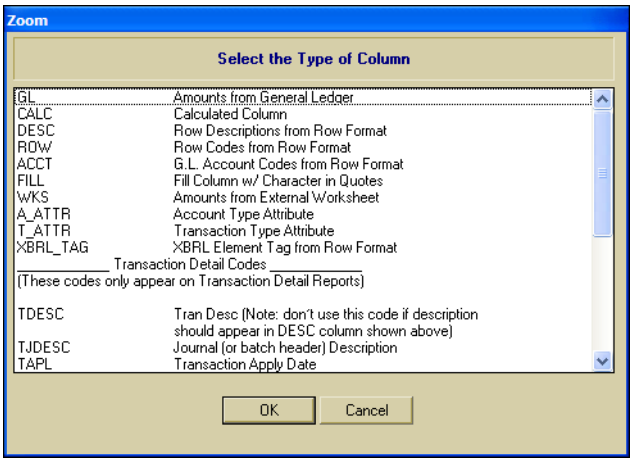
7 In the **Headers Options** dialog box, click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.



Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F
1		*@Month*	*YTD*			
2						
3						
Column Detail						
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	GL			
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL	ACTUAL			
Fiscal Year:		BASE	BASE			
Period Code:		BASE	BASE			
Current Per/YTD:		CUR	YTD			
Calc Formula:						
Column Width:	40					
Extra Spaces Before Col:						
Special Format Mask:						
Print Control:						
Column Restrictions:						
Reporting Unit:						
Currency Code:						
Currency Display:						
Currency Rate Subtype ID:						
Account Filter:						
Attribute Filter:						
Start Date:						
End Date:						
Justification:						
OLAP Descriptions:						

8 In the Column Headers first row, in column **C**, type **YTD**.

9 In the Column Detail **Type** row, double-click column **A** to display the **Zoom (Select the Type of Column)** box.


Zoom
Select the Type of Column
GL Amounts from General Ledger
CALC Calculated Column
DESC Row Descriptions from Row Format
ROW Row Codes from Row Format
ACCT G.L. Account Codes from Row Format
FILL Fill Column w/ Character in Quotes
WKS Amounts from External Worksheet
A_ATTR Account Type Attribute
T_ATTR Transaction Type Attribute
XBRL_TAG XBRL Element Tag from Row Format
Transaction Detail Codes
(These codes only appear on Transaction Detail Reports)
TDESC Tran Desc (Note: don't use this code if description should appear in DESC column shown above)
TJDESC Journal (or batch header) Description
TAPL Transaction Apply Date
OK
Cancel

10 Select **DESC** from the list and click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

This places your row format descriptions in this column.

11 In the Column Detail **Column Width** row, double-click column **A**, and in the edit bar, type **40**.

This makes the first column 40 characters wide.

12 In the Column Detail **TYPE** row, double-click column **B** to display the **Zoom (Select the Type of Column)** box.

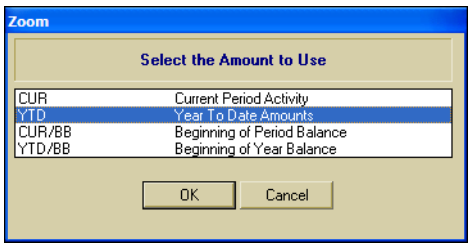
13 Select **GL** from the list, and click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window. Report Designer inserts the following default values:

- **Actual or Budget** cell: **ACTUAL**
- **Fiscal Year** cell: **BASE**
- **Period Code** cell: **BASE**
- **Current Per/YTD** cell: **CUR**

14 In the Column Detail **TYPE** row, double-click column **C** to display the the **Zoom (Select the Type of Column)** box.

15 Select **GL** from the list, and click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

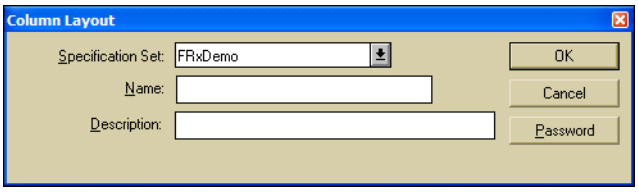
16 In the Column Detail **Current Per/YTD** row, double-click column **C** to display the **Zoom (Select the Amount to Use)** box.



Note: Multiple book codes or YTD codes are not supported at the transaction level in Report Designer.

17 Select **YTD** and click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

18 On the **File** menu, click **Save** to display the **Column Layout** dialog box.



19 In the **Column Layout** dialog box do the following:

- In the **Name** box, type a unique name for the new column layout.
- In the **Description** box, type a description for the column layout.

20 Click **OK** to save the file and return to the Column Layout window.

Working with Reporting Trees

The reporting tree is a visual representation of departments, branch offices, and profit centers within your company. You can automatically build a reporting tree from information in your chart of accounts. For additional information on reporting trees, including how to add additional text or e-mail addresses, see Chapter 6, “Creating a Reporting Tree”.

Note Although the reporting tree offers a great deal of power and flexibility, you can also create a report without one.

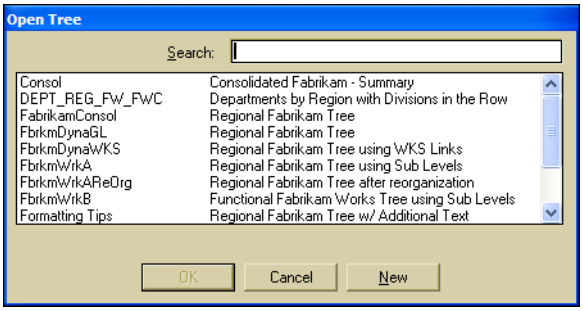
This section contains information and instructions on:

- Viewing an Existing Tree
- Creating a New Reporting Tree

Viewing an Existing Tree

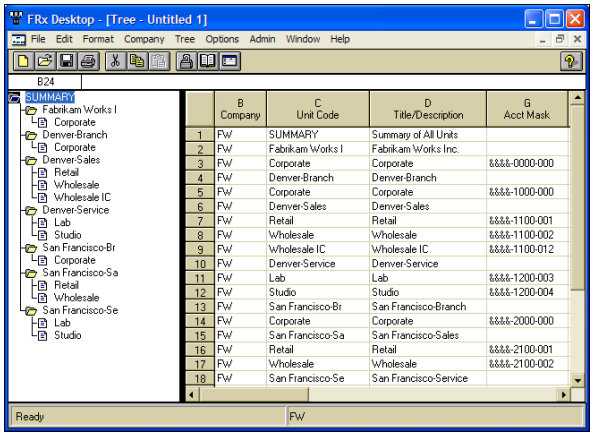
To view an existing tree

1 On the FRx Control Panel, click **Reporting Trees** to display the **Open Tree** dialog box.



2 Select any sample reporting tree.

3 Click **OK** to display the reporting tree in the Reporting Tree window.



The tree structure displays graphically to the left of the window with the worksheet to the right. This design makes the reporting tree hierarchy easy to see while working on the reporting tree detail.

4 Repeat step 2 for other reporting trees to familiarize yourself with the manner in which trees display in Report Designer.

5 When you are finished reviewing the tree, on the **File** menu, click **Close**.

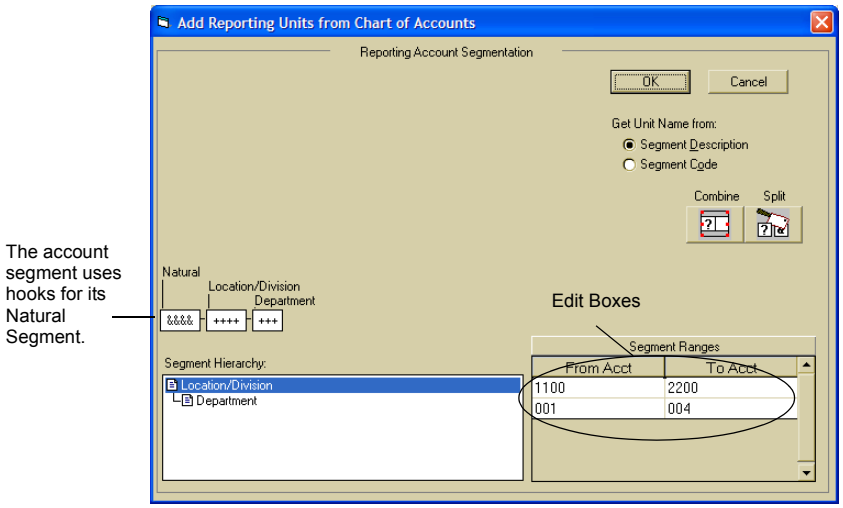
Creating a New Reporting Tree

Now that you have seen a sample reporting tree, you can create a new reporting tree based on the Fabrikam Works, Inc. sample database.

To create a new reporting tree

1 From the FRx Control Panel window, on the **File** menu, point to **New**, and then click **Tree** to display a blank Reporting Tree window.

2 On the **Edit** menu, click **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accts** to display the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts** dialog box.

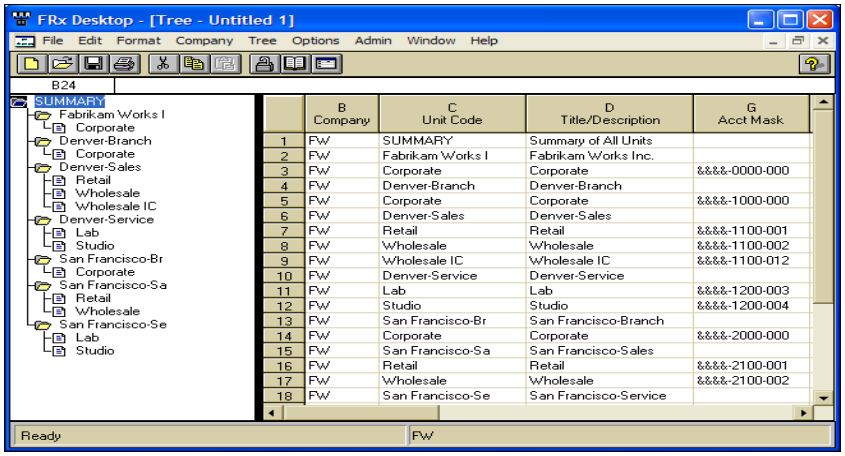


Tip: You can use the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts** dialog box to define the account segments that you want FRx to include from your chart of accounts. Each account segment is presented in an edit box. By default, the natural segment contains hook characters (&).

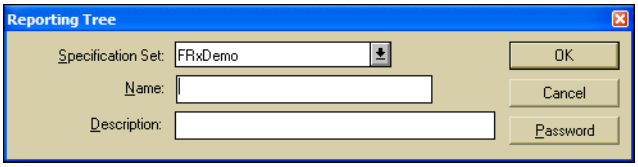
3 In the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts** dialog box, do the following:

Under	Do
Segment Ranges, in the first row	1 In the **From Acct** box, type **1100**. 2 In the **To Acct** edit box, type **2200**.
Segment Ranges, in the second row	1 In the **From Acct** edit box, type **001** 2 In the **To Acct** edit box, type **004**.

4 Click **OK** to build a new reporting tree from the Chart of Accounts and display it in the worksheet.



5 On the **File** menu, click **Save** to display the **Reporting Tree** dialog box.



6 In the **Reporting Tree** dialog box do the following:

- In the **Name** box, type a unique name for the new reporting tree.
- In the **Description** box, type a description for the reporting tree.

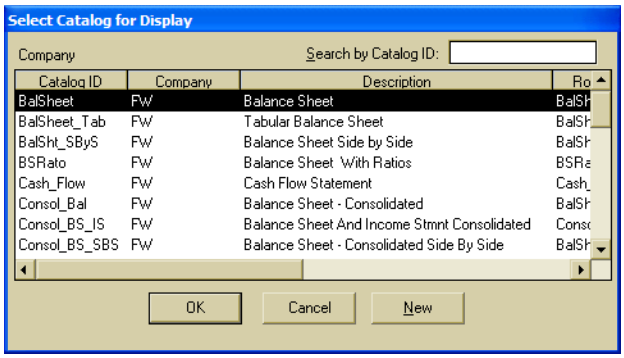
7 Click **OK** to save the reporting tree and return to the Reporting Tree Window.

Creating a New Catalog ID

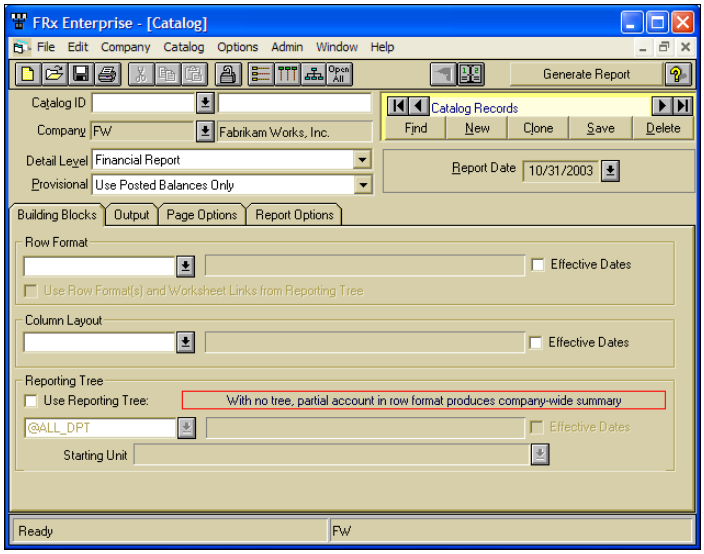
In the Catalog of Reports, you bring together your row format, column layout, and any reporting tree, and then assign it a catalog ID name.

To create a catalog ID

1 From the Report Designer Control Panel window, on the **File** menu, click **Catalog of Reports** to display the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box.



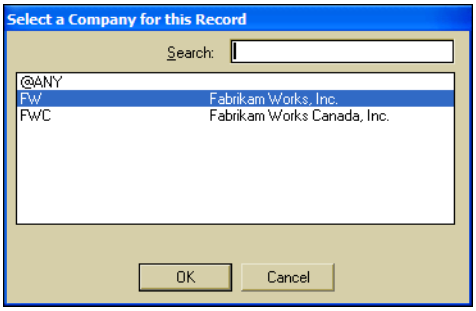
2 Click **New** to open the Catalog of Reports window with the default settings.



3 In the **Catalog ID** box, type a code to describe this sample report. For example, type **IncStmt**.

Note: The **Catalog ID** is a user-defined name. The name can be up to 16 characters in length, but cannot contain any of the following invalid naming characters: **‘ ” | / \ : ? * < >**.

4 In the **Company** box, click the arrow to display the **Select a Company for this Record** dialog box.



5 Select **FW** from the list and click **OK** to return to the Catalog of Reports window.

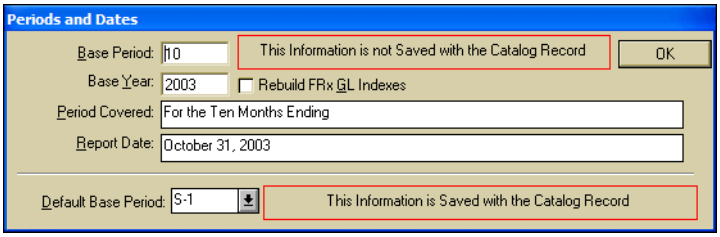
6 In the **Detail Level** list box, select one of the following detail level reports:

Select	To create
Financial Report	A high-level summary report
Account Only	A report that contains only account detail balances
Financial & Account	Two reports: a high-level summary and an account detail
Transaction Only	A report that contains transaction details
Financial & Transaction	Two reports: a high-level summary and a transaction detail

7 In the **Provisional** list box, select one of the following:

Select	To include
Use Posted Balances Only	Only transactions and balances posted in the general ledger
Provisional: Posted + Unposted Activity	All transactions and balances entered and posted in the general ledger
Include Unposted Activity Only	Only transactions entered but not yet posted in the general ledger

8 Click the **Report Date** arrow to display the **Periods and Dates** dialog box.

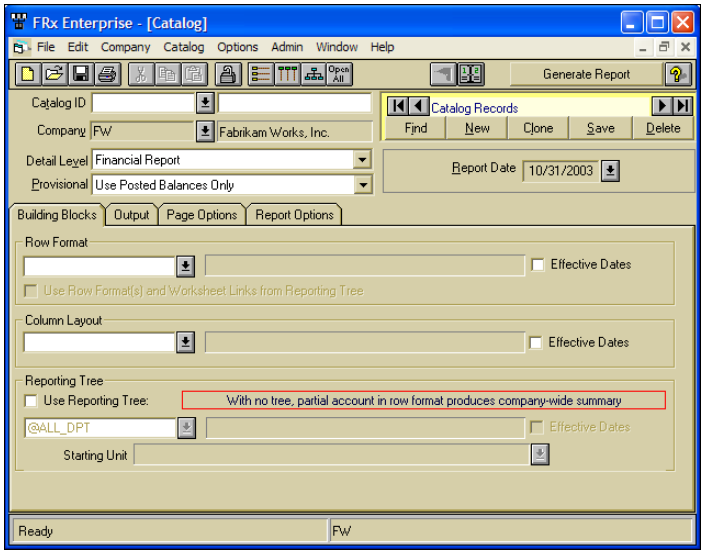

Periods and Dates
Base Period: 10
This Information is not Saved with the Catalog Record
OK
Base Year: 2003
Rebuild FRx GL Indexes
Period Covered: For the Ten Months Ending
Report Date: October 31, 2003
Default Base Period: S-1
This Information is Saved with the Catalog Record

9 In the **Base Year** box, type **2003**.

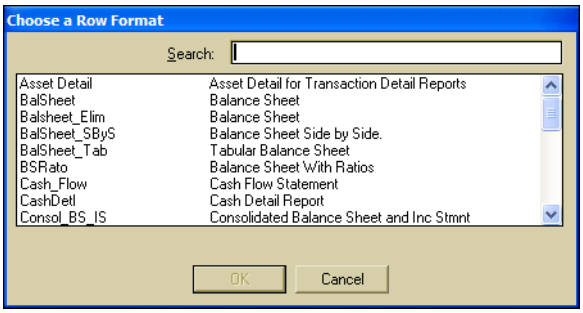
10 Click **OK** to confirm and return to the Catalog of Reports window.

Note: For more information about the Report Date, see "Specifying Report Periods and Dates" on page 233.

11 Click the **Building Blocks** tab.

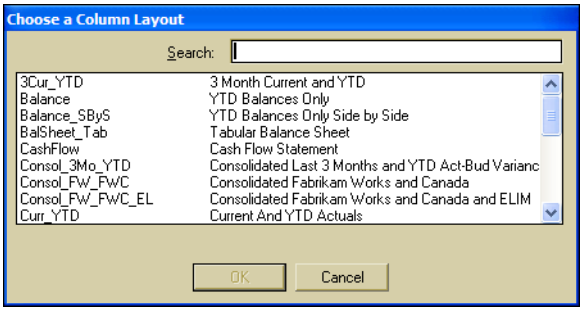


12 In the **Row Format** box, click the arrow to display the **Choose a Row Format** box.



13 Select the row format you created (or the sample row format, **IncStmt**) and click **OK**.

14 In the **Column Layout** box, click the arrow to display the **Choose a Column Layout** box.


Choose a Column Layout
Search:
3Cur_YTD 3 Month Current and YTD
Balance YTD Balances Only
Balance_SByS YTD Balances Only Side by Side
BalSheet_Tab Tabular Balance Sheet
CashFlow Cash Flow Statement
Consol_3Mo_YTD Consolidated Last 3 Months and YTD Act-Bud Varianc
Consol_FW_FWC Consolidated Fabrikam Works and Canada
Consol_FW_FWC_EL Consolidated Fabrikam Works and Canada and ELIM
Curr_YTD Current And YTD Actuals
OK
Cancel

15 Then, do one of the following:

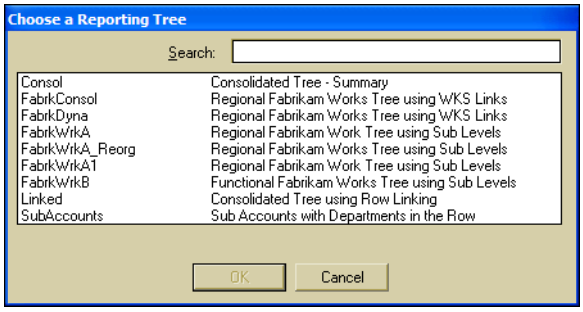
- Select the column layout that you created
- Select **Curr_YTD** (The sample column layout.)

16 Click **OK**.

17 Under **Reporting Tree**, select the **Use Reporting Tree** check box.

Note: For the Income Statement sample report you do not need a reporting tree. To create a report without a reporting tree, leave the **Use Reporting Tree** check box blank.

18 In the **Reporting Tree** box, click the arrow to display the **Choose a Reporting Tree** box.


Choose a Reporting Tree
Search:
Consol Consolidated Tree - Summary
FabrkConsol Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using WKS Links
FabrkDyna Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using WKS Links
FabrkWrkA Regional Fabrikam Work Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkA_Reorg Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkA1 Regional Fabrikam Work Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkB Functional Fabrikam Works Tree using Sub Levels
Linked Consolidated Tree using Row Linking
SubAccounts Sub Accounts with Departments in the Row
OK
Cancel

19 Select the reporting tree you created or **FabrkWrkA** (the sample reporting tree) and click **OK**.

20 Click **Save**.

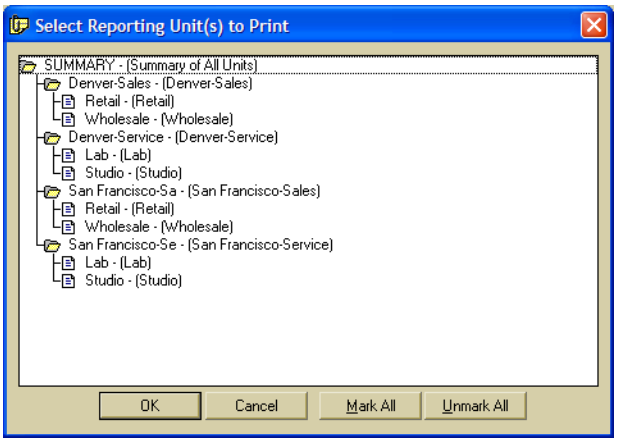
Generating and Viewing a Report

When you generate this sample report, it processes using the FRx default settings from the **Output**, **Page Options**, and **Report Options** tabs.

To generate the report

1 Click the **Generate Report** icon or Press **F9 t**o display the **Select Reporting Unit(s) to Print** dialog box.

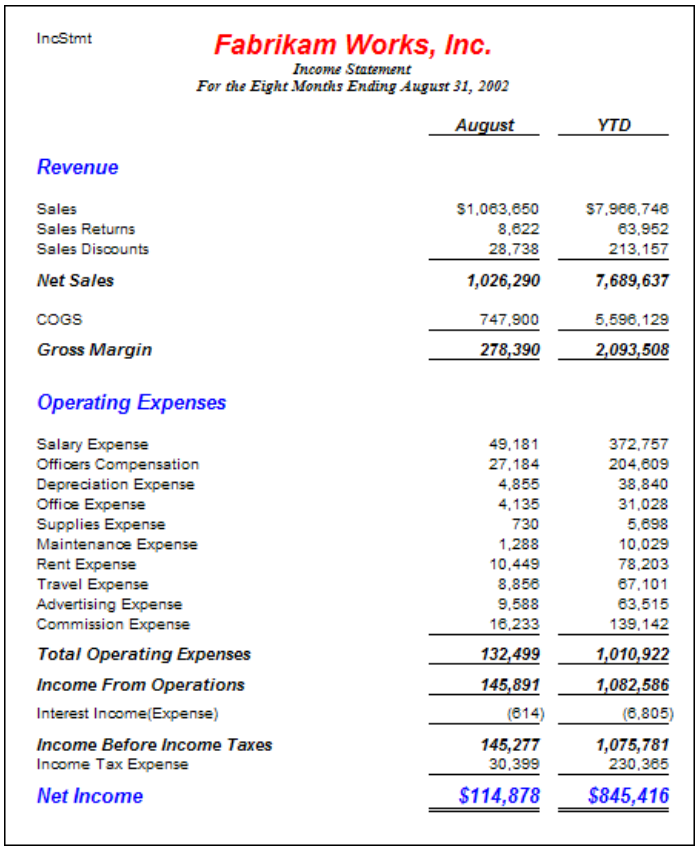
Note: If you did *not* use a reporting tree, the Report Designer begins processing your report and displays it in the DrillDown Viewer as shown after step 3.



2 In the **Select Reporting Unit(s) to Print** dialog box, do one of the following:

- Press the **Ctrl** key and select the units that you want to include.
- Click **Mark All**.

3 Click **OK** to process the report and display it in the DrillDown Viewer.



IncStmt

Fabrikam Works, Inc.

Income Statement

For the Eight Months Ending August 31, 2002

	August	YTD
Revenue		
Sales	$1,063,650	$7,966,746
Sales Returns	8,622	63,952
Sales Discounts	28,738	213,157
Net Sales	***1,026,290***	***7,689,637***
COGS	747,900	5,596,129
Gross Margin	***278,390***	***2,093,508***
Operating Expenses		
Salary Expense	49,181	372,757
Officers Compensation	27,184	204,609
Depreciation Expense	4,855	38,840
Office Expense	4,135	31,028
Supplies Expense	730	5,698
Maintenance Expense	1,288	10,029
Rent Expense	10,449	78,203
Travel Expense	8,856	67,101
Advertising Expense	9,588	63,515
Commission Expense	16,233	139,142
Total Operating Expenses	***132,499***	***1,010,922***
Income From Operations	***145,891***	***1,082,586***
Interest Income(Expense)	(614)	(6,805)
Income Before Income Taxes	***145,277***	***1,075,781***
Income Tax Expense	30,399	230,365
Net Income	***$114,878***	***$845,416***

4 To view additional information, you can do the following:

To View	Do this
A report row broken out by reporting units, from the current reporting unit	Double-click a report row.
Other reporting units, from the reporting tree	On the reporting tree, double-click a the reporting unit.

Note See *FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ and FRx® Report Launcher 6.7 User's Guide* for information about viewing, printing, and exporting your reports using the DrillDown Viewer.

Completing Your Setup

Congratulations! You know how to create report in the Report Designer. Now, you can finish editing your row format, or create a new row format or reporting tree as necessary. For more information, see the following chapters and guides.

For information about...	See
Row formats	Chapter 3, “Creating Row Formats.”
Linking	Chapter 4, “Linking to Other Sources of Information”
Column layouts	Chapter 5, “Creating Column Layouts.”
Reporting trees	Chapter 6, “Creating a Reporting Tree.”
Reports	Chapter 7, “Understanding the Catalog of Reports.”
Companies, international formats	*FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator’s Guide*.
FRx Administration and Security	*FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator’s Guide*.
FRx Report Server	*FRx® Report Server 6.7 User’s Guide*
DrillDown Viewer and Report Launcher	*FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ and FRx® Report Launcher 6.7 User’s Guide*
FRx Report Manager	*FRx® Report Manager 6.7 User’s Guide*
FRx WebPort	*FRx® WebPort 6.7 User and Administrator’s Guide*

Table 2-1: FRx Related Chapters and Guides

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Creating Row Formats

Chapter 3

Row Format Menu Functions 58

Row Format Toolbar 65

Account Code Segments 66

Building a Row Format 67

Modifying Row Formats 70

Totaling and Calculations 86

General Ledger Account Codes 94

Assigning Currency Codes 111

Automatic Rounding for Balance Sheets 112

A row format is a template that specifies the *structure* of each line in an FRx report. For example, row formats specify:

- Descriptive rows or lines in a report (for example, Cash and Total Revenue)
- All totaling and inter-row calculations
- The general ledger codes (or links to row formats or external spreadsheets)

This chapter explains how to build row formats and use the features of this FRx® Report Designer building block.

Row Format Menu Functions

The menu functions described in this chapter are specific to the Row Format window. For information about menus that appear in all FRx main windows, see “Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus” on page 18.

This section contains information and instructions on the:

- File Menu
- Edit Menu
- Format Menu
- Link Menu

File Menu

The following are **File** menu commands and are specific to the row format building block.

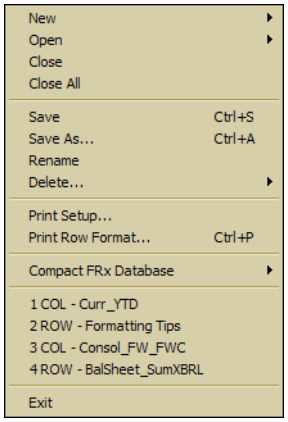


Figure 3-1: Row Format: File Menu

File Menu Commands	Description
Rename	Renames the row and description.
Delete	Deletes a row, column, tree, or catalog.
Print Row Format	Prints the row format.

Table 3-1: File Menu Options for Row Format

Edit Menu

The Edit menu provides you with the standard Windows functions such as copy and paste as well as specific Report Designer functions.

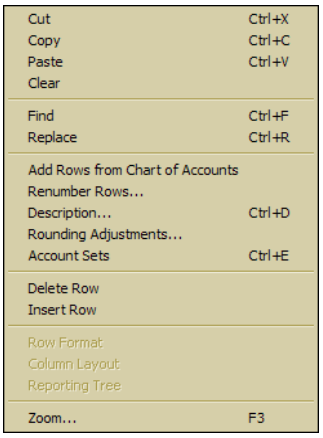


Figure 3-2: Row Format: Edit Menu

File Menu Commands	Description
Cut (Ctrl+X)	Removes the selection from the current location and moves it to the Microsoft® Windows® clipboard.
Copy (Ctrl+C)	Copies the current selection to the Windows clipboard.
Paste (Ctrl+V)	Copies the contents of the Windows clipboard to the cursor position. If the clipboard is empty, this command is unavailable and appears dimmed. You can use the **Paste** function to paste copied information from other Windows-based applications, or from other FRx worksheets, into this worksheet.
Clear	Clears (blanks out) all selected cells.
Find (Ctrl+F)	Locates information contained in the row format.
Replace (Ctrl+R)	Locates and replaces information contained in the row format.

Table 3-2: Row Format Edit Menu Commands

File Menu Commands	Description
Add Rows from Chart of Accounts	This command allows you to create a new row format (with general ledger accounts) using data from your current chart of accounts. A selected subset of general ledger account information is transferred to the new row format. For more information about using this command, see "Building a Row Format From the Chart of Accounts" on page 67.
Renumber Rows	Allows you to define starting row codes and a number by which to increment the row codes that follow.
Description (Ctrl+D)	Opens a dialog box where you can edit a row format description.
Rounding Adjustments	See "Automatic Rounding for Balance Sheets" on page 112.
Account Sets	With FRx, you can create an account set by assigning a name to a group of accounts. Then, you can use this account set name in multiple row formats. See "Account Sets" on page 101.
Delete Row	This command deletes one or more rows.
Insert Row	This command inserts one or more new rows.
Zoom (F3)	Opens a box-specific window of valid values. Same as double-clicking on a cell.

Table 3-2: Row Format Edit Menu Commands

For more details and instructions on the commands outlined in the above table, review the following topics:

- Cut (Ctrl+X)
- Find (Ctrl +F)
- Replace (Ctrl+R)
- Renumber Rows
- Description (Ctrl+D)
- Delete Row
- Insert Row

Cut (Ctrl+X)

Removes the selection from the current location and moves it to the Microsoft® Windows® clipboard:

1 Select the cell you want to cut.

2 On the **Edit** menu, click **Cut**.

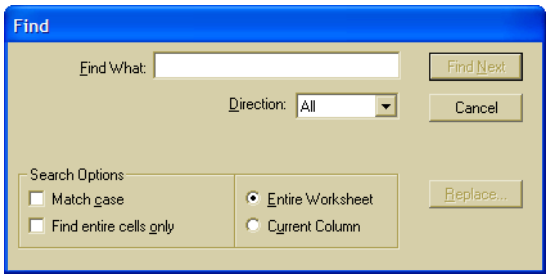
The text disappears from the cell.

3 Paste the selection from the Microsoft® Windows® clipboard to another cell in FRx or to another Windows application.

Find (Ctrl+F)

To find text

1 Click **Find** to open the **Find** dialog box.



1 In the **Find What** box, enter the text you want to locate.

2 Click **Find Next**.

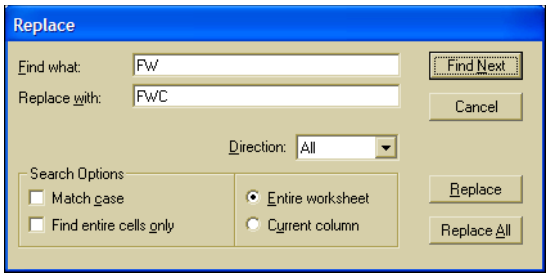
3 To conduct a more specific search, select one or more options from the **Search Options** section of the dialog box.

Replace (Ctrl+R)

To replace text

1 In the **Find what** box, enter the text you want to find.

2 Click **Replace** to open the **Replace** dialog box.



3 In the **Replace with** box, enter the text you want to replace it with.

4 Click **Replace** to replace a single occurrence of the text or **Replace All** to replace all occurrences of the text.

Renumber Rows

This command allows you to define starting row codes and a number by which to increment the row codes that follow. Blank row codes and label row codes are not affected by renumbering.

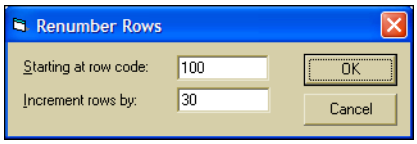


Figure 3-3: Renumber Rows Dialog Box

Description (Ctrl+D)

This opens a dialog box where you can edit a row format description.

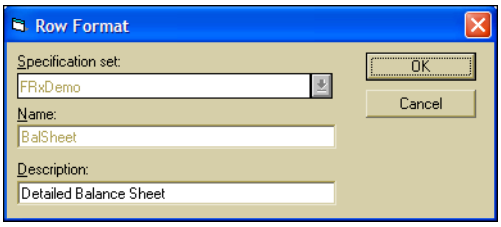


Figure 3-4: Row Format Dialog Box

The **Name** and **Specification set** boxes are display only. You cannot access or change them.

Enter the text you want to describe the row format in the **Description** box; you can use upper- and lower-case letters, numbers, and spaces.

Note You must save the row format in order to save the description change.

Delete Row

To delete a row

1 Click the gray box to the left of the row code to be deleted.

2 Select the **Delete Row** command.

To delete one or more consecutive rows

1 Highlight the rows' gray boxes.

2 Select the **Delete Row** command. A window asks you to confirm the deletion.

Insert Row

To insert a row

1 Click the gray box to the left of the row code of the row following where you want the new row.

2 Select the **Insert Row** command.

To insert more than one row

1 Highlight the gray boxes of the number of rows to be inserted.

2 Select the **Insert Row** command.

When you insert a new row, FRx assigns a new row code number. This number is typically halfway between the number in the row code above and the number of the row code below the newly added row. For example, a row inserted between rows 130 and 160 might be assigned a row code of 145.

Format Menu

Use the **Format** menu to control the font styles and column width in a report.

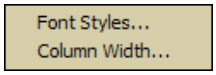


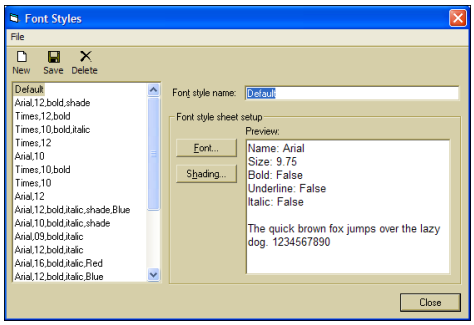
Figure 3-5: Row Format: Format Menu

Font Styles

Use this command to create and edit different font styles and shading for your report. You can apply fonts globally or to a specific row within a report.

To create or edit a font style before using it

1 On the **Format** menu, click **Font Styles** to display the **Font Styles** dialog box.



2 Choose from the following options:

To	Do this
Create a new font style	1 Click **New**. 2 In the **Font Style Name** box, enter a name for the new style.
Edit an existing font style	1 Click **Find**. 2 In the **Select Font Style** dialog box, select the font that you want to edit and click **OK**.

3 Choose from the following options:

To	Do this
Apply a font, font style, or size	1 Click **Font**. 2 Make your selections and click **OK**.
Apply shading to the style	1 Click **Shading**. 2 Select or define the background color that you want to use and click **OK**.

4 Click **Save**.

5 Click **Close**.

Column Width

This command opens the **Column Width** dialog box. Use this box to specify the width of a column on screen as well as to hide or unhide it.

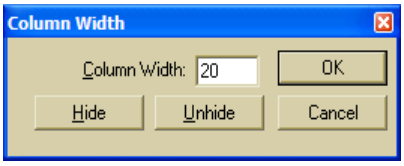


Figure 3-6: Column Width Dialog Box

You can also change the width of FRx columns with the mouse, using the same technique as in Windows-based spreadsheets like Microsoft® Excel. Drag the column edge until the column is the size you want it to be.

To modify the column width when printing the report, you need to adjust it in the column layout. For more information, see “Column Width” on page 157.

To change the width of a column in the row format

1 Type a new number in the **Column Width** box.

2 Click **OK**.

You may wish to hide one or more columns so that they are not visible on the worksheet.

To hide one or more columns

1 Select the columns.

2 On the **Format** menu, click **Column Width...** to display the **Column Width** dialog box.

3 Click **Hide**.

4 Click **OK**.

To unhide all hidden columns

Click **Unhide** in the **Column Width** dialog box.

Link Menu

Although most row formats contain only general ledger account codes as the source of information, any row format can also contain links to other FRx row formats, to other fiscal years, to XBRL taxonomy files, or to Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft® Excel spreadsheets. Any format can contain links to several different sources.

The **Open Link Window** command opens the **Links** dialog box. For more information about linking, see Chapter 4.

Row Format Toolbar

The Row Format window has a set of toolbar buttons that display below the menus. Common toolbar buttons are explained in "Getting Around in Report Designer" on page 11 in Chapter 1. The following toolbar buttons are exclusive to the Row Format window.

Toolbar Button	Description
	Opens the **Links** dialog box. This has the same effect as selecting **Open Link Window** from the **Links** menu. For more information, see "Link Menu" on page 65.
	Applies a font style to one or more consecutive rows: 1 Select the **Description** cell (column **B**). 2 Click the **Font Style** box to see a list of font styles. To edit or add a new font style, open the **Font Styles** dialog box by selecting **Font Styles** from the **Format** menu. For detailed information about creating and editing font styles, see "Font Styles" on page 63.

Table 3-3: Row Format Toolbar Buttons

Account Code Segments

The full account code refers to all the segments that exist within the chart of accounts structure. The full account code can be broken down into the *natural* (or *main*) account code segment and the *responsibility* account code segments.

The natural or main account code segment is the most fundamental element of the full account code in your general ledger. The natural account segment represents the primary purpose of the account, such as sales, travel expense, and cash. Most organizations create their full account codes with multiple responsibility segments that build on the same natural account segment.

The responsibility account code segments typically represent responsibilities, such as location, division, department, area, task, project, product, and other categories within the overall structure of the organization. Responsibility account segments include all of the general ledger segments *except* the natural account segment.

Although a row format can contain any portion of the full account code, the most flexible row format contains only the natural account segment. With this type of row format, you can use many different column layouts and reporting trees. A row format used without a reporting tree (when generating the report) requires the row format to contain the natural account segment *or* the full account code. When you define a report that includes a row format containing just the natural account segment and a column layout, FRx creates a financial report that defines natural account segment information summarized for the entire organization.

However, you may at times want to generate multiple financial reports, one for each of your responsibility segment values (such as locations, divisions, and departments). By having your reporting tree focus on the responsibility segments of the full account code, you get more flexibility when pulling information from the general ledger.

The reporting tree identifies not only each of the responsibility segments' values that you would like to report on, but also the relationship of each responsibility segment to the other responsibility segments within your organization. Reports that use a reporting tree combine the general ledger account code information in the row format with the account code information contained in the tree to create multiple financial reports. For more detailed information on reporting trees, see "Creating a Reporting Tree" on page 179.

Building a Row Format

Although FRx supports up to 8000 general ledger rows, we suggest designing your row format as a high-level summary (500 rows or less), using the techniques outlined in the following sections. This makes creating and maintaining your row formats easy and lets you produce detailed reports that display all account information.

You create row formats in two ways:

- Manually, by entering the row information into the Row Format window
- Automatically, by building basic formats directly from your general ledger chart of accounts as described in the following sections

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Building a Row Format From the Chart of Accounts
- Defining the Account Segments in a Row Format
- Opening a Row Format

Building a Row Format From the Chart of Accounts

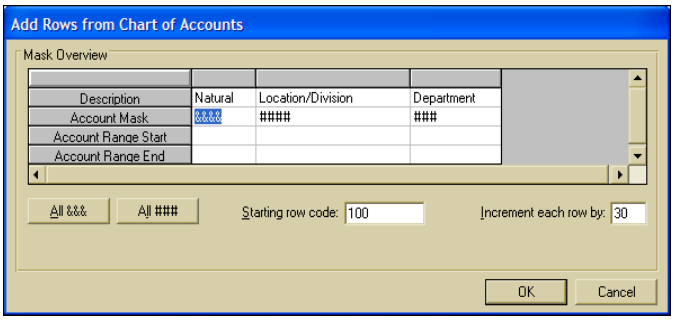
A master row format contains every unique natural account from all departments. This format may contain many more accounts than a single department uses. By default, FRx suppresses printing any row without a corresponding balance in the general ledger. This allows you to use the master format for all departments, but still generate custom reports for each department.

When you build a row format from the chart of accounts, FRx examines your entire chart of accounts or the account range you specify. FRx then creates a master format with the account code segment you specified in the row format. The selected account code segment is typically the natural account code segment.

To build a master row format

1. On the **File** menu, point to **New**, and then click **Row** to open an untitled Row Format window.

2 On the **Edit** menu, click **Add Rows from Chart of Accounts** to display the **Add Rows From Chart of Accounts** dialog box.



The **Description** boxes contain descriptions for the segments of your account code. These descriptions vary according to how the account code was set up in the general ledger.

The **Account Mask** determines which account segments are stored in the row format. (If you use a reporting tree, the account mask also determines which account segments are pulled from the reporting tree.)

- The **#** symbol tells FRx to not include that character in the row build process.
- The **&** (hook) symbol tells FRx to include that character in the row format.

Note: The # and & symbols work on a character-by-character basis, although you typically use the same symbol within a segment.

The default mask, defined from your general ledger, has & symbols in the natural segment and # symbols in the responsibility segments.

3 To create a master format, accept the default mask by clicking **OK**.

Note: Keep in mind that if you plan to use the same format for more than one department, you don't need to repeat this procedure for each department.

Defining the Account Segments in a Row Format

To define the account segments in a row format

1 On the **File** menu, point to **New**, and then click **Row** to open an untitled Row Format window.

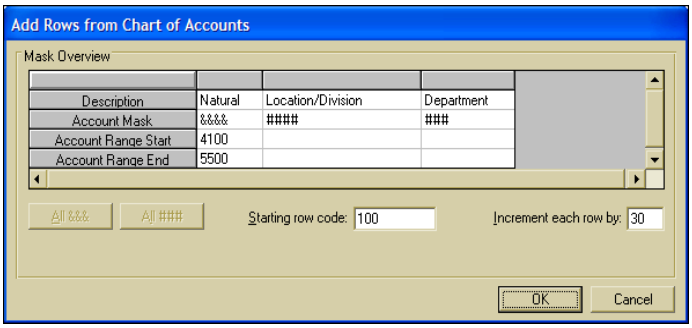
2 On the **Edit** menu, **Add Rows from Chart of Accounts** to display the **Add Rows From Chart of Accounts** dialog box.

3 Select **&** symbols for every account position that is to be transferred to the row format. You can also click the **All &&&** button to change all the **###** symbols within a segment to **&&&**.

4 If you want to include a specific range of accounts, enter the beginning account number in the **Account Range Start** and the ending account number in the **Account Range End** boxes.

If you want to include all the general ledger codes for the selected segment, leave these boxes blank.

Note: You do not need to enter the entire account in the **Account Range Start** and **Account Range End** boxes. For example, if you want to limit a format to natural codes 4100 to 5400, enter these codes under the **Natural** account code box.



5 Enter values in the **Starting row code** and **Increment each row by** boxes.

This tells FRx the row code for the first row in the new row format and the spacing between numbers. By accepting the default settings, the first row code will be 100, followed by rows incremented by 30. For example, 100, 130, 160, 190, 220, and so on.

Note: Don't try to create a row format that contains all general ledger account combinations in the company. Report Designer works best with many small row formats and uses the reporting tree and other techniques to run reports for multiple departments. If your selection results in more than a few hundred report rows, you should break the format down into smaller sections of the report using the account range feature, described in the next section.

6 Click **OK** to build the row format.

After the build is complete, the row format window appears showing row codes that identify each row, row descriptions, and general ledger account codes. The following figure shows the asset accounts in a master row format.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
100	Cash-Checking						1100
130	Money Market (Short-Term)						1110
160	Accounts Receivable						1200
190	Allowance for Bad Debt			C			1205
220	Due from FWC						1300
250	Due from FWC (Elimination)						1309
280	Inventories - Sales						1310
310	Inventories - Sales (Elimination)						1319
340	Inventory Supplies						1350
370	Prepaid Other						1430
400	Leasehold Improvements						1510
430	Accum. Depr. - Lease Imprvmnts			C			1515
460	Office Furniture & Fixtures						1520
490	Accum. Depr. - OF&F			C			1525
520	Office Equipment						1540
550	Accum. Depr. - Office Equip			C			1545
580	Money Market (Long-Term)						1600
610	Accounts Payable			C			2100
640	Leases Payable			C			2180

Note If your account code includes spaces as part of the account structure, FRx inserts an underscore (_) character in place of the space by default. If you want to substitute another character for the underscore, you need to change it in the **FRx System Preferences** dialog box. For more information, see the *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

A row format built from the chart of accounts provides a base to which you can add:

- Totals
- Calculations
- Formatting

Opening a Row Format

To open a new Row Format

1 From the FRx **Control Panel**, select the **Row Formats** building block.

2 Select one of the following options:

- Select a row format from the **Open Row** dialog box and click **OK**.
- Click **New** to create a new row format.

Modifying Row Formats

Each column in the row format contains specific codes, links, text, general ledger data, or other infomation that can be modified to control the way the row generates output in the resulting FRx report. The topics in this section describe the functions, features, and available options for each column in the row format.

This section contains information and instructions on the:

- Row Code Column
- Description Column
- Fmt Code Column
- Related Rates/Rows/Unit Column
- Normal Balance Column
- Print Control Column
- G Column
- Link Column

Row Code Column

The numbers or labels in the Row Code column identify each row in the worksheet. You use the row code in calculations and totals, when formatting, and to link to other row formats.

A row code is required for rows that are referred to by other rows (such as totals). You can mix numeric, alphanumeric, and blank row codes within a row format.

The row code can be any number or a descriptive label that identifies that row. A label:

- Can be any combination of numbers and letters up to 16 characters
- Must begin with an alphabetic character (a to z).
- Can use the underscore (_) character, but no other special characters can be used

These are examples of valid row codes: 320, TL_NET_INCOME and TL_NET_94.

To renumber your row codes, select the **Edit** menu, and click **Renumber Rows** to renumber numeric codes.

You can renumber in row formats that combine row code numbers with row code labels. FRx renumbers row codes that begin with numbers (for example, 130, 246), and skips renumbering of any row codes that begin with letters (for example, INCOME_93, TP0693).

Note When you renumber row codes, FRx automatically updates TOT and CAL references. For example, if the range of rows in a TOT row is 100 to 160 and you renumber starting with 90, the starting TOT range changes to 90 instead of 100.

Description Column

Enter the description exactly as it should print on a report. You define the width of the description column in the column layout (particularly important when entering a long description, which might be cut off on a generated report). For more information about column layouts, see “Creating Column Layouts” on page 137.

To identify the reporting unit when you generate reports for multiple units in a reporting tree, type the @UNIT code in the Description cell. When you generate the report, FRx

inserts the reporting unit's Title/Description. For information about reporting trees and reporting units, see "Creating a Reporting Tree" on page 179.

You can include an Additional Text code for additional text entries from a reporting tree in a row format. Enter the Additional Text code in the format @UNITT[#], where [#] is the additional text entry number for the reporting unit. For example, @UNITT4 specifies the fourth additional text entry for the reporting unit. When the report is generated, the report row will display the additional text.

For more information about creating additional text entries in a reporting tree, see "Adding Text to the Reporting Units in a Tree" on page 216.

To use additional text in the row format

1. From the Row Format window, select the **Description** cell of the row in which you want to add the Additional Text code. (Insert rows, if necessary.)
2. Select from the following options:

To	Do this
Apply a font style to the additional text	Click the **Font Style** arrow and select a font style from the list.
Restrict the additional text to a specific reporting unit	1 Select the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell of the additional text row. 2 Click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** arrow to open the **Select Tree for Lookup** dialog box. 3 Double-click the reporting tree you want to use. 4 When the **Select a Reporting Unit for Restriction** dialog box appears, double-click the reporting unit to which the row is to be restricted.

3. On the **File** menu, click **Save** to save the row format.

4 Type **@UNITT[#]**, substituting the unit text number for [#].

Note: For example, @UNITT4 specifies the fourth additional text entry for the reporting unit from Column **Z** of the tree.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	50							
	100		DES					
	130	*Type=2*	LNE					
	160		DES					
	190	*@UNIT*						
	205	@UNITT4		UNIT=FABRIKAM WORKS INC^DENVER^SALES-DENVER				
	220	Cash					B,C,D,E,H,I	11??
	250	Payables			C		B,C,D,E,H,I	2??? -(2209)
	280	*Type=1*	LNE	220				
	310	Net Sales			C			41?? +(42??) -(4109)
	340	Cost of Goods Sold						45?? -(4509)
	370	*Type=1*	LNE	310				
	400	Gross Profit	TOT	310-340	C			
	430	Operating Expenses						(5000 TO 5400)
	460	Provision for Taxes						5500

5 Select from the following options:

To	Do this
Apply a font style to the additional text	Click the **Font Style** arrow and select a font style from the list.
Restrict the additional text to a specific reporting unit	1 Select the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell of the additional text row. 2 Click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** arrow to open the **Select Tree for Lookup** dialog box. 3 Double-click the reporting tree you want to use. 4 When the **Select a Reporting Unit for Restriction** dialog box appears, double-click the reporting unit to which the row is to be restricted.

Fmt Code Column

Format codes control the content of a row. Every row is interpreted as a general ledger detail row unless a code is present in the **Fmt Code** column. Double-click the **Fmt Code** column to display a list of available codes.

TOT

This code allows you to use simple mathematical operands (+ or -) between amounts or row codes that you specify in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column. For more information about this format code, see “Totaling and Calculations” on page 86.

CAL

This code allows you to use complex mathematical operands (+, -, *, /, and IF/THEN/ELSE statements) between amounts or row codes that you specify in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column. For more information on calculations, see "Formula Totaling (CAL)" on page 86.

DES

The **DES** code inserts headings and blank lines in reports. For example, row 95 in the following figure uses the **DES** code to insert a blank line. Row 98 uses **DES** to insert the description "Revenue."

Note

If a report contains title rows and underscore rows where all detail rows have been suppressed (because of zero balances, for example), you can suppress the printing of format rows using the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column. For more information, see "Relating a Format Row to an Amount Row" on page 81.

LFT, RGT, CEN

These codes align the row format **Description** column information on the left, right, or center of the report line, regardless of its placement in the column layout.

CBR

The **CBR** (Change Base Row) code defines the *base* row for columns that calculate a percentage of or multiply by the base row for each row in the report. You can have multiple **CBRs** in a row format such as one with net sales, one with gross sales, and one with total expenses. Usually, the **CBR** is used to create a percentage for accounts compared to a total line. For example, you could compare accounts like salary percentages and manager salaries as a percentage of net sales.

Enter the allocation base row code in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column. This base row is used for the calculation and remains in effect until another **CBR** row is defined.

The following figures illustrate the **CBR** format code. In the row format, the **CBR** code is in row 45. The **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column of row 45 shows row 140, which is the Net Sales row.

The calculation formula in column **C** is B/BASE and a special format mask. This tells FRx to divide the amount in column **B** by the amount in column **B** of the base row (row 140) and to put the result in column **C** of that row. The result is that each amount in column **C** is the amount in column **B** expressed as a percentage of net sales. Similarly, each amount in column **E** is the amount in column **D** expressed as a percentage of net sales.

The format code **CBR** (row 45) calculates a percentage of the base row for each row in the report. The base row is identified in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column (row 140, the Net Sales row, in this example). The Net Sales row is used for percent calculations until another CBR row is defined. See the following column layout.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
45		CBR	310				
95		DES					
98	***Revenue***	DES					
99		DES					
100	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
110	Sales Returns						4110
120	Sales Discounts						4250
130		---					
140	***Net Sales***	TOT	190-220-250				
150		DES					
160	COGS						450? -(4509)
170		---					
180	***Gross Margin***	TOT	310-370				

Figure 3-7: Using Base Row in Row Format Window

B/BASE tells FRx to divide the amount in column **B** by the base row (row 140 in the above row format) and to put the result in column **C** of that row.

This is the special format mask; using this format, the numbers in this report display as a percentage with one decimal point and negative numbers are in parentheses.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E
1			*% of*		*% of*
2		*@Month*	*Net Sales*	*YTD*	*Net Sales*
3					
Column Detail					
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	CALC	GL	CALC
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL		ACTUAL	
Fiscal Year:		BASE		BASE	
Period Code:		BASE		BASE	
Current Per/YTD:		CUR		YTD	
Calc Formula:			B/BASE		D/BASE
Column Width:	40				
Extra Spaces Before Col:					
Special Format Mask:			#, ##0.0%;(#, ##0.0%)		#, ##0.0%;(#, ##0.0%)
Print Control:					
Column Restrictions:					
Reporting Unit:					
Currency Code:					
Currency Display:					
Currency Rate Subtype ID:					
Account Filter:					
Attribute Filter:					
Start Date:					
End Date:					
Justification:					
OLAP Descriptions:					

Figure 3-8: Using Base Row in Column Layouts Window

For more information, refer to your *FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ and FRx® Report Launcher 6.7 User's Guide*.

PB

This code is used for reports that contain both a balance sheet and an income statement. The code:

- Starts a new report page.
- Tells FRx the page is a balance sheet (or supporting schedule to the balance sheet).
- Places the title from the **Description** column (in this row) into the report heading. To activate this feature, you must also use the **@ROW** option in the report header (in the Catalog of Reports). For more information, see "Understanding the Catalog of Reports" on page 223.
- Suppresses printing of all columns other than the **BS** column when the column layout contains multiple amount columns and the **BS** option is selected in the **Print Control** section of one column in the column layout. This allows a report to contain both a multi-column income statement (for example, Current Period & Year to Date) and a

single-column balance sheet (for example, Year to Date only). For more information, see “Creating Column Layouts” on page 137.

Note Use the Balance Sheet/Income Statement distinction only if your report includes both a Balance Sheet *and* an Income Statement and if the column display should be different for each type of report.

PI

This code starts a new page for an income statement. It functions like the **PB** code, except that it tells FRx the page is an income statement. You can use this code to force a page break in any report.

All columns from the column layout print in an income statement, including any columns that use a **BS** (Balance Sheet column) print control code.

This code places a single line under all amount columns. You can also suppress the line for certain columns if required (for example, percent columns). For more information, see “Adding Column Restrictions” on page 164.

Note If a report contains title rows and underscore rows where all detail rows have been suppressed (because of zero balances, for example), you can suppress the printing of format rows using the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column. For more information, see “Relating a Format Row to an Amount Row” on page 81.

===

This code places a double line under all amount columns.

LNE

This code prints a line across the entire page. After choosing this **Fmt Code** option, you can also enter one of the following line descriptions in the **Description** column:

- Type = 1: thin line (default)
- Type = 2: thick line
- Type = 3: dotted line
- Type = 4: two lines, thick line followed by thin line
- Type = 5: two lines: thin line followed by thick line

Note: Because of the way that lines are defined in HTML, only single line types 1, 2, and 3 are supported for reports that are output in HTML formats, including DrillDown Viewer Enhanced XML (.frd) and Standard XML (.xml) files, when viewed in FRx WebPort.

The following figure illustrates a row format with line types 1 and 2. Following this is the report that this row format creates. Note the thick line (type 2) above the reporting unit (Consolidated) and the thin lines (type 1) below Payables and Cost of Goods Sold.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
		DES					
50	***Type=2***	LNE					
75		DES					
100	***@UNIT***						
130	Cash					B,C,D,E,H,I	11??
160	Payables			C		B,C,D,E,H,I	2??? -(2209)
190	***Type=1***	LNE	130				
220	Net Sales			C			41?? +(42??) -(4109)
250	Cost of Goods Sold						45?? -(4509)
280	***Type=1***	LNE	220				
310	Gross Profit	TOT	220-250	C			
340	Operating Expenses						(5000 TO 5400)
370	Provision for Taxes						5500
400	Other Income (Expenses)			C			56?? +(7???)
430		DES					
460	***Net Income***	TOT	310-340-370+400	C			
610		DES					

Figure 3-9: Formatting Examples in Row Format Window

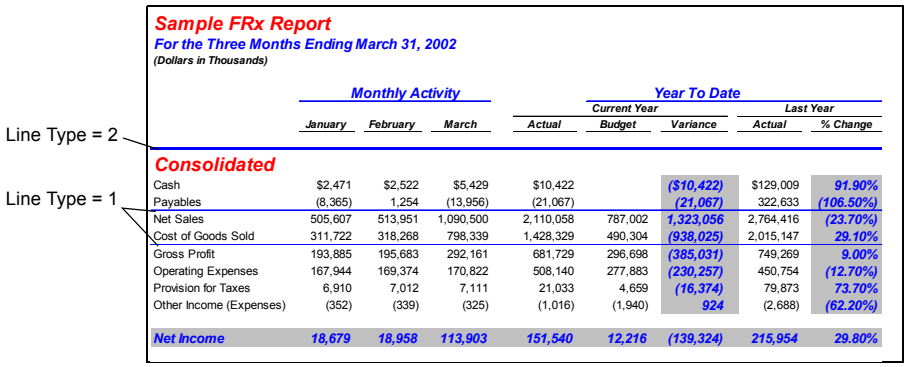


Figure 3-10: Sample Report with Examples of Line Type

BXB and BXC

These codes indicate the beginning and end of a box. FRx draws a box around the report rows that begin with the **BXB** row and end with the **BXC** row.

REM

This code indicates that the row is a remark row only and is not printed on the report. Use **REM** in the row format to explain your formatting techniques.

SORT and ASORT

These codes sort expenses or revenues, sequence an actual or budget variance report by the largest variance, or sort the row descriptions alphabetically.

The **SORT** code sorts the report in ascending or descending order based on the value in a selected column.

To use the SORT code

1 Select the **SORT** format code.

2 Enter the range of rows to be sorted in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column.

3 Enter the column letter to be used for the sort in the **Column** column.

The report is sorted in ascending order by default. For descending order, enter a negative sign (-) before the column letter.

The **ASORT** code sorts the report by the *absolute value* of the value in the selected column. In other words, the sign of the value is ignored in the sort. This format code shows values sequenced by the magnitude of the variance, whether positive or negative.

To use the ASORT code

1 Select the **ASORT** format code.

2 Enter the range of rows to be sorted in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column.

3 Enter the column letter to be used for the sort in the **Column** column.

The report is sorted in ascending order by default. For descending order, enter a negative sign (-) before the column letter.

Note: Do not include formatting or total rows in a sort calculation. If you include format or total rows, FRx sorts these rows along with the general ledger rows.

The row format in the following figure demonstrates the use of the **SORT** and **ASORT** format codes. Following this is the report that this row format creates.

The **Sort** format code sorts the report in ascending or descending order based on the values in your selected column.

The **Asort** format code sorts the report by the absolute values in your selected column.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
100	**Sorted by Monthly Variance in Ascending Order**	DES					
120		SORT	139 TO 179			D	
140	Sales			C			4100
160	Salary Expense						5000
180	Rent Expense						5200
200	Travel Expense						5300
220		DES					
240	**Sorted by YTD Absolute Variance in Descending Order**	DES					
260		ASORT	220 TO 260			-G	
280	Sales			C			4100
300	Salary Expense						5000
320	Rent Expense						5200
340	Travel Expense						5300
360							

Figure 3-11: SORT and ASORT in Row Format Window

This section of the report is sorted in ascending order.

This section of the report is sorted in descending order.

Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Variance Analysis (Sorted by Variance)
Service Division-San Francisco
For the Four Months Ending April 30, 2002

	April			YTD		
	Actual	Budget	Variance	Actual	Budget	Variance
Sorted by Monthly Variance in Ascending Order						
Salary Expense	$16,566	$11,007	***($5,559)***	$64,035	$42,564	***($21,471)***
Rent Expense	2,251	1,495	***(756)***	8,699	5,782	***(2,917)***
Travel Expense	670	444	***(226)***	2,589	1,722	***(867)***
Sales	39,219	26,057	***13,162***	151,587	100,766	***50,821***
Sorted by YTD Absolute Variance in Descending Order						
Sales	39,219	26,057	***13,162***	151,587	100,766	***50,821***
Salary Expense	16,566	11,007	***(5,559)***	64,035	42,564	***(21,471)***
Rent Expense	2,251	1,495	***(756)***	8,699	5,782	***(2,917)***
Travel Expense	670	444	***(226)***	2,589	1,722	***(867)***

Figure 3-12: Sorted Sample Report

Note

Use the following format codes with the separately-licensed FRx® Currency Translation module. Your software license determines if Currency Translation is available with your installation. Contact your vendor for more information about currency conversion licensing.

CCHIST

This code tells FRx to perform currency conversion using the historical rate from the currency translation table. The historical rate is commonly used for rows that show non-monetary assets, such as fixed assets, inventory, or capital stock. When you use the **CCHIST** row code, you must also select a **Historical Rate ID** as the related rate in Column **D** of the row.

CCAVG

This code tells FRx to perform currency conversion using the average exchange rate from the currency translation table. The average rate is commonly used for income rows in the report. When you use the **CCAVG** row code, you must also select an average type (**AVGDAILY**, **AVGWEEKLY**, or **AVGMONTHLY**) as the related rate in Column **D** of the row.

CCSPOT

This code tells FRx to perform currency translation using the spot (current) exchange rate from the currency translation table. The spot rate is commonly used for cash accounts.

CCX

This code suppresses any currency conversion for this row and remains in effect until a different currency code is encountered.

Related Rates/Rows/Unit Column

This column can:

- Tell FRx that a description or underline row is linked to an amount row. Consequently, the title and underscore prints only when the related amount does. For more information, see “Relating a Format Row to an Amount Row” on page 81.
- Define the rows to include in a calculation when using a **TOT** or **CAL** format code. For more information, see “Totaling and Calculations” on page 86.
- Restrict a row to a specific reporting unit. For more information, see “Restricting a Row to a Reporting Unit” on page 80.
- Tell FRx which **Historical Rate ID** to use as the related rate when using the **CCHIST** format code, or which type of average to calculate (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) when using the **CCAVG** format code.
- Define the rows to sort when using with the **SORT** or **ASORT** format code.
- Define the *base* row for calculations when using the **CBR** format code.

You can design a single row format to use with all responsibility segments, such as locations, divisions, and departments, in your organization. FRx allows you to build a reporting tree to define all of the different detail and summary responsibility segments, which are referred to as reporting units.

However, you may sometimes want to designate a row in a report to apply to a specific reporting unit in your reporting tree. For example, you may want to create an individual row that details the total operating expenses for a specific department. To do this, zoom in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell of the row format and select both a reporting tree and reporting unit. FRx restricts this row to this specific reporting unit.

Note Restricting a row to a specific reporting unit is particularly important when the full account code is used in a row format. When you use the full account code, the amount is reported to every unit in the reporting tree with the potential for significant duplication of the amount as it is rolled up in the tree. To avoid duplication, restrict the row to a reporting unit.

Restricting a Row to a Reporting Unit

To restrict a row to a reporting unit

1. In the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column, double-click to open the **Select Tree for Lookup** dialog box.
2. Double-click the reporting tree you want to use.

3 When the **Select a Reporting Unit for Restriction** dialog box appears, double-click the reporting unit to which the row is to be restricted.

The reporting unit that you select appears in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column.

FRx uses the following rules to roll up amounts to parent units in a reporting tree:

- Reporting units that use an account mask in the reporting tree, corresponds with the row amount in the reporting unit report. The units do not duplicate that amount in the parent unit report.
- Reporting units that do *not* use an account mask in the reporting tree (that is, parent units), corresponds with the row amount in the child unit report and roll up the amount to the specified parent unit. If the parent unit has five child units, the row appears five times (once for each child unit) in the parent report.
- Reporting units that include the full account code restrict based on the preceding rule. Therefore, when you restrict rows that include a full account code to a unit containing an account mask, FRx includes the row amount without duplication for that unit and its parent units.

Note: If a parent unit also uses a general ledger account template, the account is pulled into the parent unit, thus causing a duplication of data.

4 Enter a general ledger code in the **Link to General Ledger** column.

Relating a Format Row to an Amount Row

To relate a format row to an amount row

When you build a row format, you can define format rows, or non-amount rows, by using **Fmt Codes** such as **DES**, **LFT**, **RGT**, **CEN**, **---**, and **===**.

To avoid printing titles or underscores when no amounts are present, relate the format rows to corresponding amount rows. To relate a formatting row to an amount row, enter the row code from the amount row in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column of the formatting row.

Figure 3-13 shows a row format that relates rows 150 and 170 to the amount in row 160. If there is no value to display in row 160, then FRx suppresses rows 150 and 170.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to GL + Worksheet: [UNITS32.XLS]CURYTD
	90	***CURRENT PERIOD ACTIVITY***	DES					
	95		DES					
	100	Gross Sales			C	NP		410? -(4109)
	110	Returns & Discounts				NP		4110 +(4250)
	130	Sales	TOT	220-250	C	CS		
	140	Cost of Goods Sold						450? -(4509)
	150		---	370				
	160	***Gross Profit***	TOT	280-310	C			
	170		DES	370				

Figure 3-13: Relating Rows in Row Format Window

Here's another example. Suppose you enter a row for the descriptive title Operating Expenses, followed by a list of expense accounts and a total row for those expense accounts. If you run a report for a department with no operating expense accounts (and you have suppressed printing zero balance accounts in the catalog of reports), the title "Operating Expenses" appears on the report without any supporting amount entries.

To avoid this problem, enter the row code for the Total Operating Expenses amount row in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell of the Operating Expenses descriptive row. The Operating Expenses title will not appear when the operating expense total is zero. Use the same technique for underscores and other format-only rows.

Normal Balance Column

If you want to reverse the sign of a row or if the normal balance of an account is a credit, enter a **C** in the **Norm Bal** column. When general ledger amounts pull in to a row format, FRx reverses the sign on all credit balance accounts. When FRx converts these accounts it removes the debit/credit characteristic from all amounts and makes totaling very straightforward. For example, to calculate net income, you simply subtract expenses from income.

Totaled and calculated rows typically are not affected by a **C** code unless you select the **XCR** print control option in the related column layout. By selecting **XCR** in the column layout, you reverse the sign of any row that contains a **C** in the **Norm Bal** column. This is especially important when you want to show all unfavorable variances as negative amounts. If a totaled or calculated number displays the wrong sign, add a **C** to the **Norm Bal** column in the row format to reverse the sign. For more information on the column layout **Print Control**, see “Print Control Codes” on page 158

Print Control Column

The row format **Print Ctrl** column controls print formatting features of the current row. These print control codes apply to amount rows only.

NP

Indicates a non-printing row. This row is not printed on the report, but can be used in all calculations.

CS

Includes a currency sign (for example, $) on all amount columns, except percentage columns which never receive a currency sign. (On the **Company** menu, click **International Formats** to set up the currency formats.)

XD

Suppresses display of accounts on account or transaction detail reports. This feature is useful when a row includes multiple accounts that should not be listed in the account detail or transaction detail report.

X0

Suppresses display of the row if all amounts are zero. This is meaningful only when the suppress zero balance option is *not* selected in the catalog of reports.

B0

Leaves zero columns blank.

DR

Displays the debit amounts of the accounts for the selected period.

CR

Displays the credit amounts of the accounts for the selected period.

XR

Suppresses rollup of amounts from a child to the parent unit.

Note You can use several codes in the same row. To do so, separate the codes with commas or select them with the mouse.

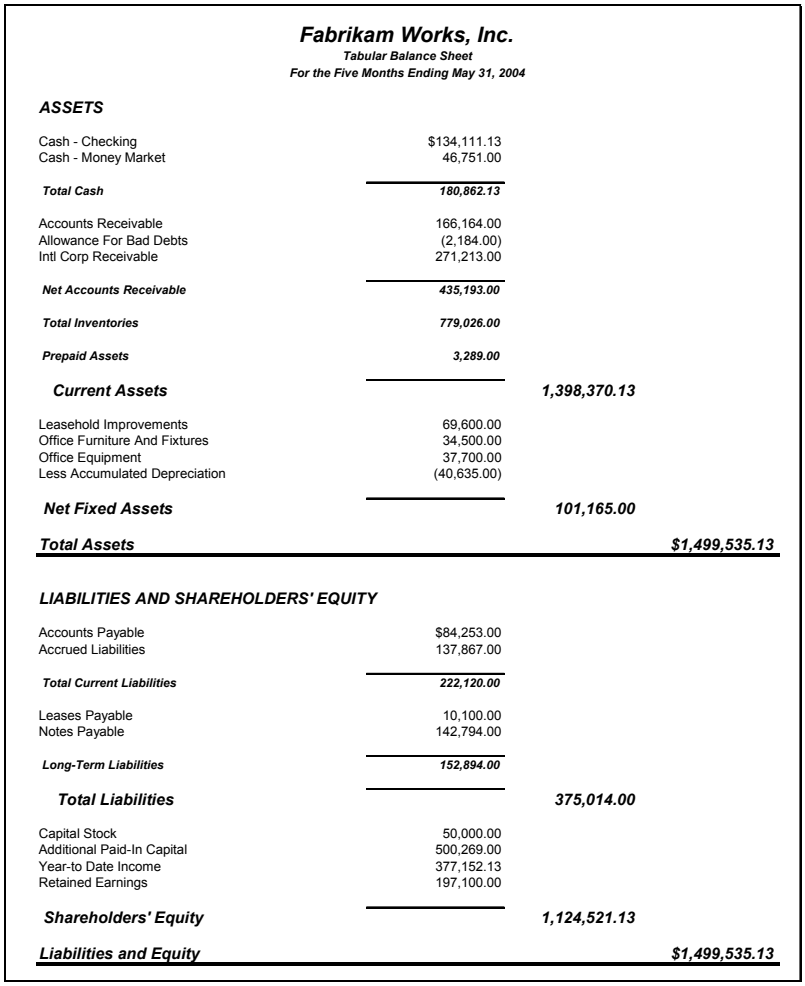
SR

Suppresses a column from being rounded.

G Column

Use this column to create a tabular balance sheet (see Figure 3-14) or to restrict a row to certain report columns. You can designate a particular report column to contain a row amount by entering the column letter (for example, A, B, C) in the **Column**. This code applies only to the selected row. You also use this column with the **SORT** or **ASORT**

format codes. For more information on sorting column values, see “SORT and ASORT” on page 77.



Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Tabular Balance Sheet
For the Five Months Ending May 31, 2004

ASSETS			
Cash - Checking	$134,111.13		
Cash - Money Market	46,751.00		
Total Cash	***180,862.13***		
Accounts Receivable	166,164.00		
Allowance For Bad Debts	(2,184.00)		
Intl Corp Receivable	271,213.00		
Net Accounts Receivable	***435,193.00***		
Total Inventories	***779,026.00***		
Prepaid Assets	***3,289.00***		
Current Assets		***1,398,370.13***	
Leasehold Improvements	69,600.00		
Office Furniture And Fixtures	34,500.00		
Office Equipment	37,700.00		
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(40,635.00)		
Net Fixed Assets		***101,165.00***	
Total Assets			***$1,499,535.13***
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Accounts Payable	$84,253.00		
Accrued Liabilities	137,867.00		
Total Current Liabilities	***222,120.00***		
Leases Payable	10,100.00		
Notes Payable	142,794.00		
Long-Term Liabilities	***152,894.00***		
Total Liabilities		***375,014.00***	
Capital Stock	50,000.00		
Additional Paid-In Capital	500,269.00		
Year-to Date Income	377,152.13		
Retained Earnings	197,100.00		
Shareholders' Equity		***1,124,521.13***	
Liabilities and Equity			***$1,499,535.13***

Figure 3-14: Tabular Balance Sheet

Link Column

This column identifies the sources for the numbers that make up the row. The amounts in this column contain general ledger account codes.

Normally, the amounts in this column contain general ledger account codes, but you can also link to:

- Other row formats
- XBRL taxonomy
- Microsoft® Excel or Lotus 1-2-3 worksheet

When this link type is selected	The description on the Link column changes to
GL (all years)	Link to General Ledger

Table 3-4: Link Types and Descriptions

When this link type is selected	The description on the Link column changes to
GL (specific year)	Link to General Ledger Year = GL Year
Row Format	Link to Row Format
External Worksheet	Link to Worksheet
GL + Worksheet	Link to GL + Worksheet
XBRL Taxonomy	XBRL Taxonomy us-gaap-ci-2003-07-07.xsd

Table 3-4: Link Types and Descriptions

The column description changes depending on the type of link used.

For information about entering general ledger account codes, see “General Ledger Account Codes” on page 94.

For information about linking to row formats and spreadsheets, see “Linking to External Worksheets” on page 124.

Totaling and Calculations

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Standard Totaling (TOT)
- Formula Totaling (CAL)
- Point and Click Totaling for TOT and CAL rows

Standard Totaling (TOT)

The totaling (**TOT**) format code adds or subtracts amounts in other rows. A total formula can contain any combination of ranges and individual row codes up to 256 characters. See Figure 3-15 for examples of total formulas in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column. With the TOT format code, you can do the following:

- Enter individual row codes separated by a plus (**+**) or minus (**-**) sign, as in row 610.
- Enter descriptive row codes separated by a plus (**+**) or minus (**-**) sign. For example, a **TOT** statement might look like **LIABILITIES+EQUITY** (see row 566).
- Enter a range of row codes separated by the word **TO** (see row 548).
- Combine ranges and individual row codes.

This is a simple calculation using +.

You can use a total range.

You can use descriptive labels in your calculations.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to Row Format: NATURAL
	LIABILITIES	**Total Liabilities**	TOT	400+420+430+450+460				
	490		---					
	520	Common Stock-Film Works						(1150 TO 1199)
	240	Additional Paid-In Capital						(1200 TO 1249)
	542	Retained Earnings						(1100 TO 1149)
	545	Year to Date Income				NP		(1300 TO 1349)
	546							
	547							
	548	YTD Income	TOT	520 TO 546				
	550	Treasury Stock-Film Works						(1250 TO 1299)
	560		---					
	EQUITY	**Total Equity**	TOT	548+550				
	563		---					
	566	***Total Liabilities and Equity***	TOT	LIABILITIES+EQUITY		CS		
	567		===					
	573		PI					
	575	***INCOME STATEMENT***	DES					
	577	----------	DES					
	580	Net Sales				NP		(1300 TO 1349)
	595					NP		(1350 TO 1449)
	610	Net Sales	TOT	580-595		CS		
	640	Cost of Goods Sold						(1450 TO 1499)

Figure 3-15: Standard Totaling in Row Format Window

You can pull in rows from anywhere in the current row format, regardless of their location or inclusion in another total. Total rows or detail rows can be used in any combination.

Note

All **TOT** rows that fall within the range are automatically excluded. This allows you to create a grand total by specifying the entire range of rows regardless of any intermediate subtotals. The exception to this is if the **TOT** is in the first row of the range

Formula Totaling (CAL)

Whereas the **TOT** format code is oriented toward traditional financial reporting, the calculation (**CAL**) format code is similar to a spreadsheet formula. Using **CAL**, you can perform calculations that involve individual cells, multiplication and division, or absolute amounts (actual numbers included in the formula).

To use the **CAL** format code, enter **CAL** as the **Fmt Code** and place a formula in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column. The formula can include numbers and operators (+, -, / and *) and parentheses ( ) in any combination.

Note You can only export **TOT** formulas to a Lotus or Microsoft® Excel spreadsheet; **CAL** formulas will not export.

Indicating All or Specific Columns

When you enter a row code, you must also enter either a column letter (for example, **A120** for column **A**, row code 120), or use the **@** character to indicate all columns (for example, **@120** for all columns, row 120).

Any number that doesn't have a column letter or **@** character is assumed to be a real number. See the following figure for examples of these rules.

- In a row, the number of row codes and parentheses is limited to 256 characters. For example, the formula in row 480 is a valid formula.
- If you reference a row with a label row code, you must separate the column letter from the label with a period (.). See row 680.
- The **@** character does not require the period separator. See row 720.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	H Link to General Ledger
	120	Salary Expense			5000
	160	Officers Compensation			5050
	200	Depreciation Expense			5100
	240	Office Expense			5200
	280	Supplies Expense			5225
	320	Maintenance Expense			5240
	360	Rent Expense			5250
	440				
	480	***Complex Calculation***	CAL	A120 +(160 TO @240)-C240+(D360/(A599/13200)*3)/2	
	520				
	SALES	Net Sales			4100
	GROSS_MARGIN	Gross Margin	CAL	@SALES-@720	
	640	Specific Column Caluclation	CAL	B.SALES/D.SALES	
	680	Specific Column Caluclation	CAL	A.GROSS_MARGIN/A.SALES	
	720	Column Calculation	CAL	@GROSS_MARGIN/@SALES	
	760				

Figure 3-16: Calculations in Row Format Window

Modifying a Number in Selected Columns

The **CAL** format can be very helpful when you need to modify a number in one column of a particular row, but not affect other columns in the report.

The following figure illustrates calculations that place the row calculation results into specific report columns.

- To perform a calculation on all report (**GL**) columns, you do *not* need to enter any column assignment. For example, if you enter @130*.75, FRx multiplies each column in row 130 by .75, and places the result in the current row. See row 190.
- To restrict a formula to certain columns, enter the column letter followed by an equal (=) sign and the formula. If you enter B=@130*.75, the calculation is performed only on column **B**, as shown in row 220.

- You can specify multiple columns as shown in row 250. When you use **@** with specific column placement, the **@** relates to the restricting column. Row 250 translates to the following:

  A=(A100/A130)*.75
  B=(B100/B130)*.75
  C=(C100/C130)*.75

- You can enter ranges, as shown in row 280.
- Multiple column formulas can be entered in one row if they are separated by commas, as shown in row 310.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	H Link to General Ledger
	100	Salary Expense			5000
	130	Office Expense			5200
	160				
	190	Calculation applied to all report columns	CAL	@130*.75	
	220	Calculation completed on column B only	CAL	B=@130*.75	
	250	Calculation completed on columns A,B, and C	CAL	A,B,C=(@130/@100)*.75	
	280	Calculation completed on a range of columns	CAL	A TO C=(@130/@100)-.75	
	310	Multiple calculation applied to specific columns	CAL	A=A130*B130,B=(@100 TO @130),C=A100*D100	
	340				

Figure 3-17: Calculation Applied to Specific Report Columns

Creating Multiple Description Columns

You can use the **CAL** format code to create reports with multiple descriptions like the side-by-side balance sheet that follows.

Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Side by Side Balance Sheet
For the Four Months Ending April 30, 2004

ASSETS		***LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY***	
Cash - Checking	$109,267	Accounts Payable	$86,742
Cash - Money Market	46,518	Accrued Taxes	
		Accrued Liabilities	108,689
Total Cash	155,785	Suspense Account	
		Total Current Liabilities	195,431
Accounts Receivable	162,906		
Allowance For Bad Debts	(2,142)		
Intl Corp Receivable	268,528	Leases Payable	10,100
		Notes Payable	144,178
Net Accounts Receivable	429,292		
		Long-Term Liabilities	154,278
Total Inventories	698,075		
		Total Liabilities	***349,709***
Prepaid Assets	3,462		
Current Assets	***1,286,614***		
		Capital Stock	50,000
Leasehold Improvements	69,600	Additional Paid-In Capital	500,269
Office Furniture And Fixtures	34,500	Year-to Date Income	295,556
Office Equipment	37,700	Retained Earnings	197,100
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(35,780)	Treasury Stock	
Net Fixed Assets	***106,020***	***Shareholders' Equity***	***1,042,925***
Total Assets	***$1,392,634***	***Liabilities and Equity***	***$1,392,634***

Figure 3-18: Side-by-Side Balance Sheet

The following windows show portions of the row format used to create the side-by-side balance sheet. Rows 130 to 280 and 1030 to 1180 pull information from the general ledger, but the **NP Print Control** code prevents them from printing.

Rows 1870 to 2020 demonstrate how to use the **CAL** format code to format the information from the non-printing rows. For example, row 1930 is interpreted as follows:

- Place the results of columns **A** and **B** from row 190 (Cash - Checking) into columns **A** and **B** of the current row.
- Place the results of columns **A** and **B** from row 1090 (Accounts Payable) into columns **C** and **D** of the current row.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	F Print Ctrl	H Link to General Ledger
100		DES	1810		
130	***ASSETS***	DES	1810	NP	
160		DES	1810	NP	
190	Cash - Checking			NP	1100
220	Cash - Money Market			NP	1110
250		---	1810	NP	
280	***Total Cash***	TOT	190 TO 250	NP	

These two sets of rows pull data from the general ledger. The **NP** Print Control code keeps these rows from printing in the report.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	F Print Ctrl	H Link to General Ledger
1000		DES	1810	NP	
1030	***LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY***	DES	1810	NP	
1060		DES	1810	NP	
1090	Accounts Payable			NP	2100
1120	Accrued Taxes			NP	22?? -(2200) -(2209)
1150	Accrued Liabilities			NP	2350
1180	Suspense Account			NP	2500

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	H Link to General Ledger
1840		DES		
1870	***ASSETS***	CAL	A TO B = A130 TO B130, C TO D = A1030 TO B1030	
1900		CAL	A TO B = A160 TO B160, C TO D= A1060 TO B1060	
1930	Cash - Checking	CAL	A TO B = A190 TO B190, C TO D= A1090 TO B1090	
1960	Cash - Money Market	CAL	A TO B = A220 TO B220, C TO D= A1120 TO B1120	
1990		CAL	A TO B = A250 TO B250, C TO D= A1150 TO B1150	
2020	Total Cash	CAL	A TO B = A280 TO B280, C TO D = A1180 TO B1180	
2050				

These rows use the **CAL** format code to pull the information from the non-printing rows into the side-by-side report.

Figure 3-19: Row Format Windows for Side-by-Side Balance Sheet

Using CAL Codes

CAL codes must be on rows that do not include links to general ledger. However, you can place **CAL** codes on consecutive rows, suppress printing of those rows, and use the **TOT** command to combine them for report purposes. Refer to rows 340 to 400 in the following figure as an example.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
310						
340	Cash at Beginning of Period			NP		(1100 to 1110),/BB
370	***Cash at Beginning of Year***	CAL	E=C340	NP		
400	***Cash at Beginning of Period***	TOT	340+370			
430						
460						

Figure 3-20: CAL Codes in Row Format Window

Special Amount Formatting

You can specify the exact print format for a **CAL** result by adding special amount formatting at the end of a formula. This amount formatting is used regardless of what is entered in the Catalog of Reports window or the **International Formats** dialog box.

In the following figure, Row 160 shows how to divide the amount in B100 by the amount in C130 and print the result with three decimal places.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Rel	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	100	Salary Expense						5000
	130	Officers Comp						5050
	160	***Formatted Results***	CAL	B100/C130"#,##0.000"				
	190							
	220							
	250							
	280							

Figure 3-21: Amount Formatting in Row Format Window

Note

If a format is specified, it overrides any rounding selected for the report. For more information about formats, see “Formatting Tab” on page 261 and “Entering International Amount and Date Formats” in your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator’s Guide*.

Entering IF/THEN/ELSE Statements

IF/THEN/ELSE statements can be added to any calculation that is valid for use with the **CAL** format. Enter IF/THEN/ELSE calculation formulas in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell using the following format:

IF <true/false statement> THEN <formula> ELSE <formula>

The ELSE <formula> is optional.

IF Statements

The statement following IF can be any statement that can be evaluated as true or false. This can be a simple evaluation:

IF A200>0

It can be a complex statement containing multiple expressions:

IF A200>10000 OR ((A340/B1200)*2 <1200)

THEN and ELSE Formulas

The THEN and ELSE formulas can be any valid calculation from the simplest value assignments to complex formulas. Note the formulas in the following window.

IF A200>0 THEN A=B200

- This statement specifies that IF the value in column **A** of row 200 is greater than zero, THEN place the value from column **B** row 200 into column **A** of the current row. See row 300.
- In this statement you can also use the @ character in either true/false evaluations or in the formula to represent all columns. For example, the formula described in the IF/THEN statement above placed a value in one column of the current row.
  - In row 400, the value from B200 is placed in every column of the current row.
  - In row 500, the value from each column in row 200 is placed in the corresponding column in the current row.
  - With the formula in row 600, you instruct FRx to evaluate each column in row 200, and if greater than 0, place its value in the same column in the current row.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Nor m	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	100	Salary Expense						5000
	200	Officers Comp						5050
	300	***One Column***	CAL	IF A200 >0 THEN A=B200				
	400	***Every Column***	CAL	IF A200 >0 THEN B200				
	500	***Corresponding Column***	CAL	IF A200 >0 THEN @200				
	600	***Evaluate Each Column***	CAL	IF @200 >0 THEN @200				
	700							

Figure 3-22: IF/THEN/ELSE Statements in Row Format Window

Using @UNIT

restrict a row to only a single reporting unit. To accomplish this, you specify the restriction in a row containing a Calculation (**CAL**) format code. The resulting amount is *not* rolled up to a higher-level unit.

The calculation row can also refer to a general ledger row, as described in the following example. The calculation is recorded in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell of the row format as with the general ledger-type restriction. It requires the use of a conditional calculation beginning with IF @UNIT, such as:

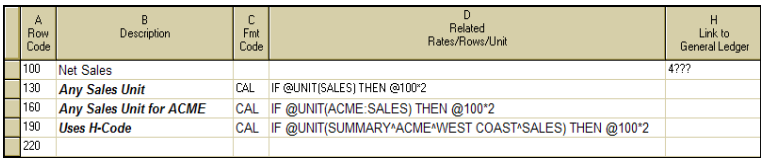
IF @UNIT(SALES) THEN @100 ELSE 0

This calculation places the amount from Row 100 in each column of the report, but only for the Sales unit. If there were multiple units named “sales,” the amount displays in each of those units.

Additionally, row 100 could be a general ledger row with a full account code and further be defined as non-printing. This prevents that amount from appearing in all units in the tree. You could also limit the amount to a single column of the report by using a column letter reference rather than the @ sign in front of the row code number.

You can specify a unit in a calculation-type restriction in one of three ways. See the examples in Figure 3-23.

- Enter a unit code to include those units that match. For example, IF @UNIT(SALES) allows the calculation for any unit named SALES, even if there were several SALES units within the tree. See row 130.
- Enter the company and unit code to restrict the calculation to SALES units in the ACME company only. See row 160.
- Enter the full hierarchy code from the reporting tree to restrict the calculation to a specific unit. See row 190.



	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	H Link to General Ledger
	100	Net Sales			4???
	130	***Any Sales Unit***	CAL	IF @UNIT(SALES) THEN @100*2	
	160	***Any Sales Unit for ACME***	CAL	IF @UNIT(ACME:SALES) THEN @100*2	
	190	***Uses H-Code***	CAL	IF @UNIT(SUMMARY^ACME^WEST COAST^SALES) THEN @100*2	
	220				

Figure 3-23: @UNIT in Row Format Window

You can double-click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell to access a list of reporting trees. Once you select a reporting tree, you will see a list of reporting units from that tree. Select the reporting unit you want, then complete the calculation formula.

Point and Click Totaling for TOT and CAL rows

With point and click totaling, you can select a consecutive or non-consecutive number of rows and have FRx automatically insert the range of rows in a **TOT** or **CAL** row for you. You use the arrow keys or your mouse to highlight the rows that you want to include in your formulas.

To create a formula using point and click totaling

1. From the **TOT** or **CAL** row, click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column.
2. Click the Σ (sum) button from the toolbar.

   By default, FRx selects the group of cells immediately above the selected **TOT** or **CAL** row to the preceding **TOT** or **CAL** row.
3. Use your arrow keys to highlight the first row that you want to use in your calculation.
4. Press the operand key that you want to use.

   Note: You can add or subtract the row values in a **TOT** row. You can add, subtract, multiply, or divide the row values in a **CAL** row.
5. Highlight the next row that you want to appear in the calculation.
6. Repeat steps 3-5 for each row that you want to include in the formula.
7. When you are finished, review your formula and choose from the following options:
   - If you want to accept the formula, press **Enter**.
   - If you want to revert to the original formula, press **Esc**.

You can select a range of rows using point and click totaling. To do this, click your mouse anywhere in the beginning row and drag it to select the range that you want to include in

the formula. You can also use your arrow keys in combination with the **Shift** key to alter the range.

To select a range

1 From the **TOT** or **CAL** row, click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell.

2 Click the Σ (sum) button from the toolbar.

By default, FRx selects the group of cells immediately above the selected **TOT** or **CAL** row to the preceding **TOT** or **CAL** row.

3 Accept the default range or hold down the **Shift** key and press the arrow keys to select a range, or using your mouse, click and hold to highlight the range of rows.

Note: If you manually type a range in the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** column of a **CAL** row, add the **@** symbol before each row code. Otherwise, FRx interprets the row codes as real numbers.

4 When you are finished, review your formula and choose from the following options:

- If you want to accept the formula, press **Enter**.
- If you want to revert to the original formula, press **Esc**.

Note: While the formula cell remains bordered, you can press the **Esc** key and revert to the previous formula.

General Ledger Account Codes

The **Link to General Ledger** column is where you specify the general ledger account codes to include in each row of a report.

This section includes information and instructions on:

- Zero Balance Accounts
- Defining an Account Code
- Defining Only the Natural Code
- Defining the Full Account Code
- Entering General Ledger Codes
- Using Wildcards and Ranges
- Linking to Account Types
- Account Sets
- Using Account Modifiers
- Restricting Rows with Book Codes
- Using Account Attributes and Transaction Attributes in Rows

Zero Balance Accounts

By default, FRx suppresses the printing of any row that does not have a corresponding general ledger balance. This allows you to define all natural account code segments in your report row format and then use that one row format with any of your departments.

Defining an Account Code

In the **Link to General Ledger** cell, you can enter a general ledger account using the natural account code segment, full account code, or a combination of the natural segment and one or more responsibility segments.

Note If your account code includes spaces as part of the account structure, FRx inserts an underscore (_) character in place of the space by default. If you want to change the underscore character, you need to change it in the **System Preferences** dialog box. For more information, see your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

Defining Only the Natural Code

The most flexible row format is one that contains only the natural segment of the account code. For example, you could use the natural account code segment 6010 as the advertising expense code for all of your departments. Then you could define 6010 in the report row format and specify the associated responsibility segments in the reporting units of the reporting tree.

The full account code is created when FRx combines the row format with the reporting tree at report creation time.

Note

Although row formats that contain the natural account code segment are the most flexible for you to use, you can create row formats that contain a subset of the full account code. This will work well as long as the same number of hooks are present in the account mask of each unit in the reporting tree. For more information, see "Account Masks" on page 183.

Defining the Full Account Code

If you define the full account code, your row format options narrow sharply. For example, if you use the entire account code to generate detailed departmental reports, higher-level reports may not be possible.

If you enter the full account code in the row format, that account will always be used when you generate reports. The row format looks elsewhere for responsibility segments only when there are no responsibility segments entered in the account code definition in the row format. However, you can link data from one row format to another to create summary reports.

You can combine the full account code with natural segments in a single row format. This technique can be helpful when you want to use the account template in the reporting tree for most accounts, but also include accounts from other responsibility segments, such as divisions or departments. It's also helpful for generating company-wide information (such as total sales revenue) in one row, and then calculating the proportion of department total to company total.

When you use a full account code that has wildcard characters for each position outside of the natural code, you include all accounts with that natural segment for the entire company.

Note

Any row with the full account code is included in *every* unit of your reporting tree, regardless of any responsibility segments that may be contained in the tree. This can cause dramatic overstatement of amounts in summary unit reports.

There are two ways to avoid this problem. You can restrict that row to a particular reporting unit. See "Restricting a Row to a Reporting Unit" on page 80. You can also use the **XR** (suppress rollup) print control code. See "Print Control Column" on page 82.

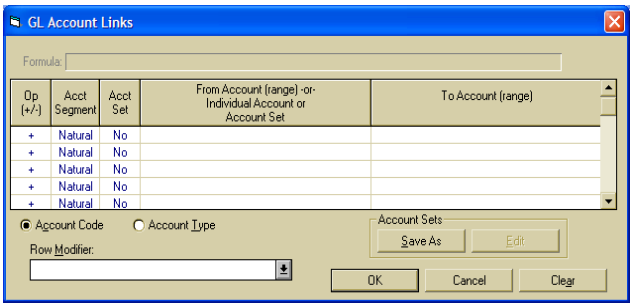
A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
100	Cash-Checking-Fabrikam Works						1100-0000-000
130	Cash-Checking-Denver						1100-1000-000
160	Cash-Checking-S.F.						1100-2000-000
190	Money Market (Short-Term)-Fabrikam Works						1110-0000-000
220	Accounts Receivable-Fabrikam Works						1200-0000-000
250	Account Receivable-Denver						1200-1000-000
280	Accounts Receivable-S.F.						1200-2000-000
310	Allow. for Bad Debt-Fabrikam Works			C			1205-0000-000

Figure 3-24: Full Account Code in Row Format Window

Entering General Ledger Codes

To enter general ledger codes

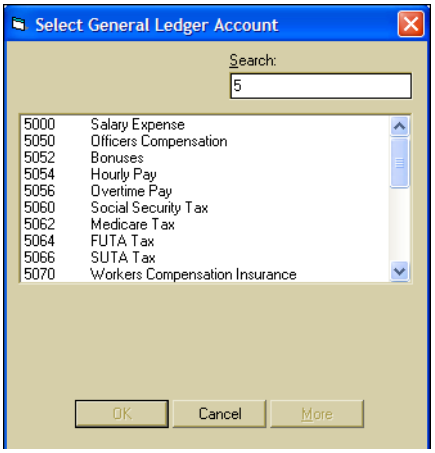
1 Double-click in the **Link to General Ledger** column to display the **GL Account Links** dialog box.



2 Double-click a cell in the **From Account (range) -or- Individual Account or Account Set** column.

The **Select General Ledger Account** dialog box appears. From this dialog box you can view or search for all the accounts or account sets in your general ledger.

3 In the **Search** box, type the first digits of an account code.



4 Select an account and click **OK**.

5 When you are finished creating the link, click **OK**.

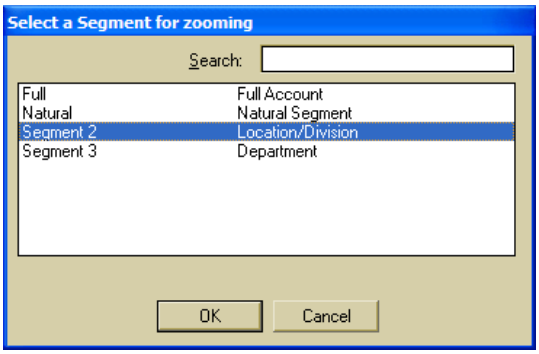
If you have specific questions about any option or box in the **GL Account Links** dialog box, please review the following sections.

To zoom on an account segment in a row format

1 From a row format, double-click the **Link to General Ledger** cell.

2 Click the **Account Code** option.

3 Double-click the **Acct Segment** cell to display the **Select a Segment for zooming** dialog box.



4 In the **Select a Segment for zooming** dialog box, select an account segment and click **OK**.

5 Double-click a cell in the **From Account (range) -or- Individual Account or Account Set** column to display the **Select General Ledger Account** dialog box.

The displayed list is filtered by the account segment you specified.

6 In the **From Account (range) -or- Individual Account or Account Set** cell, type or select an account and click **OK**.

7 Click **OK** to return to the Row Format window.

Using Wildcards and Ranges

Entering Wildcards

When you enter either natural or full account codes into the **GL Account Links** dialog box, you can place a wildcard, which is the question mark (?) symbol, in any position of the account code. FRx pulls all account codes for the defined numbers without regard for the wildcard numbers. For example, if the row format contains only the natural segments (assuming a four-character natural code), entering **6???** in a row instructs FRx to include all accounts whose natural code begins with a 6.

Note You only add hooks (&) in row formats when you are using the **Add Rows from Chart of Accounts** feature. For more information, see “Building a Row Format” on page 67.

Entering an Account Range

If you want a row to contain amounts from a range of general ledger accounts, you can enter an account range.

To enter an account range

1 Double click the **Link to General Ledger** column.

2 Enter the beginning account number in the **From Account (range) or Individual Account or Account Set** cell of the **GL Account Links** dialog box.

3 Enter the ending account number in the **To Account (range)** box.

The entry that appears in the **Formula** box (at the top of the **GL Account Links** dialog box) might look like this, for example:

+(6100 TO 6900)

This tells FRx to pull data from account 6100 through account 6900 inclusively into the row amount.

Entering Ranges Using a Multi-segment Account Code

When entering a range using a full account code, the range comparison is done on a segment-by-segment basis. For example, the range 5000-1000-00 TO 6000-2000-00 includes only accounts that match each segment. In this case, the first segment must be between 5000 and 6000, the second segment must be between 1000 and 2000, and the last segment must be 00.

For example, the account 5100-1100-01 would not be included in the report because the last segment is out of range.

Using Operators in Accounts

You can add or subtract accounts from other accounts using plus (**+**) and minus (**-**) signs.

To use operators in accounts

1 Double click the **Link to General Ledger** column.

2 In the **Op +/-** box of the **GL Account Links** dialog box, click the box until the operator that you want to use appears.

3 In the **From Account (range) -or- Individual Account or Account Set** box, enter or select an account number.

The following table shows the acceptable formats to add and subtract general ledger codes.

To	Use this format
Add full account codes	1205-2000-000+1205-2100-000
Add partial account codes	1205+1210
Add wildcard accounts	120?+11??
Add a range of full account codes	+(1205-1000-000 TO 1205-2000-000)
Add a range of partial account codes	+(1200 TO 1205)

Table 3-5: Acceptable Formats for Adding and Subtracting Account Codes

To	Use this format
Add a range of wildcard accounts	+(120? TO 130?)
Subtract a full account code	1205-2100-000-(1205-2000-000)
Subtract a partial account code	1210-(1205)
Subtract a wildcard account	1100-(120?)
Subtract a range of full account codes	-(1205-1000-000 TO 1205-2000-000)
Subtract a range of partial account codes	-(1200 TO 1205)
Subtract a range of wildcard accounts	-(120? TO 130?)

Table 3-5: Acceptable Formats for Adding and Subtracting Account Codes (Continued)

Although you can edit the accounts in the regular worksheet edit box, use the **GL Account Links** dialog box to apply the correct formatting to your account links. Any of the accounts can include wildcard (?) characters.

Note If you want to subtract accounts, you must put parentheses around those accounts. For example, if you enter 450?-(4509) you are telling FRx to subtract account 4509 from any account that starts with 450.

The **GL Account Links** dialog box demonstrates how to enter accounts 450? minus account 4509.

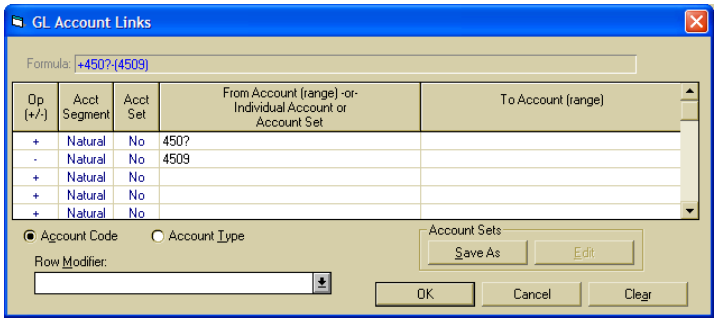


Figure 3-25: GL Account Links Dialog Box: Entering Accounts

Acct Segment

Specify the type of account segment (Full or Natural), or a specific account segment of your general ledger to filter the displayed list in the **From Account (range) -or-Individual Account or Account Set** cell.

Combining Accounts with Ranges

Specific accounts, ranges of accounts, and wildcards can be combined in a row. The following example assumes a four-character natural code:

6210+6220+(6420 TO 7999)-(71??)

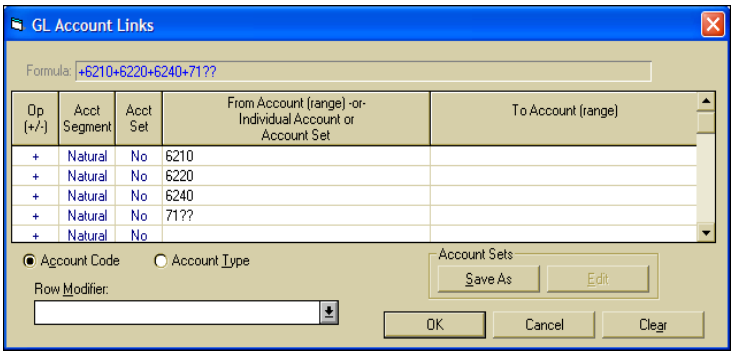


Figure 3-26: GL Account Links Dialog Box: Combining Accounts and Wildcards

Linking to Account Types

Account types are category or group names defined in your general ledger that combine or relate various account codes. For example, the account type Assets might include all the cash accounts as well as accounts receivable. Using account types helps reduce report maintenance and shows a "big picture" perspective.

To link to an account type

1 From the row that you want to link, double-click the **Link to General Ledger** cell.

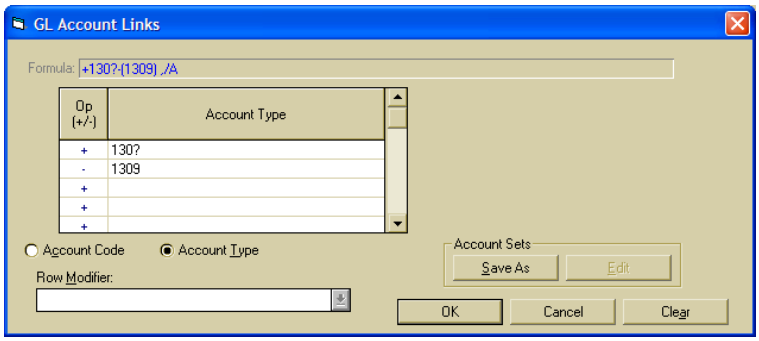
2 In the **GL Account Links** dialog box, the **Account Code** option is selected by default; select **Account Type**.

> **Note:** When you select **Account Type**, the **GL Account Links** dialog box displays specific account type fields.

3 Double-click an **Account Type** cell.

4 The **Select General Ledger Account** dialog box displays the available account types from your general ledger; select an account type and click **OK**.

The account type displays in the **Account Type** cell and in the **Formula**.



5 In the **GL Account Links** dialog box, click **OK**.

The **Link to General Ledger** cell displays the new account type link.

FRx follows the account type link with the symbols**,/A**

Account Sets

You can create an Account Set by assigning a name to a group of accounts. Then, you can use this account set name in multiple row formats. When a change to your general ledger requires the Account Set to change, you can make changes to that set in one place only. For example, if you frequently indicate a range of accounts to link to your general ledger, such as accounts 5100 to 5600, you might assign this range the Account Set name Travel and Entertainment.

After creating an Account Set, you can select that set as your general ledger link. You can also group existing account sets together into other account sets; this is called nesting account sets. For example, after creating the Travel and Entertainment account set, you might create a new account set called Selling Expenses. This set could contain the Travel and Entertainment set and other associated accounts.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Creating an Account Set from the Link to General Ledger Column
- Creating an Account Set Using the Edit Menu
- Linking an Account Set to Your General Ledger
- Editing an Account Set

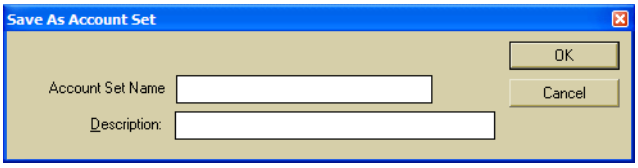
Creating an Account Set from the Link to General Ledger Column

To create an account set from the Link to General Ledger column

1 Double-click the **General Ledger** column to open the **GL Account Links** dialog box.

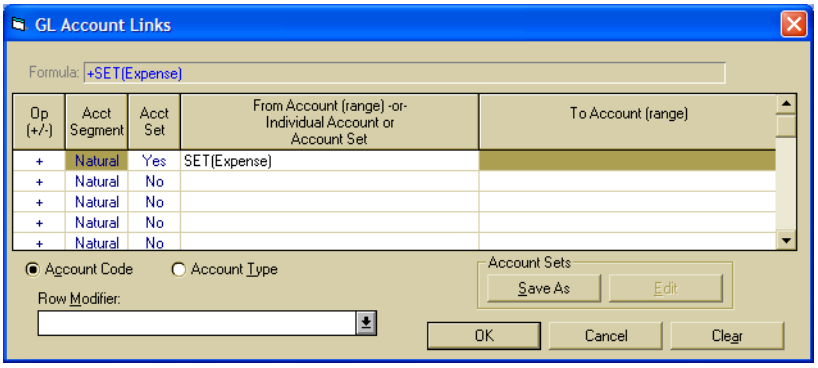
2 Create a link to your general ledger. (For step-by-step instructions, please refer to “Entering General Ledger Codes” on page 96.)

3 Click the **Save As** button under the **Account Sets** options to display the **Save As Account Set** dialog box.



4 Type a name and description for the account set, and then click **OK**.

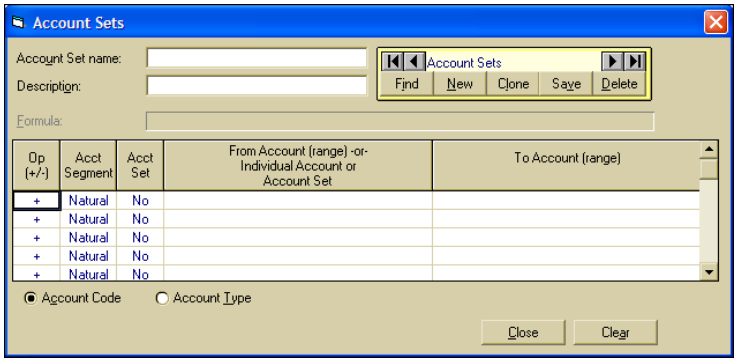
When you return to the **GL Account Links** dialog box, you see the word **SET** followed by the account set name in parentheses. For example, **+SET(Expense)**.



Creating an Account Set Using the Edit Menu

To create an account set using the Edit menu or right-click

1 On the **Edit** menu, click **Account Sets** or right-click and select **Account Sets** to display the **Account Sets** dialog box.



If there are existing account sets, click **New** after the **Account Sets** dialog box appears.

2 Create a link to your general ledger. (For step-by-step instructions, please see “Entering General Ledger Codes” on page 96.)

3 Select **Yes** from the **Acct Set** cell box by clicking on it.

4 Click the **Account Set Name** box and type a name for the account set.

The account set name you enter here will appear in the **Link to General Ledger** column of the Row Format window.

5 If you want to add an alternate name or more detailed description for the account set, click the **Description** box and type a name or description in this optional box.

The description you type here appears in the **Description** column of the Row Format window.

6 From the **Account Sets** control box, click **Save**.

7 When you are finished creating the account set, click **Close**.

Once you create your account set, you need to link it to your general ledger.

Linking an Account Set to Your General Ledger

To link an account set to your general ledger

1 Double-click the **Link to General Ledger** column to open the **GL Account Links** dialog box.

2 Click the **Acct Set** box to change the account set indicator to **Yes**.

3 Double-click a cell in the **From Account (range) -or- Individual Account or Account Set** column.

4 In the **Select Account Set** dialog box, select an account set and click **OK**.

The selected account set appears in the **Link to General Ledger** column and the account set description appears in the **Description** column.

If changes occur to your account structure, you need to edit your existing account sets.

Editing an Account Set

To edit an account set

1 Click to highlight the account set name.

2 From the **Account Sets** buttons, click **Edit** to display the **GL Account Links** dialog box.

3 Make the changes to the account set.

4 When you are finished making changes, click **Save** in the **Account Sets** record control box.

5 Click **Close**.

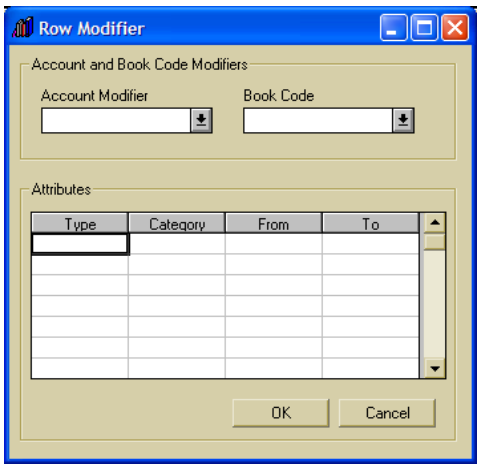
6 Click **OK**.

Using Account Modifiers

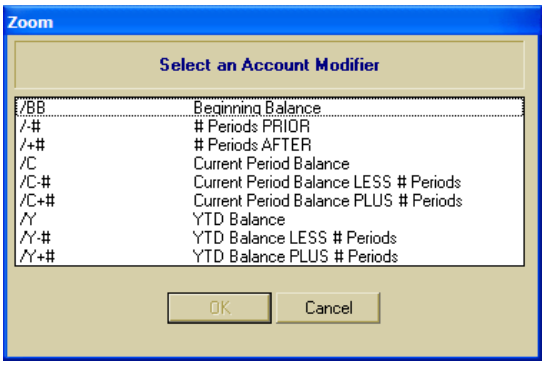
Typically, when you select a specific account, FRx combines the account with the fiscal years, periods, and other information that you specify in the column layout. However, you might need to use different information (such as different fiscal periods) for specific rows. By adding account modifiers, which apply to every account in the row, you can change the nature or use of the specified accounts.

To use Account Modifiers

1 From the **GL Account Links** dialog box, click the **Row Modifier** arrow to display the **Row Modifier** dialog box.



2 From the **Row Modifier** dialog box, click the **Account Modifier** arrow to display the **Select an Account Modifier** zoom box.



3 To print a beginning balance for an account, select **/BB**.

For example, if you entered **1420** in the **From Account (range) -or- Individual Account or Account Set** box and **/BB** in the **Account Modifier** box, the link to general ledger displays this:

1420, /BB

When you generate the report, the balance at the beginning of the period displays in the **Current Period** column, while the balance for the beginning of the year displays in the **Year-to-Date** column.

4 To specify a different period for every column in a row, place a slash (*/*) character in the **Account Modifier** box (for example, /-1 or /+3). If your column layout adjusts for each period by the modifier amount, and you want your reports to generate and adjust by period, you need to add this account modifier.

For example, using /-1 as the account modifier pulls data for period 10 in a column layout that is currently pulling data for period 11. This applies to this row only.

5 To change **Curr** (current) to **YTD** (or vice versa) for every column in a row, enter **C** or **Y**.

For example, the following row format and report figures use the **/Y** account modifier to stack year-to-date balances below current balances.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to GL + Worksheet: [UNITS32.XLS]CURYTD
	100		BXB				A	
	130	***CURRENT PERIOD ACTIVITY***	DES					
	160		BXC				A	
	190		DES					
	220	Gross Sales			C	NP		410? -(4109)
	250	Returns & Discounts				NP		4110 +(4250)
	280	Sales	TOT	220-250	C	CS		
	310	Cost of Goods Sold						450? -(4509)
	340		---	370				
	370	***Gross Profit***	TOT	280-310	C			
	400		DES	370				
	430	***Total Units Sold***						@WKS (B=A7,C=A6,D=A10,E=A9)/CPO
	460		DES	430				
	490	***Gross Profit / Unit Sold***	CAL	@370/@430 "#.##0"		CS		
	520		DES	490				
	550		DES	490				
	580		DES	490				
	610		BXB				A	
	640	***YEAR TO DATE ACTIVITY***	DES					
	670		BXC				A	
	700		DES					
	730	Gross Sales			C	NP		410? -(4109), /Y
	760	Returns & Discounts				NP		4110 +(4250), /Y
	790	Sales	TOT	730-760				
	820	Cost of Goods Sold						450? -(4509), /Y
	850		---					
	880	***Gross Profit***	TOT	790-820				

The /Y account modifier stacks the year-to-date balances below current balances in the report below.

Figure 3-27: Row Format Window with Year-to-Date Account Modifier

The following report illustrates the use of the **/Y** format code.

Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Gross Profit Per Unit Sold
For the Month Ending June 30, 2004

	Denver		*San Francisco*		*Combined*		
	Retail	Wholesale	Retail	Wholesale	Retail	Wholesale	Total Sales
CURRENT PERIOD ACTIVITY							
Sales	$135,293	$48,248	$122,666	$46,857	***$257,959***	***$95,105***	***$353,064***
Cost of Goods Sold	105,698	33,101	95,711	35,008	***201,409***	***68,109***	***269,518***
Gross Profit	***29,595***	***15,147***	***26,955***	***11,849***	***56,550***	***26,996***	***83,546***
Total Units Sold	***25,230***	***9,884***	***28,704***	***11,413***	***53,934***	***21,297***	***75,231***
Gross Profit / Unit Sold	***1.173***	***1.533***	***0.939***	***1.038***	***1.049***	***1.268***	***1.111***
YEAR TO DATE ACTIVITY							
Sales	***$766,930***	***$273,503***	***$695,354***	***$265,617***	***$1,462,284***	***$539,120***	***$2,001,404***
Cost of Goods Sold	599,164	187,636	542,553	198,449	***1,141,717***	***386,085***	***1,527,802***
Gross Profit	***167,766***	***85,867***	***152,801***	***67,168***	***320,567***	***153,035***	***473,602***
Total Units Sold	***147,715***	***61,253***	***167,959***	***67,294***	***315,674***	***128,547***	***444,221***
Gross Profit / Unit Sold	***1.136***	***1.402***	***0.91***	***0.998***	***1.016***	***1.191***	***1.066***

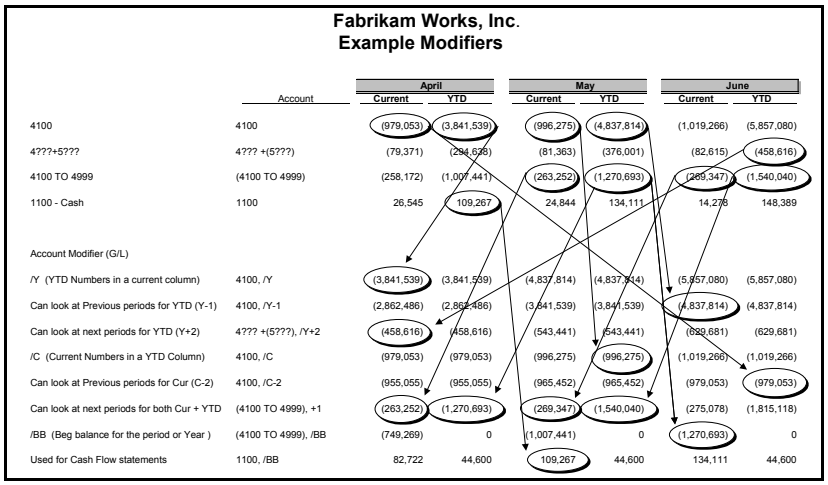
The year-to-date totals appear below the Current Period Activity.

Figure 3-28: Year-to-Date Balances Below Current Balances

Combining Account Modifiers

You can combine the period offset account modifier with the current and year-to-date account modifiers. For example, if you use the code /C-2, FRx uses the current balance for the period that is *two* periods earlier than the period specified in the column layout. However, if you use the code /Y-1, FRx forces each column balance to use the year-to-date balance *one* period earlier than the other rows.

Figure 3-29 shows the effect of various account modifiers.



Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Example Modifiers

	Account	April		May		June	
		Current	YTD	Current	YTD	Current	YTD
4100	4100	(979,053)	(3,841,539)	(996,275)	(4,837,814)	(1,019,266)	(5,857,080)
4???+5???	4??? +(5???)	(79,371)	(294,626)	(81,363)	(376,001)	(82,615)	(458,616)
4100 TO 4999	(4100 TO 4999)	(258,172)	(1,007,441)	(263,252)	(1,270,693)	(269,347)	(1,540,040)
1100 - Cash	1100	26,545	109,267	24,844	134,111	14,278	148,389
Account Modifier (G/L)							
/Y (YTD Numbers in a current column)	4100, /Y	(3,841,539)	(3,841,539)	(4,837,814)	(4,837,814)	(5,857,080)	(5,857,080)
Can look at Previous periods for YTD (Y-1)	4100, /Y-1	(2,862,486)	(2,862,486)	(3,841,539)	(3,841,539)	(4,837,814)	(4,837,814)
Can look at next periods for YTD (Y+2)	4??? +(5???), /Y+2	(458,616)	(458,616)	(543,441)	(543,441)	(629,681)	(629,681)
/C (Current Numbers in a YTD Column)	4100, /C	(979,053)	(979,053)	(996,275)	(996,275)	(1,019,266)	(1,019,266)
Can look at Previous periods for Cur (C-2)	4100, /C-2	(955,055)	(955,055)	(965,452)	(965,452)	(979,053)	(979,053)
Can look at next periods for both Cur + YTD	(4100 TO 4999), +1	(263,252)	(1,270,693)	(269,347)	(1,540,040)	(275,078)	(1,815,118)
/BB (Beg balance for the period or Year)	(4100 TO 4999), /BB	(749,269)	0	(1,007,441)	0	(1,270,693)	0
Used for Cash Flow statements	1100, /BB	82,722	44,600	109,267	44,600	134,111	44,600

Figure 3-29: Report Displaying Results of Account Modifiers

Restricting Rows with Book Codes

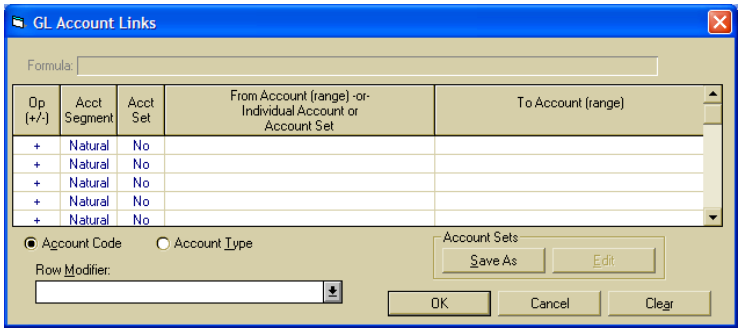
You can limit a row to an existing book code. However, you must have created a column layout that includes at least one GL-type column with a book code. In order for your reports to restrict the correct data, you must associate the restricted row format with the appropriate column layout in the report catalog.

Note Any book code restriction you enter in a row will override those selected in the column layout for that row only.

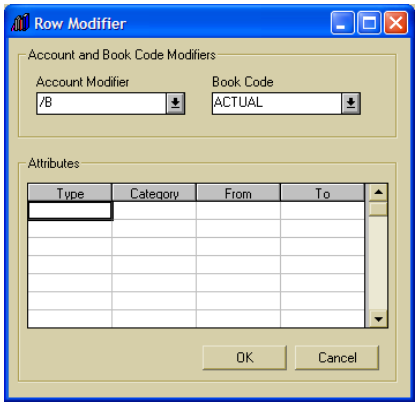
You can select a book code restriction from the **GL Account Links** dialog box, or if you know the book code, add it directly into the **Link to General Ledger** column.

To add a book code restriction using the GL Account Links dialog box

1 Double-click the **Link to General Ledger** column to open the **GL Account Links** dialog box.



2 From the **GL Account Links** dialog box, click the **Row Modifier** arrow to display the **Row Modifier** dialog box.



3 From the **Row Modifier** dialog box, click the **Account Modifier** arrow and select **/B** to override the book code in the column layout.

4 Click the **Book Code** arrow and select the book code restriction you want to use for the row.

Note: You only can specify one book code restriction per row.

5 When you are finished, click **OK**.

6 Click **OK** to accept your changes and to exit the **GL Account Links** dialog box.

To add a book code restriction directly into the Link to General Ledger column

1 Open the row format that will contain the book code restriction.

2 Locate the general ledger row you want to restrict.

3 Click in the **Link to General Ledger** column for the row and type the following text into the cell, substituting the correct book code for **<BookCode>** (including angle brackets):

/B:<BookCode>

Note: You only can specify one book code restriction per row.

Using Account Attributes and Transaction Attributes in Rows

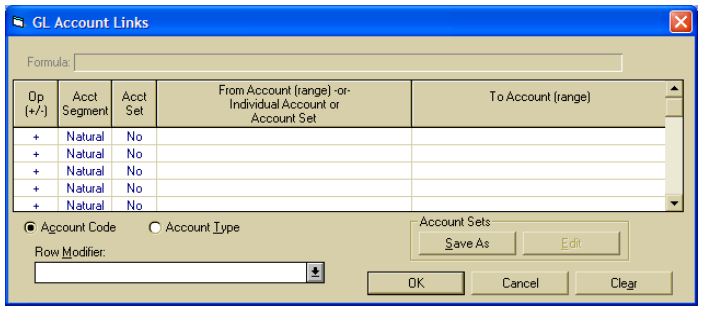
Some accounting systems support account attributes and transaction attributes in the general ledger. These attributes function like a virtual account segment and can carry additional information about the account or transaction such as account ID, batch ID, postal codes, or other attributes of the account or transaction.

If your accounting system supports attributes, you can use account attributes or transaction attributes as row modifiers in the Link to General Ledger detail of the row format.

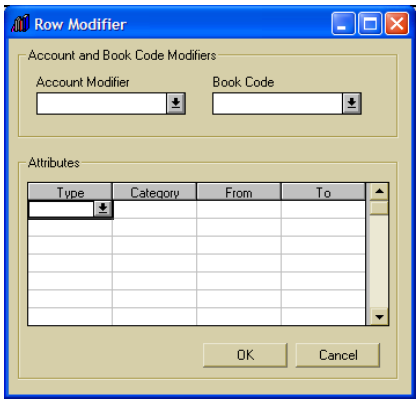
For information about using account attributes and transaction attributes in the column layout, see the column types **A_ATTR** and **T_ATTR** under “Specifying Column Types” on page 148. For information about using attribute filters in the column layout, see “Attribute Filters” on page 170.

To add account or transaction attributes using the GL Account Links dialog box

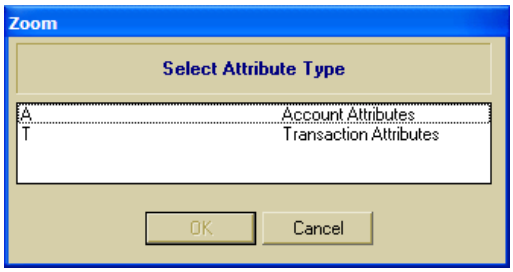
1 Double-click the **Link to General Ledger** column to display the **GL Account Links** dialog box.



2 From the **GL Account Links** dialog box, click the **Row Modifier** arrow to display the **Row Modifier** dialog box.

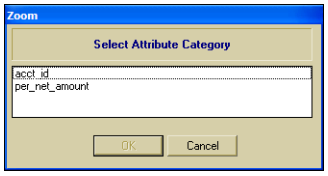


3 From the **Attributes** section of the **Row Modifier** dialog box, double-click the cell in the **Type** column to display the **Select Attribute Type** dialog box.



4 From the **Select Attribute Type** dialog box, select an attribute type, then click **OK**.

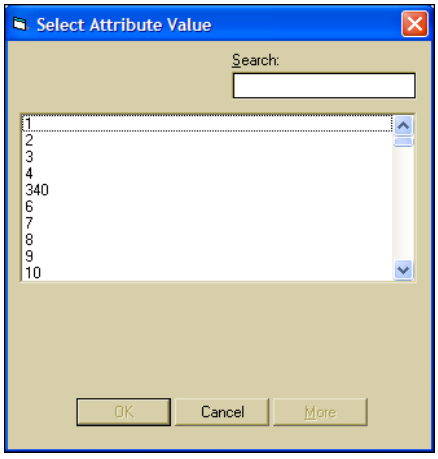
5 From the **Row Modifier** dialog box, double-click the cell in the **Category** column to display the **Select Attribute Category** dialog box.



Note: The attribute categories displayed in the list will depend on your accounting system and the attribute type you selected in the previous step.

6 From the **Select Attribute Category** dialog box, select an attribute category, then click **OK**.

7 From the **Row Modifier** dialog box, double-click the cell in the **From** column to display the **Select Attribute Value** dialog box.



Note: The attribute values displayed in the list will depend on your accounting system and the attribute category you selected in the previous step.

Some attribute categories, such as date or amount, may not display a list of values. You can type the date or amount values in the **From** and **To** cells to define the range of attribute values.

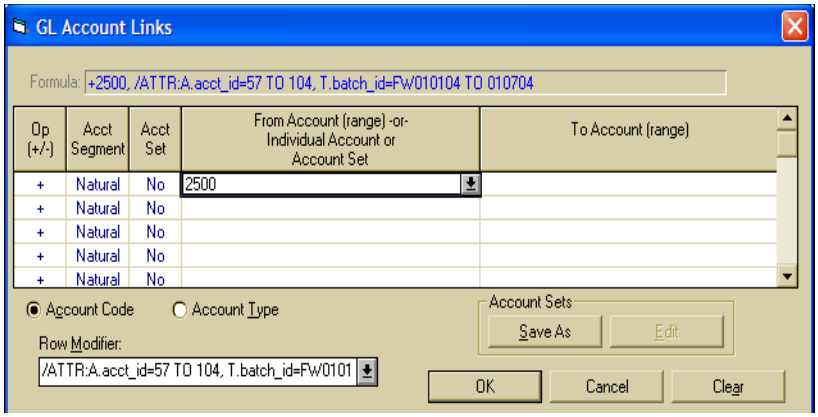
8 From the **Select Attribute Value** dialog box, select the beginning attribute value in the range, then click **OK**.

9 From the **Row Modifier** dialog box, double-click the cell in the **To** column to display the **Select Attribute Value** dialog box.

10 From the **Select Attribute Value** dialog box, select the ending attribute value in the range, then click **OK**.

11 From the **Row Modifier** dialog box, click **OK**.

The **GL Account Links** dialog box appears, with the account or transaction attributes in the Row Modifier box and displayed in the Formula box.



12 From the **GL Account Links** dialog box, click **OK** to return your selections to the Row Format window.

Assigning Currency Codes

For international reporting, you can assign currencies in the row format and the column layout. For the best performance, we recommend that you assign the currency codes in the column layout. Currency codes in the row format override the column layout currency code selections. These currency overrides provide additional flexibility but may decrease the performance of FRx. For more information on assigning currency codes in the column layout, see "Formatting Multicurrency Reports" on page 167.

To assign currencies in the row format

1. On the **File** menu, point to **Open**, and then click **Row**.
2. In the **Open Row** dialog box, double-click the row format that you want to assign currencies to.
3. Find the row that you want to assign a different currency and click the **Link to General Ledger** cell of that row.

   The account codes and formula used for this row appear in the edit bar.
4. In the edit bar, click the end of the formula and enter the following text:

   , /{CURRENCY_CODE}

   Replacing **CURRENCY_CODE** with a specific currency code or **?** to include all currency codes that exist for the accounts.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colu mn	H Link to General Ledger
	100		DES					
	130	***ASSETS***	DES					
	160		DES					
	190	Cash - Checking						1100
	220	Cash - Money Market						1110
	250		---					
	280	***Total Cash***	TOT	190 TO 250				
	310		DES					

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for each row that you want to assign a different currency.

Automatic Rounding for Balance Sheets

When amounts are rounded to whole dollars, thousands, or millions, totals may be out of balance. Refer to the following table to see how rows are rounded.

Row Code	Amounts without rounding	Amount with rounding to whole thousands
100	3,600	4
200	3,700	4
TOTAL	7,300	8

Table 3-6: Rounding in Balance Sheets

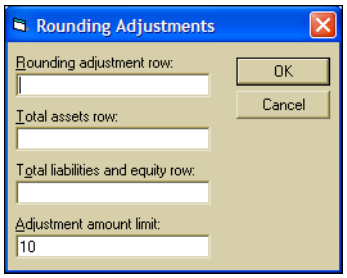
InTable 3-6, the total of rows 100 and 200 differ when rounding is turned on. When you use the rounding option in a balance sheet report, you can use the row format rounding adjustment feature. This feature balances balance sheets when you select report rounding in the Catalog of Reports window.

Using the rounding adjustment feature, you identify specific row codes in the **Rounding Adjustment** dialog box that FRx uses to adjust the report balance. These row codes must be linked directly to your general ledger. In other words, the row must have an account code in its **Link to General Ledger** column. Do *not* reference a description, calculated, or totaled row.

To adjust rounding in balance sheet reports

1 Open the row format you want to adjust.

2 On the **Edit** menu, click **Rounding Adjustments** to display the **Rounding Adjustments** dialog box.



3 In the **Rounding Adjustment row** box, enter the row code that you want adjusted to balance the balance sheet.

Note: You can enter descriptive (for example, TOTAL_ASSETS) or numeric (for example, 110) row codes in this dialog box. However, the row codes that you enter *must* be valid row codes in order for the rounding adjustment to work.

4 In the **Total Assets row** box, enter the Total Assets row code.

5 In the **Total Liabilities & Equity row** box, enter the Total Liabilities and Equity row code.

6 In the **Adjustment Amount Limit** box, enter the limit (expressed as a positive whole number) that you want to place on automatic adjustments. FRx compares this amount with the absolute value of the actual rounding difference.

When you generate your report, if the **Rounding Adjustment row** value decreases or increases beyond the defined **Adjustment Amount Limit**, a message appears.

Note: FRx applies the adjustment limit based on the **Rounding of Amounts** option that you select in the Catalog of Reports. For example, if you select to round your report to thousands and enter 2 in the **Adjustment Amount Limit**, FRx displays a warning message when the **Rounding Adjustment row** value increases or decreases by more than $2,000.

7 Click **OK**.

The amounts in your balance sheet will balance even when rounding is turned on.

For additional information on rounding, refer to “Rounding of Amounts” on page 263.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Linking to Other Sources of Information

Chapter 4

Creating Summary Reports Using Row Links 116

Establishing Links 121

Linking to External Worksheets 124

Linking increases reporting flexibility by allowing you to link to other sources of information within the same row format or across multiple row formats. You can link to several sources of information in your reports including:

- General ledger accounts
- Other row formats
- External worksheets like Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft® Excel
- Year-to-year changes in account codes

This chapter includes complete instructions for creating these links.

You can create a row format that pulls information from another row format, and that format, in turn, uses general ledger accounts to draw data from your accounting system.

When used in conjunction with a reporting tree, linking allows each unit in the tree to use a different row format. This means that each unit can pull in different account code structures or data sources (general ledger or external worksheet), as well as different report presentations (summary versus detail or unique fonts).

Reports can be summarized and displayed in unlimited ways

Using the reporting tree, you can stack reports up to nine levels deep.

In addition to linking to other row formats and external worksheets, you can also define links to other fiscal years. This is particularly useful for generating comparative reports when your general ledger coding conventions have changed from year to year.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Creating Summary Reports Using Row Links
- Establishing Links
- Linking to External Worksheets

Creating Summary Reports Using Row Links

One of the greatest strengths of FRx® Report Designer is its ability to summarize data from one row format to another. This allows you to create detailed reports directly from the account data in your general ledger, and then combine or summarize this detail in different summary reports.

You can create a *master* row format, and then use it as a source for other reports. Row linking reduces the setup and maintenance time for detail and summary level reports. For example, you can:

1. Create a *master* row format that links to the general ledger.
2. Create a new row format for a balance sheet and income statement linked to the master row format.
3. Create a row format for a summarized balance sheet linked to the detail balance sheet.

Figure 4-1 illustrates these general ledger, detail balance sheet-income statement, and summary balance sheet links.

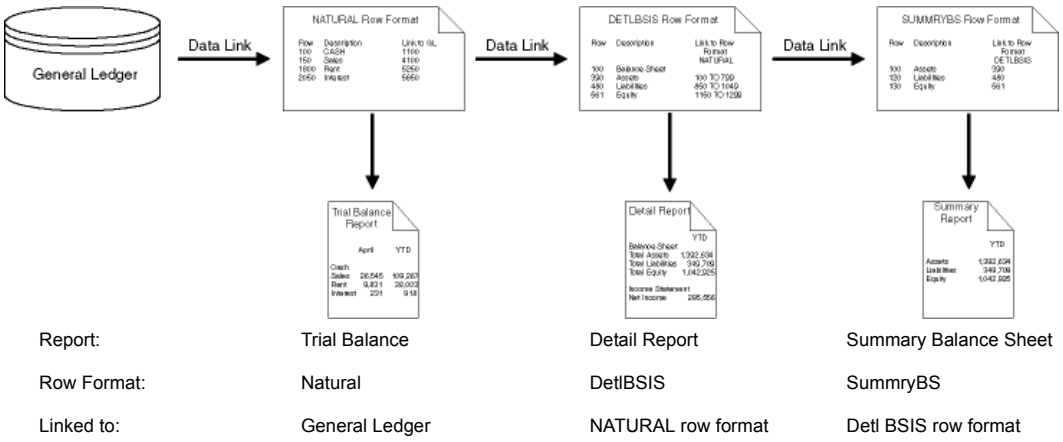


Figure 4-1: Creating Summary Reports Using Links

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Natural Row Format
- DetlBSIS Row Format
- SummryBS Row Format
- Column Layout
- Reporting Tree

Natural Row Format

The Natural row format shown in Figure 4-2 links to the asset accounts in the general ledger.

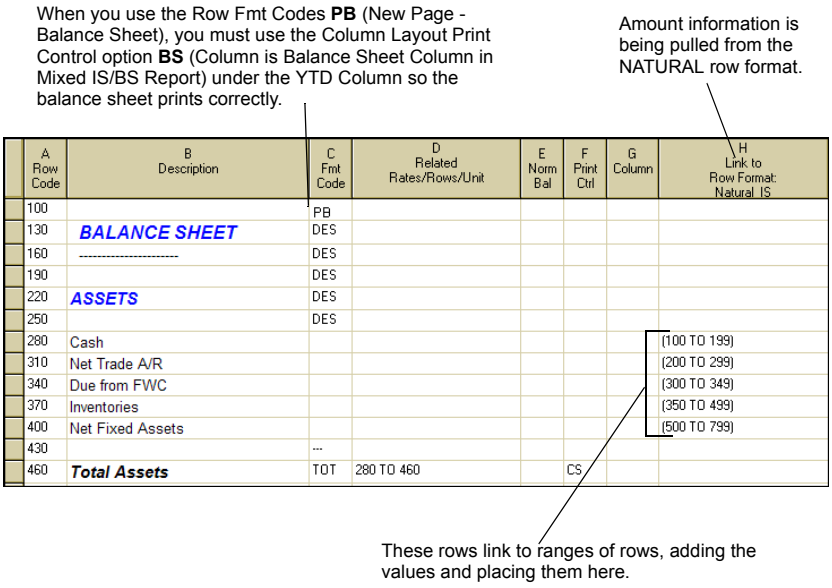
	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
	100	Cash-Checking						1100
	150	Money Market (Short-Term)						1110
	175	Money Market (Long-Term)						1600
	200	Accounts Receivable						1200
	250	Allowance for Bad Debt			C			1205
	300	Due from FWC						130?
	350	Inventory						1310
	375	Inventory - (Elimination)						1319
	400	Inventory Supplies						1350
	450	Prepaid Other						1430
	500	Leasehold Improvements						1510
	550	Accum. Depr. - Lease Imprvmnts			C			1515
	600	Office Furniture & Fixtures						1520
	650	Accum. Depr. - OF&F			C			1525
	700	Office Equipment						1540
	750	Accum. Depr. - Office Equip			C			1545
	800							

Figure 4-2: Asset Accounts in Natural Row Format

DetlBSIS Row Format

The DetllBSIS row format links to the Natural row format. The following figure shows how asset account balances from row codes 100 to 799 of the Natural row format are incorporated into the assets portion of the detailed balance sheet. The link is established by selecting the row format option in the **Link Type** box in the **Links** dialog box.

In the following figure, row 100 in the DetlBSIS row format links to rows 100 to 199 of the Natural row format. Report Designer adds the values that were accumulated in rows 100 to 199 in the Natural row format and places the total in row 280 of the DetlBSIS row format.


When you use the Row Fmt Codes **PB** (New Page - Balance Sheet), you must use the Column Layout Print Control option **BS** (Column is Balance Sheet Column in Mixed IS/BS Report) under the YTD Column so the balance sheet prints correctly.
Amount information is being pulled from the NATURAL row format.
These rows link to ranges of rows, adding the values and placing them here.

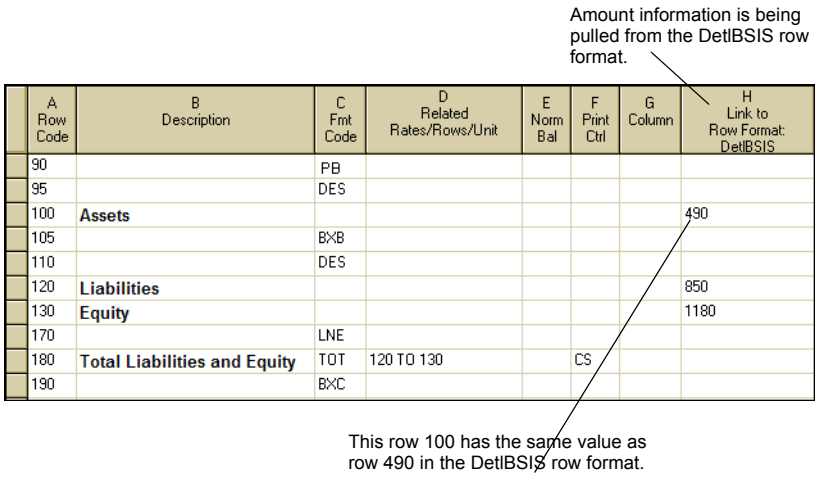
	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to Row Format: Natural IS
	100		PB					
	130	***BALANCE SHEET***	DES					
	160	----------	DES					
	190		DES					
	220	***ASSETS***	DES					
	250		DES					
	280	Cash						(100 TO 199)
	310	Net Trade A/R						(200 TO 299)
	340	Due from FWC						(300 TO 349)
	370	Inventories						(350 TO 499)
	400	Net Fixed Assets						(500 TO 799)
	430		---					
	460	***Total Assets***	TOT	280 TO 460		CS		

Figure 4-3: Detailed Balance Sheet Data in DetlBSIS Row Format

SummryBS Row Format

The SummryBS row format for the summary balance sheet links to the DetaillBSIS row format, again using the row format option in the **Link Type** box in the **Links** dialog box.

In the following figure, row 100 of the SummryBS row format has the same value as row 490 of the DetlBSIS row format.


Amount information is being pulled from the DetlBSIS row format.
This row 100 has the same value as row 490 in the DetlBSIS row format.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to Row Format: DetlBSIS
	90		PB					
	95		DES					
	100	**Assets**						490
	105		BXB					
	110		DES					
	120	**Liabilities**						850
	130	**Equity**						1180
	170		LNE					
	180	**Total Liabilities and Equity**	TOT	120 TO 130		CS		
	190		BXC					

Figure 4-4: Summary Balance Sheet Data in SmmaryBS Row Format

Column Layout

All three reports must use the same column layout such as the **Curr_YTD** Column Layout shown in Figure 4-5.

Column Headers	A	B	C
1		*@Month*	*YTD*
2			
3			
Column Detail			
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	GL
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL	ACTUAL
Fiscal Year:		BASE	BASE
Period Code:		BASE	BASE
Current Per/YTD:		CUR	YTD
Calc Formula:			
Column Width:	40		
Extra Spaces Before Col:			
Special Format Mask:			
Print Control:			BS
Column Restrictions:			
Reporting Unit:			
Currency Code:			
Currency Display:			
Currency Rate Subtype ID:			
Account Filter:			
Attribute Filter:			
Start Date:			
End Date:			
Justification:			
OLAP Descriptions:			

Figure 4-5: Current Year-to-date Column Layouts Window

In addition, the DetlBSIS row format, requires that you use the Print Control Option **BS** (Column is Balance Sheet Column in Mixed IS/BS Report) under the YTD Column. This option is required because the DetlBSIS row format uses the **PB** (Page Break) as a format code. Using these two codes tells Report Designer to print the consolidated Balance Sheet.

Reporting Tree

All three reports can use a reporting tree like the one shown in Figure 4-6.

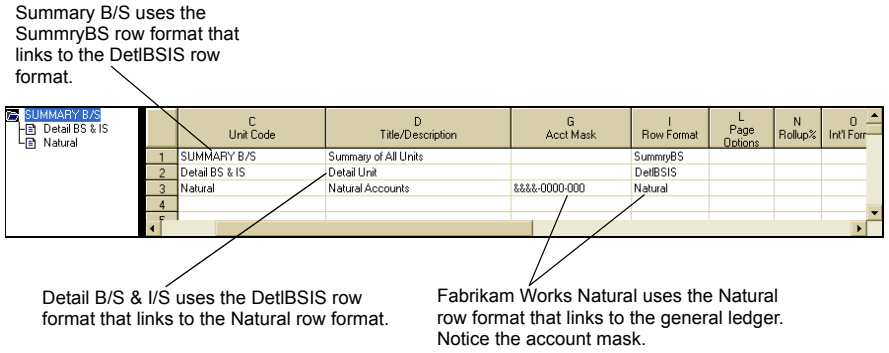

Summary B/S uses the SummryBS row format that links to the DetlBSIS row format.
SUMMARY B/S
Detail BS & IS
Natural
C Unit Code
D Title/Description
G Acct Mask
I Row Format
L Page Options
N Rollup%
O Int'l For
1 SUMMARY B/S Summary of All Units SummryBS
2 Detail BS & IS Detail Unit DetlBSIS
3 Natural Natural Accounts &&&&-0000-000 Natural
4
Detail B/S & I/S uses the DetlBSIS row format that links to the Natural row format.
Fabrikam Works Natural uses the Natural row format that links to the general ledger. Notice the account mask.

Figure 4-6: Row Linking in Reporting Trees Window

Note the following important points about the reporting tree:

- The account mask is used only in the lowest level of the tree because the Natural unit code is the only one that uses a row format (Natural) that draws information from the general ledger.
- The hierarchy of reporting units in the reporting tree *must* match the links within the row formats.
- The middle unit in the tree (Detail B/S & I/S) uses the DetlBSIS row format, which is linked to the Natural row format. That is, this unit gets information from the Natural row format rather than from the general ledger.
- The highest unit in the tree (Summary B/S) uses the SummryBS row format, which is linked to the DetlBSIS row format. This unit gets information from the DetlBSIS row format rather than from the general ledger.

If the reporting units in the tree are not matched properly to the row formats, you may get the following error message.

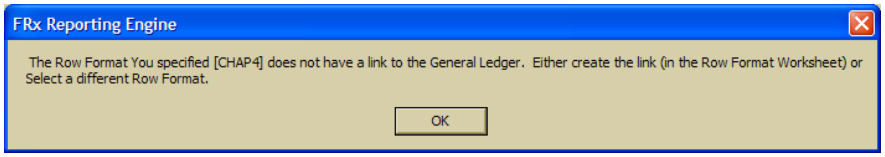

FRx Reporting Engine
The Row Format You specified [CHAP4] does not have a link to the General Ledger. Either create the link (in the Row Format Worksheet) or Select a different Row Format.
OK

Figure 4-7: Report Designer Reporting Engine Error Message

When you generate the report from the Catalog of Reports using the row format, column layout, and reporting tree, you get three separate reports while only accessing the general ledger once. See Figure 4-1 on page 117.

Establishing Links

All links are defined from the Row Format window. Most row formats that use general ledger account codes are created by automatic transfer from the chart of accounts. You can also create a new row format by selecting **New** from the **File** menu. In both cases, Report Designer automatically creates a link to the general ledger by default. You can have a maximum of 19 link columns within a row format.

To create links in the Row Format window, you use the **Links** dialog box shown in Figure 4-8.

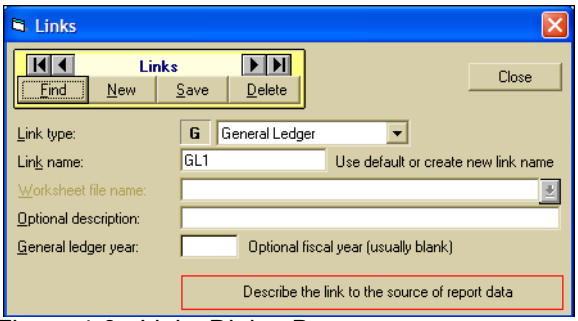


Figure 4-8: Links Dialog Box

In the **Link Type** box, you select the type of link to create, such as row format, external worksheet, or XBRL. For more information on linking to worksheets, see “Using a Combined Worksheet Link” on page 128, and “Using a Separate Worksheet Link” on page 130.

Use the **General Ledger Year** box to create multiple general ledger link columns to the appropriate year. General ledger link columns are useful when creating year-to-year comparative reports and the general ledger account coding changes from one year to the next. Report Designer uses this link for that fiscal year, as well as any earlier years, unless there is already a link for an earlier year.

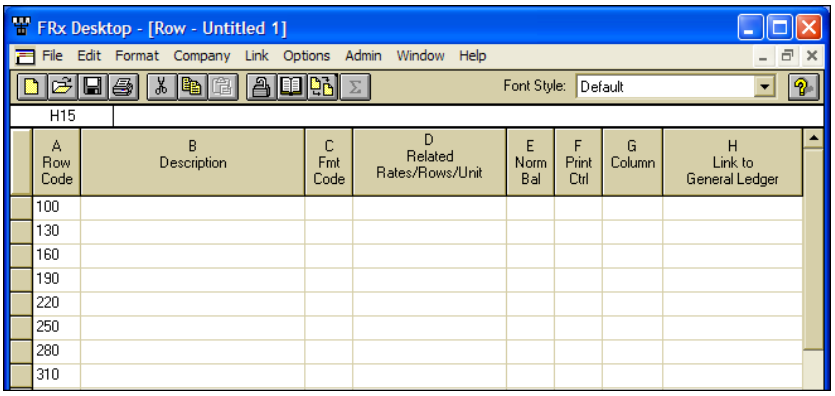
This section contains information and instructions on:

- Creating Row Formatting Links
- Linking Rows to a Summary Report

Creating Row Formatting Links

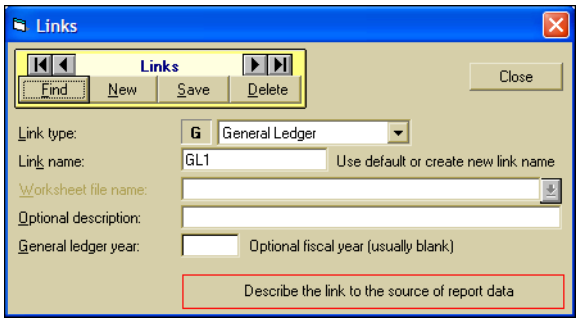
To create links

1 From the FRx Control Panel, open a row format or select a new one.



2 On the **Link** menu, click **Open Link Window** to display the **Links** dialog box.

Note: You can also open the **Links** dialog box by clicking the **Link Form** icon or double-clicking the Link to General Ledger column heading.



3 Click the **Link Type** arrow and select one of the following links:

- **General Ledger** (Link Type **G**)
- **Row Format** (Link Type **R**)
- **External Worksheet** (for example, Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft Excel) (Link Type **W**)

Note: Report Designer can import Microsoft Excel .xls files and Lotus .wks, .wk1, or .wk3 files.

- **GL + WorkSheet** (Link Type **B**)
- **XBRL Taxonomy Files** (Link Type **X**)

4 In the **Link Name** box, accept the name assigned by Report Designer or type another name to identify the link. (Report Designer assigns names sequentially, for example, GL1, ROW1, GL2, ROW2.)

5 Then, use one the following options:

If	Then
You selected **General Ledger** in the **Link Type** box	Go to step 6.
You selected **Row Format** in the **Link Type** box	Click the **Source Row Format** arrow and select a row format for the link.
You selected **External Worksheet** in the **Link Type** box	Go to step 6.
You selected **GL + Worksheet** in the **Link Type** box	Click the **Worksheet File Name** arrow and type or select the worksheet name.
You selected **XBRL** in the **Link Type** box	Click the **XBRL Taxonomy Files** arrow and type or select the XBRL file. For more information, see "Using Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL)" on page 285.

6 In the **Optional Description** box, as needed, type a description of the link.
This information appears in the **Link** column header description.

7 If you selected a general ledger link, use one of the following options:

To	Do this
Create a year-to-year general ledger link	In the **General Ledger Year** box type a year.
Use the same account codes for all years	Leave the **General Ledger Year** box blank.

8 Click **Save** to save the new link information.

9 As needed, you can click **Delete** to delete the currently displayed link, **New** to create a new link, or **Find** to select another link to edit.

10 Click **Close** to close the **Links** dialog box.

Linking Rows to a Summary Report

To link rows to a summary report

1 Create the necessary row formats, as described under "Creating Row Formatting Links" on page 122.

2 From the FRx Control Panel, on the **File** menu, open a tree.

	B Company	C Unit Code	D Title/Description	G Acct Mask	I Row Format	L Page Options	N Rollup%	Q Row Link	T Ext File
1	FW	FABRIKAM WORKS I	Fabrikam Works Summary						
2	FW	DENVER	Denver Region						
3	FW	SALES-DENVER	Sales Division-Denver					100 TO 300	

3 In the **Row Format** column (**I**) of the reporting tree, select the row format to use for the link.

Note: If you specify a row format for one branch of the tree, you must specify a row format for all branches in the tree.

4 To link specific rows from the row format to the summary report, type the row codes in the reporting tree **Row Link** column (**Q**).

When you type the row codes, specify a range of row codes (100 TO 300) or individual rows (100+120-130) but not both.

5 Click **Save** to link your rows.

6 In the Catalog of Reports **Building Blocks** tab, select the **Use row format(s) and Worksheet Links from Reporting Tree** check box for this report.

Linking to External Worksheets

Report Designer lets you extend your financial reporting capabilities with Microsoft Excel or Lotus 1-2-3. You can import data from one of these programs and combine that data with data from your general ledger. For example, you can import budget figures from a worksheet and then create a report that compares actual figures from the general ledger to the budget figures from the worksheet.

External worksheet data can be accessed in two ways: a combined worksheet link, or a separate worksheet link.

- The easiest method, a *combined worksheet link*, combines external worksheet cell references in the same link column as your general ledger account codes. When you do this, some rows in a given column of your report contain general ledger information while other rows in that same column contain worksheet data. This is the preferred method when you are importing limited amounts of data (such as work hours, headcount, or units sold) and when associating the data with a particular unit in the reporting tree is not required.
- You can use a *separate worksheet link* to access multiple rows and columns of worksheet data and associate one or more external worksheets with one or more reporting units in the reporting tree. You create a special column in the row format that links to the worksheet cell addresses, and then add the worksheet file names to the reporting tree.

Note Linking to spreadsheets that have identical layouts reduces the number of link columns required in the row format and reduces maintenance time.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Referencing External Worksheet Cells

- Identifying Individual Worksheet Cells
- Automatic Matching of Worksheet Columns to the Current Period
- Using a Combined Worksheet Link
- Using a Separate Worksheet Link

Referencing External Worksheet Cells

Because the column layout is defined separately from the row format, you must determine which Report Designer columns receive the worksheet data. You should have a copy of the column layout you will use as well as the referenced worksheet in the row format.

Note

Report Designer columns that accept external worksheet data are those identified in the column layout as **GL** or **WKS**. If you place a worksheet cell in a **CALC**, **DESC**, or **FILL** column, the value is ignored.

When referring a particular worksheet in a workbook, be sure the worksheet name is at least two characters, for example, [workbook.xls]AA.

When referring to a worksheet cell address, use the column letter and row number reference, such as **C10** (column **C**, row **10**). Report Designer does not support range labels. When referring to a specific sheet in a Lotus worksheet, use the sheet letter in addition to the column letter and row number reference. For example, use A:C10, where A: represents the sheet letter.

Identifying Individual Worksheet Cells

In the row format, you can specify a series of worksheet cell addresses to place data in specific columns. Depending upon how your worksheet is organized, specify these addresses using one of the following methods:

- Direct reference
- Value placement
- Direct column placement

Direct Reference

The most direct way to reference a cell from an external worksheet is to type @WKS, followed by the column code to receive the cell followed by an equal sign (**=**)

and the worksheet cell itself. The cell references must be enclosed in parentheses. See “Format Conventions” on page 129 for examples.

For example, to place the information contained in cell B10 of your worksheet into column **D** of your report, your link would be

@WKS (D=B10).

You can also place external worksheet cells in several Report Designer columns by typing multiple Report Designer column/worksheet cell references, like this:

@WKS (D=B10, E=B11, F=B12)

Note

You cannot combine worksheet cells through a formula and then place the results in a report. You can, however, place different cell references on consecutive rows in Report Designer and present the total in a report.

Value Placement

This method allows you to type a list of cell addresses that are automatically placed into valid columns (**GL** or **WKS** columns) and skip any invalid columns. Simply specify cell addresses separated by spaces. For example, the amounts corresponding to the cell addresses in the list

A12 A13 B23 C118

are placed into the first columns that are **GL** or **WKS** columns.

Direct Column Placement (Common Method)

Use this method if your worksheet is arranged exactly like your proposed Report Designer report. Specify the column to receive data by listing worksheet cells separated by commas. For example, assume you are using a Report Designer column layout that has six columns: columns **A** through **F**, where **C** is a **Description** column and **E** is a **Calculation** column. To place four worksheet cells into the remaining columns, you would type the cell addresses as:

A12, A13,, B23,, C118

Note the extra commas in the above list. Each comma corresponds to a Report Designer column. In the example, the cells match up like this:

Report Designer Column	A	B	C	D	E	F
Worksheet Cell	A12	A13	-	B23	-	C118

Note

After you code the worksheet cell addresses into a row format, try not to insert or delete rows or columns in the external worksheet. If you do, the worksheet cell reference changes and your Report Designer links will be incorrect.

Automatic Matching of Worksheet Columns to the Current Period

Use one of the following methods to link to worksheets that cover multiple reporting periods:

- Column Period Offset (CPO)
- Row Period Offset (RPO)

Column Period Offset (CPO)

If the worksheet you are linking to has multiple columns that represent different periods (such as a worksheet with a 12-month detailed budget forecast), you can use the **/CPO** (Column Period Offset) switch. This tells Report Designer to match the accounting periods in the column layout with the appropriate columns in the worksheet. You can use this technique with either worksheet link method.

To use the **/CPO** switch, type the cell address that points one column to the left of the first period (column) in the worksheet for the given row; then, add the **/CPO** switch at the end of the cell address.

Example of Linking to Multiple Columns with /CPO Switch

The worksheet shown in Figure 4-9 is used to link to a row format in Figure 4-10 to create a Gross Profit Per Unit report. This worksheet has monthly statistics in columns **B** through **M**.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	Fabrikam Works, Inc.													
2	Units Sold													
3		JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	TOTAL
4	Units Sold													
5	Denver													
6	Wholesale	9,000	9,500	11,475	9,690	11,705	9,884	11,939	10,081	12,177	10,283	12,421	10,489	128,644
7	Retail	23,000	24,250	25,000	24,735	25,500	25,230	26,010	25,734	26,530	26,249	27,061	26,774	306,073
8	San Francisco													
9	Wholesale	11,000	10,970	11,248	11,189	11,473	11,413	11,702	11,641	11,936	11,874	12,175	12,112	138,735
10	Retail	25,000	27,589	28,973	28,141	29,552	28,704	30,144	29,278	30,746	29,863	31,361	30,460	349,811
11	Total Units	68,000	72,309	76,696	73,755	78,230	75,230	79,795	76,735	81,390	78,270	83,018	79,835	923,263
12														
13	Year to Date													
14														
15	Units Sold													
16	Denver													
17	Wholesale	9,000	18,500	29,975	39,665	51,370	61,253	73,192	83,273	95,451	105,734	118,155	128,644	128,644
18	Retail	23,000	47,250	72,250	96,985	122,485	147,715	173,725	199,459	225,989	252,238	279,299	306,073	306,073
19	San Francisco													
20	Wholesale	11,000	21,970	33,218	44,407	55,880	67,294	78,996	90,637	102,574	114,448	126,623	138,735	138,735
21	Retail	25,000	52,589	81,562	109,703	139,255	167,959	198,102	227,380	258,126	287,990	319,351	349,811	349,811
22	Total Units	68,000	140,309	217,005	290,760	368,990	444,220	524,015	600,750	682,140	760,410	843,428	923,263	923,263

Figure 4-9: Worksheet with Monthly Statistics

Row 430 in Figure 4-10 shows how to use the **/CPO** switch to link the columns from the worksheet.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to GL + Worksheet: [UNITS32.XLS]CURYTD
	130	***CURRENT PERIOD ACTIVITY***	DES					
	160		BXC				A	
	190		DES					
	220	Gross Sales			C	NP		410? -{4109}
	250	Returns & Discounts				NP		4110 +{4250}
	280	Sales	TOT	220-250	C	CS		
	310	Cost of Goods Sold						450? -{4509}
	340		---	370				
	370	***Gross Profit***	TOT	280-310	C			
	400		DES	370				
	430	***Total Units Sold***						@WKS (B=A7,C=A6,D=A10,E=A9)/CPO
	460		DES	430				
	490	***Gross Profit / Unit Sold***	CAL	@370/@430 "#.##0"		CS		

Figure 4-10: Column Period Offset in Row Format Window

When you run a report for period 1, Report Designer uses the values in column **B** of the worksheet (January); for period 2, the values in column **C** of the worksheet (February), and so forth.

Notice that all cells referenced (A7, A6, etc.) are one column to the left of the actual amounts you would like brought into your report.

Note

If more than one worksheet cell is referenced, the /**CPO** (or /**RPO** - discussed on the following page) is only displayed once, at the end of the worksheet cell listing. See row 430 in Figure 4-10 as an example.

Row Period Offset (RPO)

If the worksheet you are linking to has multiple rows that represent different periods, you can use the **/RPO** (Row Period Offset) switch to match the column layout accounting periods with the appropriate worksheet rows. You can use this technique with either worksheet link method. To use the **/RPO** switch, enter the cell address that points one row above the first period (row) in the worksheet for a given column; then, add the **/RPO** switch at the end of the cell address.

Using Multiple WKS Columns

If you use either the **/CPO** or **/RPO** switch and you specify multiple **WKS** columns in the column layout, Report Designer matches an external worksheet column with each **WKS** column. In this case, you must place a value in the period cell of each **WKS** column. You can use a specific period (such as 6) or a relative period (such as B+2).

For more information on adding a value to the period cell, see “Period Code” on page 152.

Using a Combined Worksheet Link

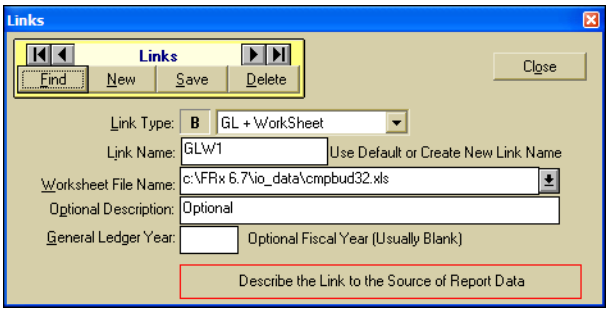
You can include the worksheet cell references in the **Link to General Ledger** column of the row format if you:

- Need to import only limited amounts of worksheet data from a single file
- Do not need to use a reporting tree

To include worksheet cell addresses in the same link as your general ledger codes, you must first change the link type.

To change the link type

1 From the row format worksheet **Link** menu, select **Open Link Window** or click the **Link Form** icon in the toolbar to display the **Links** dialog box.



2 In the **Link Type** box, change **General Ledger** to **GL + Worksheet**.

3 Accept the Report Designer default value in the **Link Name** box, or if you would like to use your own link naming system, type a new name.

4 In the **Worksheet File Name** box, click the arrow.

5 In the **Worksheet File** dialog box, type or select the worksheet to use and click **Open**.

6 To specify a specific worksheet, select one of the following options:

To	Do this
Specify a worksheet within a Microsoft Excel workbook	Type the workbook name in brackets followed by the worksheet name, for example: **[COMPBUDG.XLS]DENVER**
To specify a sheet within a Lotus 1-2-3 WK1 spreadsheet	Type the spreadsheet name in brackets followed by the sheet letter.

Note: Report Designer imports only the first sheet in a Lotus 1-2-3 WK3 spreadsheet. To select a different sheet, save the sheet as a separate WK3 file.

If you type a file without a full path, Report Designer uses the path defined for the default **IO_Data** directory in the **Company Information** dialog box. The file name appears by default in the **Link to GL + Worksheet** header description.

7 In the **Optional Description** box, you can type a description of the link.

8 Click **Save**.

9 Click **Close**.

Entering Worksheet Cell Addresses

Type the worksheet cell address in the **Link to GL + Worksheet** column along with the @WKS(x=) worksheet formula indicator, for example:

@WKS (B=A12,C=A13,D=A14)

The row format shown in Figure 4-10 on page 127 illustrates how to use a combined worksheet link.

- Row 370 calculates gross profit.
- Row 430 imports total units sold from the worksheet shown previously.
- Row 490 calculates gross profit per unit sold by dividing row 370 by row 430.

Format Conventions

Take these rules into consideration when you use the combined link method:

- Always specify the worksheet file name in the row format link.
- Always begin the cell reference with the **@WKS** worksheet indicator; this tells Report Designer that this is a reference to an external worksheet and *not* a general ledger account.

- Always enclose the cell reference in parentheses **( )**.
- Type a specific Report Designer column letter before the cell address to ensure proper placement of the data in your report.
- If you do not use commas or column references in the formula, Report Designer uses the value placement method and places the worksheet data in consecutive **GL** or **WKS** columns. Any text or calculation columns are skipped.

The following table describes which reference method uses which format.

For this reference method	Use this format
Direct	@WKS (B=B5) @WKS (B=B5, C=C5, D=D5) @WKS (B=B5 C=C5 D=D5)
Direct Column Placement (Comma Method)	@WKS (B5, C5, D5) (The Comma Method brings data into the first three Report Designer columns)
Value Placement Method	@WKS (B5 C5 D5)

Table 4-1: Format Conventions in Column Layouts Windows

Some examples of incorrect formatting include:

Incorrect format	Reason for error
B=B5	Missing @WKS; change format to **@WKS** (B=B5).
@WKS B=B5	Missing parentheses; change format to @WKS **(**B=B5**)**.

Table 4-2: Examples of Incorrect Formats in Column Layouts Windows

For more information on the column placement methods, see “Identifying Individual Worksheet Cells” on page 125.

Using a Separate Worksheet Link

If you have large amounts of worksheet data in multiple worksheets for different units of your company, create a separate link column that contains only the worksheet cell addresses. This method (described in the following section) *requires* that you use a reporting tree.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Defining the Link Type
- Entering Worksheet Cell Addresses

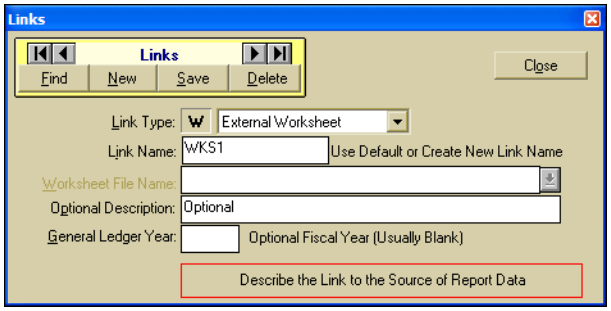
- Identifying the Worksheet in the Reporting Tree
- Setting Up the Catalog ID

Defining the Link Type

This method requires that you create a new row format **Link** column.

To define a separate worksheet link

1 In the row format worksheet **Link** menu, select **Open Link Window** or click the **Link Form** icon to display the **Links** dialog box.



2 Click **New** to create a new link.

3 In the **Link Type** box, change **General Ledger** to **External Worksheet**.

4 Accept the Report Designer default value in the **Link Name** box, or if you would like to use your own link naming system, enter another name.

5 In the **Optional Description** box, you can optionally type a description of the link. This description displays in the row format **Link** column description and in the reporting tree **Ext Link** column.

6 Click **Save**.

7 Click **Close**.

Entering Worksheet Cell Addresses

The steps for entering worksheet cell addresses for a separate link are the same as those discussed in “Entering Worksheet Cell Addresses” on page 129 with one exception. When you use a **Link to Worksheet** column, you do *not* need to enter **@WKS** before the cell references because the column refers only to a worksheet.

Example of Separate Worksheet Linking

The budget forecast worksheets for San Francisco, Denver, and Corporate Headquarters shown in Figure 4-11, Figure 4-12, and Figure 4-13 are linked to the row format in Figure 4-14 to report total compensation expenses.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	Fabrikam Works, Inc.													
2	Budget Forecast: San Francisco													
3														
4		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total
5	Sales	202,941	207,000	211,140	215,363	219,670	224,063	228,545	233,115	237,778	242,533	247,384	252,332	2,721,864
6	Sales Returns	(3,521)	(3,591)	(3,663)	(3,737)	(3,811)	(3,887)	(3,965)	(4,045)	(4,125)	(4,208)	(4,292)	(4,378)	(47,223)
7	Sales Discounts	(11,737)	(11,972)	(12,211)	(12,455)	(12,705)	(12,959)	(13,218)	(13,482)	(13,752)	(14,027)	(14,307)	(14,593)	(157,418)
8	Total Sales	187,683	191,437	195,265	199,171	203,154	207,217	211,362	215,589	219,901	224,299	228,785	233,360	2,517,223
9														
10	Cost of Goods Sold	116,500	118,830	121,207	123,631	126,103	128,625	131,198	133,822	136,498	139,228	142,013	144,853	1,562,508
11	Gross Profit	71,183	72,607	74,059	75,540	77,051	78,592	80,164	81,767	83,402	85,070	86,772	88,507	954,714
12														
13	Salary Expense	30,910	31,528	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	31,000	31,000	31,000	31,000	366,438
14	Commissions Expense	11,524	11,754	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	11,000	11,000	11,000	11,000	127,278
15	Total Compensation	42,434	43,282	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	42,000	42,000	42,000	42,000	493,716
16														
17	Depreciation	2,500	2,550	2,601	2,653	2,706	2,760	2,815	2,872	2,929	2,988	3,047	3,108	33,529
18	Office Expense	1,841	1,878	1,915	1,954	1,993	2,033	2,073	2,115	2,157	2,200	2,244	2,289	24,692
19	Supplies	315	321	328	334	341	348	355	362	369	376	384	392	4,225
20	Maintainence	620	632	645	658	671	685	698	712	726	741	756	771	8,315
21	Rent	4,500	4,590	4,682	4,775	4,871	4,968	5,068	5,169	5,272	5,378	5,485	5,595	60,353
22	Travel	4,075	4,157	4,240	4,324	4,411	4,499	4,589	4,681	4,775	4,870	4,967	5,067	54,655
23	Advertising	3,359	3,426	3,495	3,565	3,636	3,709	3,783	3,858	3,936	4,014	4,095	4,176	45,052
24	Total Other G&A	17,210	17,554	17,906	18,263	18,629	19,002	19,381	19,769	20,164	20,567	20,978	21,398	230,821
25														
26	Before Tax Income	11,539	11,770	12,005	12,245	12,490	12,740	12,995	13,255	13,520	13,790	14,066	14,347	143,223

Figure 4-11: Budget Forecast for San Francisco

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	Fabrikam Works, Inc.													
2	Budget Forecast: Denver													
3														
4		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total
5	Sales	230008	234608	239300	244086	248968	253947	259026	264207	269491	274881	280378	285986	3084886
6	Sales Returns	-3850	-3927	-4006	-4086	-4167	-4251	-4336	-4422	-4511	-4601	-4693	-4787	-51637
7	Sales Discounts	-12832	-13089	-13350	-13617	-13890	-14168	-14451	-14740	-15035	-15335	-15642	-15955	-172104
8	Total Sales	213326	217593	221944	226383	230911	235529	240240	245045	249945	254944	260043	265244	2861147
9														
10	Cost of Goods Sold	123700	126174	128697	131271	133897	136575	139306	142092	144934	147833	150790	153805	1659075
11	Gross Profit	89626	91419	93247	95112	97014	98954	100934	102953	105011	107111	109253	111439	1202073
12														
13	Salary Expense	35800	36516	35000	35000	35000	35000	35000	36000	36000	36000	36000	36000	427316
14	Commissions Expense	13972	14251	12000	12000	12000	12000	12000	13000	13000	13000	13000	13000	153223
15	Total Compensation	49772	50767	47000	47000	47000	47000	47000	49000	49000	49000	49000	49000	580539
16														
17	Depreciation	2355	2402	2450	2499	2549	2600	2652	2705	2759	2814	2871	2928	31584
18	Office Expense	1782	1818	1854	1891	1929	1967	2007	2047	2088	2130	2172	2216	23901
19	Supplies	350	357	364	371	379	386	394	402	410	418	427	435	4693
20	Maintenance	550	561	572	584	595	607	619	632	644	657	670	684	7375
21	Rent	4675	4769	4864	4961	5060	5162	5265	5370	5478	5587	5699	5813	62703
22	Travel	3700	3774	3849	3926	4005	4085	4167	4250	4335	4422	4510	4600	49623
23	Advertising	3666	3739	3814	3890	3968	4048	4129	4211	4295	4381	4469	4558	49168
24	Total Other G&A	17078	17420	17767	18122	18485	18855	19233	19617	20009	20409	20818	21234	229047
25														
26	Before Tax Income	22776	23231	23696	24170	24653	25146	25649	26162	26686	27219	27764	28320	305472

Figure 4-12: Budget Forecast for Denver

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	Fabrikam Works, Inc.													
2	Budget Forecast: Headquarters													
3														
4		JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	TOTAL
5	Officers' Comp	25,000	25,250	25,503	25,758	26,015	26,275	26,538	26,803	27,071	27,342	27,616	27,892	317,063
6														
7	Other G&A Expense	2,000	2,020	2,040	2,061	2,081	2,102	2,123	2,144	2,166	2,187	2,209	2,231	25,364
8														
9	Interest Income	228	230	233	235	237	240	242	244	247	249	252	254	2,891
10	Interest Expense	1,125	1,136	1,148	1,159	1,171	1,182	1,194	1,206	1,218	1,230	1,243	1,255	14,267
11	Total Other Inc/(Exp)	(897)	(906)	(915)	(924)	(934)	(942)	(952)	(962)	(971)	(981)	(991)	(1,001)	(11,376)
12														
13	Net Inc Before Tax	(27,897)	(28,176)	(28,458)	(28,742)	(29,030)	(29,320)	(29,613)	(29,909)	(30,208)	(30,511)	(30,816)	(31,124)	(353,804)
14														
15	Income Tax Expense	24,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	27,000	27,000	27,000	29,000	29,000	29,000	30,000	30,000	327,000
16														
17	Net Income/(Loss)	(28,944)	(29,233)	(29,526)	(29,821)	(30,119)	(30,420)	(30,725)	(31,032)	(31,342)	(31,656)	(31,972)	(32,292)	(367,082)

Figure 4-13: Budget Forecast for Corporate Headquarters

Figure 4-14 shows the row format that links the San Francisco, Denver, and Corporate Headquarters worksheets.

	A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	H Link to General Ledger	I Link to Worksheet: Reg Link	J Link to Worksheet: HQ Link
	100	Gross Sales			C	410? -(4109)	A5/CPO	
	130	Returns			C	4110	A6/CPO	
	160	Discounts			C	4250	A7/CPO	
	190		---					
	220	***Sales***	TOT	100+130+160				
	250	Cost of Goods Sold				450? -(4509)	A10/CPO	
	280		---	310				
	310	***Gross Profit***	TOT	220-250				
	340		DES	310				
	370	Compensation Expense				5000 +(5050) +(5400)	A15/CPO	A5/CPO
	400		DES	370				
	430	Other G&A Expense	DES	730				
	460	Depreciation				5100	A17/CPO	
	490	Office Expense				5200	A18/CPO	
	520	Supplies				5225	A19/CPO	
	550	Maintenance				5240	A20/CPO	
	580	Rent				5250	A21/CPO	
	610	Travel				5300	A22/CPO	
	640	Advertising				5350	A23/CPO	
	670	Other G&A						A7/CPO
	700		---					
	730	***Total Other G&A Expense***	TOT	460 TO 670				

Figure 4-14: Row Format Linked with San Francisco, Denver, and Corporate Worksheets

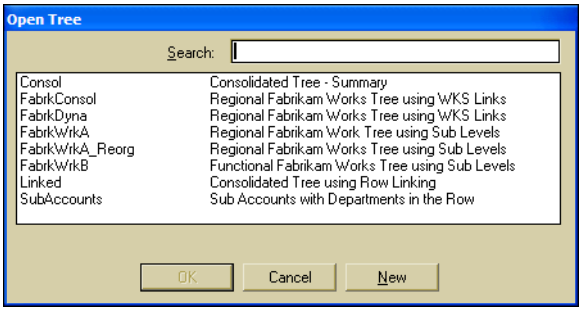
In this row format, column **I** links with both the San Francisco and Denver worksheets and column **J** links with the Corporate worksheet. In the previous figures, row 370 (Compensation Expense) in the row format links to row 15 (Total Comp) in the San Francisco and Denver worksheets and row 5 (Officers' Comp) in the Corporate worksheet. The San Francisco and Denver spreadsheets each require only one link since they have identical layouts. The Corporate spreadsheet requires a separate **Link** column because it has a different layout.

Identifying the Worksheet in the Reporting Tree

Once you have created a **Link to Worksheet** column in the row format and specified the cells that are included in the report, you must identify the linked column and external worksheet in a reporting tree. An external worksheet can be imported into any unit in the tree.

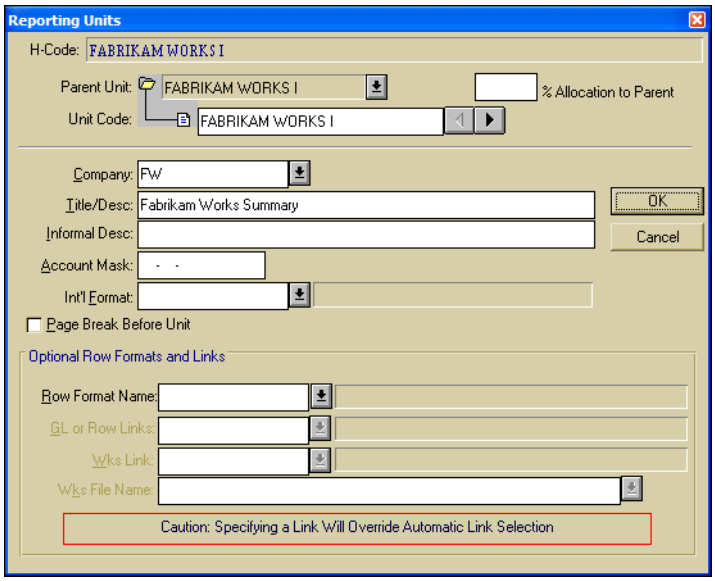
To identify the worksheet link in the reporting tree

1 In the FRx Control Panel, click the **Reporting Trees** icon to display the **Open Tree** dialog box.

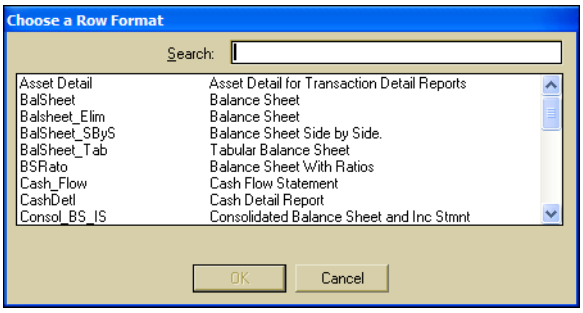

Open Tree
Search:
Consol Consolidated Tree - Summary
FabrkConsol Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using WKS Links
FabrkDyna Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using WKS Links
FabrkWrkA Regional Fabrikam Work Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkA_Reorg Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkB Functional Fabrikam Works Tree using Sub Levels
Linked Consolidated Tree using Row Linking
SubAccounts Sub Accounts with Departments in the Row
OK
Cancel
New

2 In the **Open Tree** dialog box, select the reporting tree to edit.

3 Click the reporting unit that imports your worksheet data, and then press **F8** (or click **Tree Form** on the toolbar) to open the **Reporting Units** dialog box.

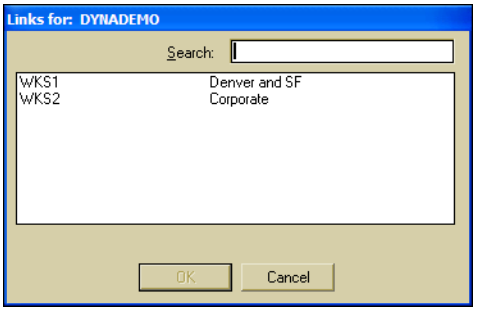


4 Under **Optional Row Formats and Links**, click the **Row Format Name** arrow to display the **Choose a Row Format** dialog box.



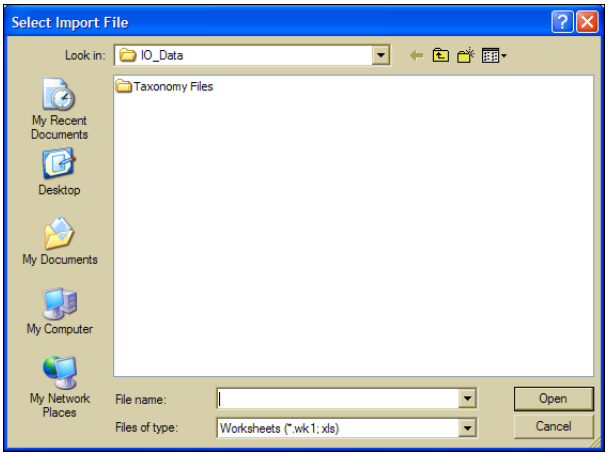
5 In the **Choose a Row Format** dialog box, select the row format with the worksheet link information and click **OK**.

6 Click the **Wks Link** arrow to display the **Links for:** dialog box.



7 Select the worksheet link and click **OK**.

8 Click the **Wks File Name** arrow to display the **Select Import File** dialog box.



9 In the **Select Import File** dialog box, type or select the worksheet file to import into this unit and click **Open**.

10 To specify a specific worksheet, select on of the following options:

To	Do this
Specify a worksheet within a Microsoft Excel workbook	Type the workbook name in brackets followed by the worksheet name, for example: **[COMPBUDG.XLS]DENVER**
To specify a sheet within a Lotus 1-2-3 WK1 spreadsheet	Type the spreadsheet name in brackets followed by the sheet letter.

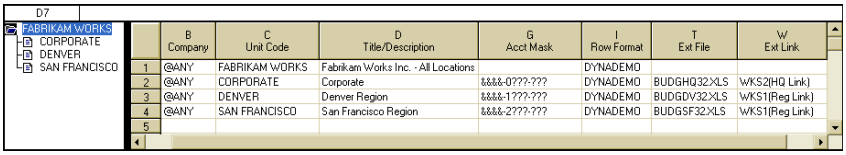
Note: Report Designer imports only the first sheet in a Lotus 1-2-3 WK3 spreadsheet. To select a different sheet, save the sheet as a separate WK3 file.

If you type a file without a full path, Report Designer uses the path defined for the default **IO_Data** directory in the **Company Information** dialog box. The file name appears by default in the **Link to GL + Worksheet** header description.

11 Repeat steps 3 through 10 for every reporting unit that you want to receive worksheet data. Make sure that the worksheet file names are entered in the corresponding unit of the reporting tree to prevent incorrect data in your report.

12 In the **Reporting Units** dialog box, click **OK** to accept your changes and return to the Reporting Tree window.

Note: Remember to specify a row format for each reporting unit.


D7
FABRIKAM WORKS
CORPORATE
DENVER
SAN FRANCISCO
B Company
C Unit Code
D Title/Description
G Acct Mask
I Row Format
T Ext File
W Ext Link
1 @ANY FABRIKAM WORKS Fabrikam Works Inc. - All Locations DYNADEMO
2 @ANY CORPORATE Corporate &&&&-0???-??? DYNADEMO BUDGHQ32.XLS WKS2(HQ Link)
3 @ANY DENVER Denver Region &&&&-1???-??? DYNADEMO BUDGDV32.XLS WKS1(Reg Link)
4 @ANY SAN FRANCISCO San Francisco Region &&&&-2???-??? DYNADEMO BUDGSF32.XLS WKS1(Reg Link)
5

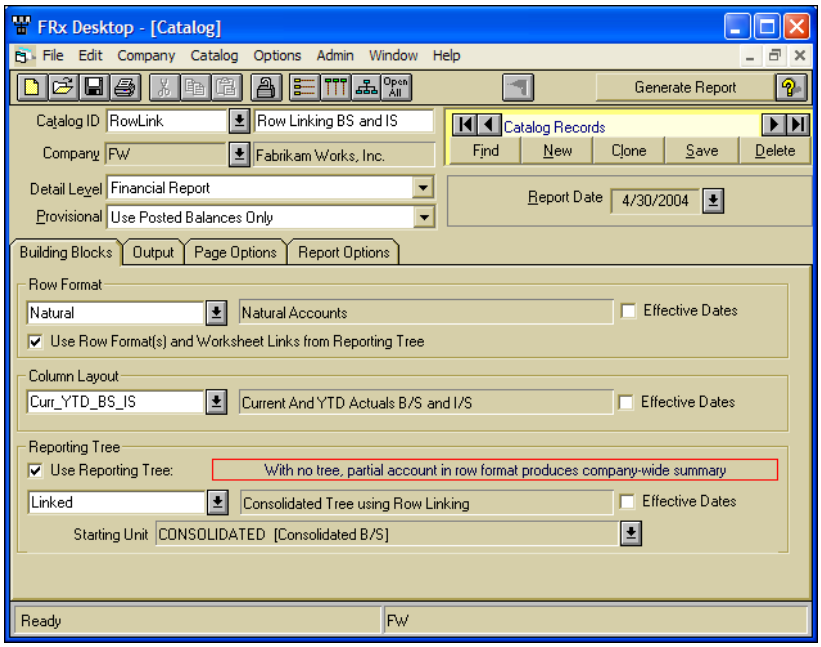
The worksheets are referenced in Ext File (T) and Ext Link (W) columns of the reporting tree.

Setting Up the Catalog ID

After you create the reporting tree, you can set up and generate your report.

To set up the Catalog ID

1 From the FRx Control Panel, open the Catalog of Reports.


FRx Desktop - [Catalog]
File Edit Company Catalog Options Admin Window Help
Generate Report
Catalog ID RowLink Row Linking BS and IS
Company FW Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Catalog Records
Find New Clone Save Delete
Detail Level Financial Report
Provisional Use Posted Balances Only
Report Date 4/30/2004
Building Blocks Output Page Options Report Options
Row Format
Natural Natural Accounts Effective Dates
Use Row Format(s) and Worksheet Links from Reporting Tree
Column Layout
Curr_YTD_BS_IS Current And YTD Actuals B/S and I/S Effective Dates
Reporting Tree
Use Reporting Tree: With no tree, partial account in row format produces company-wide summary
Linked Consolidated Tree using Row Linking Effective Dates
Starting Unit CONSOLIDATED [Consolidated B/S]
Ready
FW

2 From the Catalog of Reports window, select the **Use Row Format from Reporting Tree** check box (in the **Row Format** section). This tells Report Designer to pull the row formats (and worksheet file names) from the reporting tree.

3 Generate your report.

Note If you do not specify a row format for each reporting unit in the tree, then Report Designer uses the identified row format (that appears dimmed in the **Row Format** box) for those units by default.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Creating Column Layouts

Chapter 5

Opening the Column Layout Window . 138

Column Layout Menu Functions 140

Adding Column Headers 143

Adding Column Detail 147

Customizing Transaction Detail Reports173

Creating Tabular Reports 177

In the column layout, you define the contents of your report columns, any calculations specific to your columns, and column headings within your report. The information in a column layout is combined with the information in a row format (and optionally, with reporting tree information) that you specify and store in the catalog of reports. Each column layout that you create can be combined with one or more row formats.

A column layout can contain up to 255 separate columns such as descriptive text, general ledger or worksheet amounts, and calculations.

FRx® Report Designer uses the same spreadsheet technique for column layouts as for row formats. Enter columns across the page as you want them to appear on your reports.

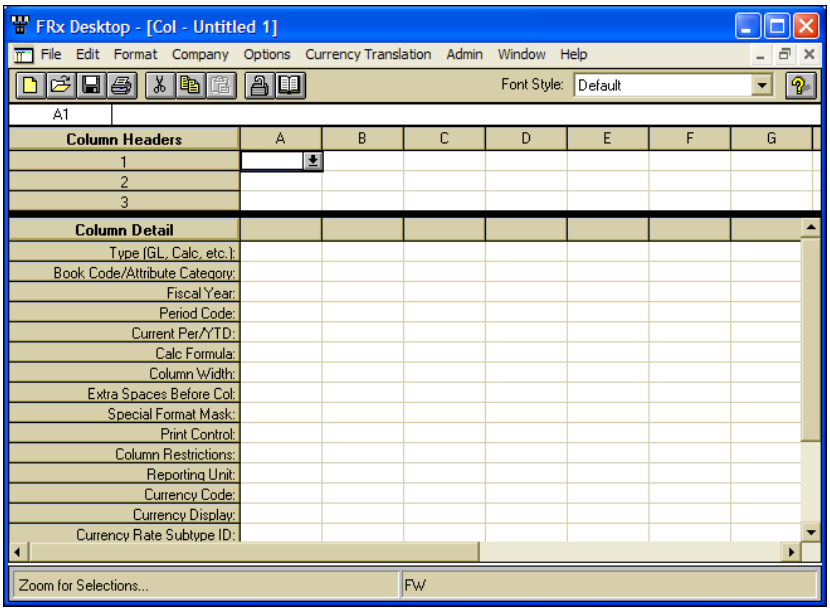
Opening the Column Layout Window

You can either create a new column layout and start building it from scratch, or you may prefer to open an existing column layout (such as one you previously created or those created using sample data) and modify the information in the column to create new column layouts.

Report Designer supports up to 255 columns within one column format. For example, columns **A** through **Z** are followed by columns **AA** through **AZ**, and so forth.

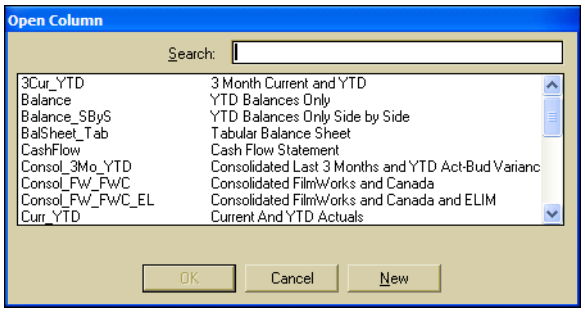
To start a new column layout

1 On the **File** menu, point to **New**, and then click **Column** to display a blank **Column Layout** window.



To open an existing column layout

1 From the FRx Control Panel, click the **Column Layouts** icon to display a list of available column layouts in the **Open Column** dialog box.


Open Column
Search:
3Cur_YTD 3 Month Current and YTD
Balance YTD Balances Only
Balance_SBySYTD Balances Only Side by Side
BalSheet_Tab Tabular Balance Sheet
CashFlow Cash Flow Statement
Consol_3Mo_YTD Consolidated Last 3 Months and YTD Act-Bud Varianc
Consol_FW_FWC Consolidated FilmWorks and Canada
Consol_FW_FWC_EL Consolidated FilmWorks and Canada and ELIM
Curr_YTD Current And YTD Actuals
OK
Cancel
New

2 Double-click a column layout to display the Column Layout window.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F
1		@Month	@YR			
2						
Column Detail						
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	GL			
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL	ACTUAL			
Fiscal Year:		BASE	BASE			
Period Code:		BASE	BASE			
Current Per/YTD:		CUR	CUR			
Calc Formula:						
Column Width:	55					
Extra Spaces Before Col:						
Special Format Mask:						
Print Control:						
Column Restrictions:						
Reporting Unit:						
Currency Code:						
Currency Display:						
Currency Rate Subtype ID:						
Account Filter:						
Attribute Filter:						
Start Date:						
End Date:						
Justification:						
OLAP Descriptions:						

The column layout you selected displays in the window.

Column Layout Menu Functions

Within the Column Layout window, the **File** and **Edit** menus provide you with additional functions.

This section contains information and instructions on the:

- File Menu
- Edit Menu

Note The menus described in this chapter are specific to the Column Layout window. For information about menus that appear in all Report Designer main windows, see "Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus" on page 18.

File Menu

The following is the column layout **File** menu.

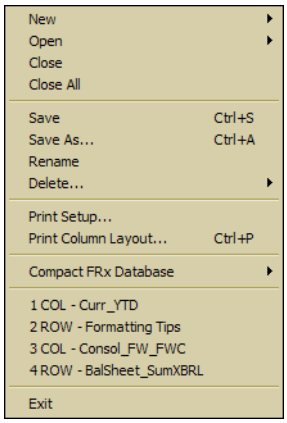


Figure 5-1: Column Layout File Menu

The options that are specific to column layouts are defined in the following table.

File Menu Commands	Description
Rename	Renames the column and description.
Delete	Deletes a row, column, or tree.
Print Column Layout	Prints the column layout.

Table 5-1: Menu Options for Column Layout

Edit Menu

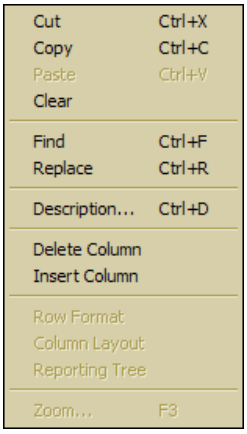


Figure 5-2: Column Layout Edit Menu

The options that are specific to column layouts are defined in the following table.

Edit Menu Command	Description
Description	Use to edit a column layout description. You can use upper- and lower-case letters, numbers, and spaces. The **Name** and **Specification Set** boxes are display-only boxes. You cannot access or change them. **Note:** You must save the column layout in order to save the description change.
Delete Column	Deletes one or more columns as described in the steps following this table.
Insert Column	Inserts one or more new columns as described in the steps following this table.
Zoom	Opens a box-specific dialog box of valid values. To display a zoom list, click the cell arrow or to use the keyboard, move the pointer to the cell and press **F3**.

Table 5-2: Edit Menu Options for Column Layout

Delete Column

To deletes one or more columns, do the following:

1 Click the gray box at the top of the column you want to delete.

2 Select **Delete Column**.

To delete one or more consecutive columns, highlight the columns and select the **Delete Column** command.

A window asks you to confirm the deletion.

Insert Column

To insert one or more new columns, do the following:

1. Click the gray box at the top of the column after which you want to insert a new column.
2. Select **Insert Column**.

   To insert more than one column, highlight the number of columns to be inserted and select the **Insert Column** command.

   Report Designer adds the columns.

Adding Column Headers

Use the **Column Headers** portion of the Column Layout window to enter headers for that column. Enter each column header exactly as you want it to appear at the top of your column on the printed report. By default, Report Designer centers and underlines the description over the column.

The default width of a **Description** column is 30 characters, while the default width of an **Amount** column—including cents, commas, and parentheses—is 14 characters. To accommodate long headers, Report Designer allows up to 20 rows of column headers.

The column headers are different and separate from the report headers that you define in the Catalog of Reports window. The column headers apply to each column of data in your report. The report headers apply to the entire report.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Creating Typical Headers
- Creating Dynamic (Conditional) Headers

Creating Typical Headers

Double-click a cell in the **Column Headers** row to display the **Header Options** dialog box (shown in Figure 5-3) and then define your column headers.

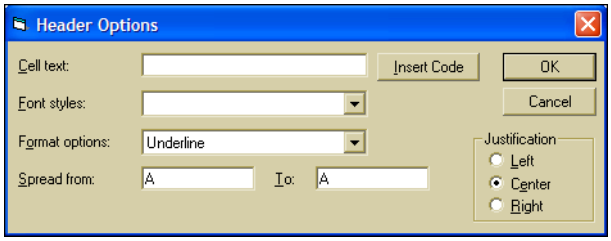


Figure 5-3: Headers Options Dialog Box

When you use the **Header Options** dialog box, you see the following selections.

- **Cell text**

  Type text in this box or click **Insert Code** to select special codes.

- **Insert Code**

  Use one of the following codes listed in Table 5-3 to specify variable information (such as date or period number) in any header.You can combine more than one variable code in the same cell. Since codes rely on the calendar information from the **Column Detail** section, codes only work with **GL**, **WKS**, or **CALC** columns. When

you use these code for **CALC** columns, you must complete the **Base Year** or **Period** fields.

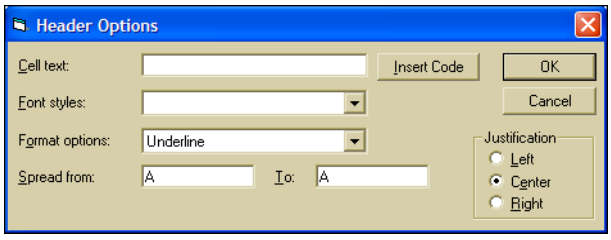
Header Option	Description
@Month	This code prints the name of the current month in the heading. The name appears in upper- and lower-case unless you enter the code, in upper-case, as **@MONTH**, in which case the month appears in all caps. The name of the month abbreviates to the first three characters in your report if you chose to round the amounts to thousands, millions, or billions or if you set the column width to less than nine characters. Otherwise, the month displays by default in the full name format.
@PER	This code prints the numeric form of the fiscal period identified for that column. If the column spans multiple periods, the last period in the range prints.
@PERDESC	This code prints the fiscal period description identified in the general ledger.
@YR	This code prints the column's fiscal year in numeric form.
@EDATE	This code prints the column ending date in the **Short Date** format, as specified in the **Amount & Date Format** box of the **Company Information** dialog box. For more information about setting the short date format, see "Entering and Editing Company Information" in your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.
@SDATE	This code prints the column start date in the **Short Date** format specified, as in the **Amount & Date Format** box of the **Company Information** dialog box. For more information about setting the short date format, see "Entering and Editing Company Information" in your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.
@MON	This code prints the abbreviated month for the selected fiscal period. The abbreviation can appear in either upper- or lower-case; edit the code to reflect the desired case. For example, if you generate a report for the fiscal period ending in February and you use **@MON** as the column header, the header displays as FEB; if you use **@Mon** the header displays as Feb.

Table 5-3: Column Header Codes

- **Font styles**
  Use this box to apply a different font style to your column header. For more information about formatting font styles, see “Font Styles” on page 260 of Chapter 7.
- **Format options**
  Use this option for underlining text or adding a box around the header text.
- **Spread from/To**
  Use these boxes to define the columns over which you want to center the text. Enter the beginning column letter in the **Spread From** box and the ending column letter in the **To** box. Report Designer centers the text over this range of columns.
- **Justification**
  Use these options to align your headers in the column or spread.

To create column headers

1 Double-click the cell over the column that you want to describe to display the **Header Options** dialog box.



2 In the **Cell text** box, do one of the following
   - Type the appropriate text.
   - Click **Insert Code** and select the appropriate the code. See Table 5-3 on page 144 for detailed code descriptions.

3 Click the **Font Styles** arrow, and then double-click the font style to use for the column header.

4 To apply font styles across columns (for example, columns **B** to **G**), do the following:
   - Select the header rows for the columns.
   - Then, on the Column Layout window toolbar, click the **Font Styles** drop-down box on the toolbar.
   - Select the style.

5 In the **Spread from** box, type the beginning column letter; and in the **To** box, type the ending column letter.
   Report Designer centers the text over this range of columns.

To use multiple header codes

1 Click **Insert Code**.

2 Select a code from the list.

3 Click **OK**.

4 Click **Insert Code** again and select another code from the list.

You also can mix codes with text. For example, if you enter **Period @PER-@YR from @SDATE to @EDATE**, it results in a printed heading that looks like this:

Period 1-02 from 01/01/02 to 01/31/02

Creating Dynamic (Conditional) Headers

You can create a report in which the column header changes dynamically. For example, if you use the conditional options (**P>B**, **P<B**, and so forth), you can design header options to reflect these changes by using the base period column as a starting or ending point for a header. For example, enter **A TO BASE** to center column **A**'s header over the column that corresponds to the base period at report generation time. The following are examples using **Y**, where **Y** is the last column in your column layout.

- BASE TO Y
- BASE+1 to Y

The column layout in Figure 5-4 uses a base period column to illustrate dynamic headings.

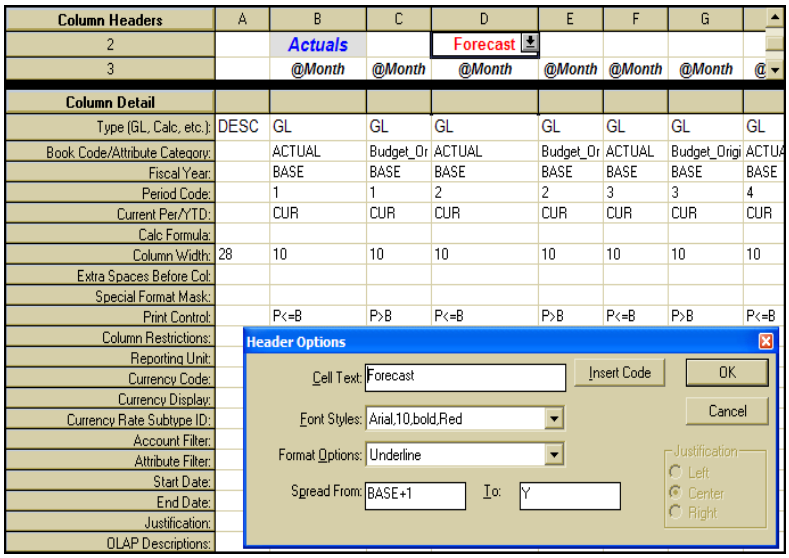


Figure 5-4: Dynamic Headings in Column Layout Window

For a description of conditional columns, see "Print Control for Conditional Columns" on page 162.

The following figure shows these dynamic headings as they appear in the resulting report.

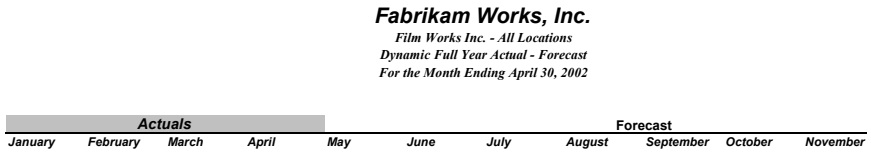


Figure 5-5: Dynamic Headings in FRx Report

Adding Column Detail

The remaining rows in the Column Layout window are called **Column Detail** rows. These rows define detail column information such as:

- Column type (for example, general ledger, spreadsheet, or calculations)
- Book Code (for example, actual or budget)
- Fiscal year and period
- Period or year-to-date balances
- Calculation Formulas
- Currency Display
- Special Formatting and Print Control
- Transaction Start and End Dates

Figure 5-6 displays and describes the **Column Detail** rows.

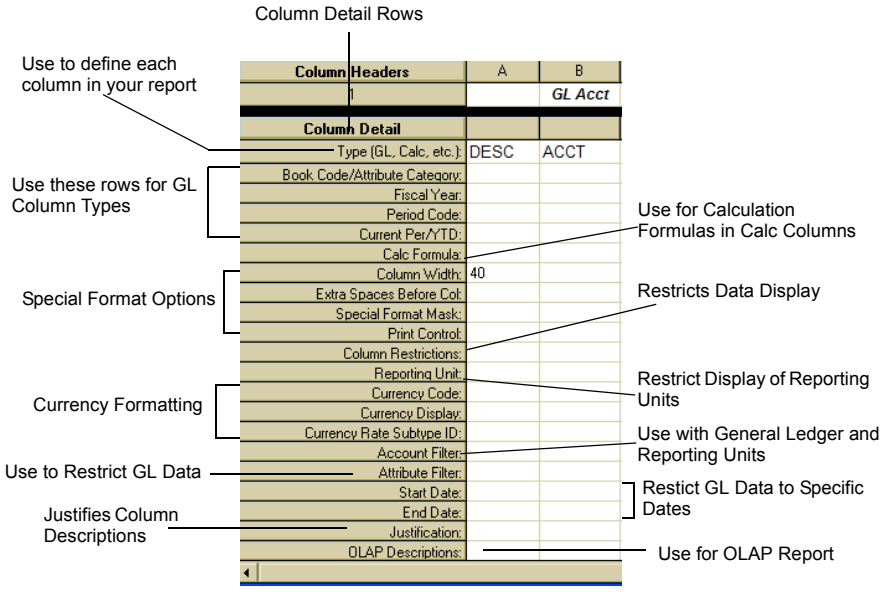


Figure 5-6: Column Detail Rows

Note If you prefer to use keyboard commands instead of the mouse, you can press **Alt+Page Down** to move from the column header rows to the column detail rows. Use **Alt+Page Up** to move from the column detail rows to the column header rows.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Specifying Column Types
- Defining General Ledger Columns
- Adding Calculation Formulas
- Adding Special Formatting Options

- Adding Column Restrictions
- Selecting a Reporting Unit
- Formatting Multicurrency Reports
- Account Filters
- Attribute Filters
- Restricting Columns to Specific Datess
- Justification
- Adding the OLAP Description to the Column Layout

Specifying Column Types

The first Column Detail row is for specifying the column type. Double-click the cell in the Column Detail row to display the **Select the Type of Column** dialog box shown in Figure 5-7, and then select a column type.

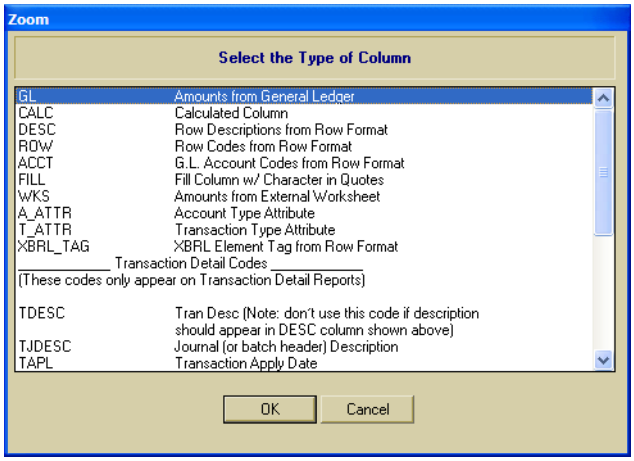

Zoom
Select the Type of Column
GL Amounts from General Ledger
CALC Calculated Column
DESC Row Descriptions from Row Format
ROW Row Codes from Row Format
ACCT G.L. Account Codes from Row Format
FILL Fill Column w/ Character in Quotes
WKS Amounts from External Worksheet
A_ATTR Account Type Attribute
T_ATTR Transaction Type Attribute
XBRL_TAG XBRL Element Tag from Row Format
Transaction Detail Codes
(These codes only appear on Transaction Detail Reports)
TDESC Tran Desc (Note: don't use this code if description should appear in DESC column shown above)
TJDESC Journal (or batch header) Description
TAPL Transaction Apply Date
OK
Cancel

Figure 5-7: Column Type Dialog Box

The following list describes each column type.

- **GL**

  Select the **GL** code to display data from the general ledger. A GL column can also display external worksheet data when you use a **Link to GL + Worksheet** or **Link to Worksheet** column in the row format.

  When you select **GL**, this places four default settings in the next four cells.

Column Detail	
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	GL
Book Code/Attribute Category:	ACTUAL
Fiscal Year:	BASE
Period Code:	BASE
Current Per/YTD:	CUR

Figure 5-8: Column Detail for TYPE: GL

You can change these default settings as needed.

- **CALC**
  Select this code to display the result of a simple or complex calculation. See "Adding Calculation Formulas" on page 155.
- **DESC**
  Select this code to place the row description you entered in the row format. Although this column is frequently the first one on the report, it can be placed anywhere.
- **ROW**
  Select this code to display the individual row codes from the **Row Code** column in the row format.
- **ACCT**
  Select this code to display the general ledger account codes that apply to each row. For account and transaction detail reports, the full account code prints. For financial reports (and high-level reports that may be a combination of several accounts), the GL link from the row format (for example, 1100 TO 1200) prints.
- **FILL**
  Select this code to fill the cell with a character that is enclosed in single quotes. If you don't enter a character, Report Designer leaves the column blank. For example, to fill a column with periods (**...**), enter **FILL '.'**.

  WKS

  Select this code to display data pulled from an external worksheet (for example, Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft® Excel).
- **A_ATTR**
  Select this code to display the **Account Attribute** in the column. The account attribute must apply to a single full account, and extracts underlying account information from the general ledger, such as account ID, State, or Zipcode. The **Account Attribute** function must be supported by your accounting system. For information about using the **Account Attribute** in the row format, see "Using Account Attributes and Transaction Attributes in Rows" on page 107.

  When you select **A_ATTR** as the column type, specify the **Attribute Category** in the **Book Code/Attribute Category** detail row of the column layout.
- **T_ATTR**
  Select this code to display the **Transaction Attribute** in the column. Transaction attributes could include information such as the transaction Batch ID number. The **Transaction Attribute** function extracts attribute data from the general ledger, and must be supported by your accounting system. For information about using the **Transaction Attribute** in the row format, see "Using Account Attributes and Transaction Attributes in Rows" on page 107.

  When you select **T_ATTR** as the column type, specify the **Attribute Category** in the **Book Code/Attribute Category** detail row of the column layout.
- **XBRL_TAG**
  Select this code to display the XBRL element tag found in the row format for a report that you output as an .frd file (DrillDown Viewer Enhanced XML). The XBRL_TAG is not passed from the column layout to the XBRL instance document.

- **Transaction Detail Codes**

  Use the transaction detail codes for presenting appropriate detail in a transaction detail report. By specifying a value in the column **TYPE** cell, you can create a column layout for a transaction detail report that contains a separate column for each type of transaction information. These codes are always used in conjunction with **GL** columns. You can include both a current and year-to-date **GL** column to create transaction detail reports. Figure 5-9 shows examples of Transaction Detail Codes.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		*GL Acct*	*Apply Date*	*@Month*	*@Month*	*@Month*	
Column Detail							
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	ACCT	TAPL	TDOC	GL	GL	GL
Book Code/Attribute Category:					ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL
Fiscal Year:					BASE	BASE	BASE
Period Code:					BASE-2	BASE-1	BASE
Current Per/YTD:					CUR	CUR	CUR
Calc Formula:							
Column Width:	40						
Extra Spaces Before Col:							
Special Format Mask:							
Print Control:							
Column Restrictions:							
Reporting Unit:							
Currency Code:							
Currency Display:							
Currency Rate Subtype ID:							
Account Filter:							
Attribute Filter:							
Start Date:							
End Date:							
Justification:							
OLAP Descriptions:							

Figure 5-9: Transaction Detail in Column Layout Window

Note

The codes that display in the **TYPE** selection window do not necessarily apply to all accounting systems. Your *FRx® Report Designer Getting Started Guide* contains information about types specific to your accounting system. If you select a type that is not valid with your accounting system, the column appears blank in the report. For more information about creating transaction detail reports, see "Customizing Transaction Detail Reports" on page 173.

To specify a Column Type

1. On the Column Layout window, double-click the **Type** Column Detail cell for the column to display the **Select the Type of Column** dialog box.
2. Select a column type.
3. Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

Defining General Ledger Columns

The next four categories under **Column Detail** define general ledger columns (defined as **GL** in the **TYPE** cell) as shown in Figure 5-10.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		*GL Acct*	*Apply Date*	*@Month*	*@Month*	*@Month*	
Column Detail							
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	ACCT	TAPL	TDOC	GL	GL	GL
Book Code/Attribute Category:					ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL
Fiscal Year:					BASE	BASE	BASE
Period Code:					BASE-2	BASE-1	BASE
Current Per/YTD:					CUR	CUR	CUR

Figure 5-10: GL Column Detail

These column detail rows include:

- Book Code/Attribute Category
- Fiscal Year
- Period Code
- Current Per/YTD

Book Code/Attribute Category

The Book Code/Attribute Category column detail gives you a choice of actual, budget, and non-financial (statistical) options as shown in Figure 5-11. A column layout can contain multiple actual, budget, and statistical columns for displaying different periods (current or year-to-date) and amounts.

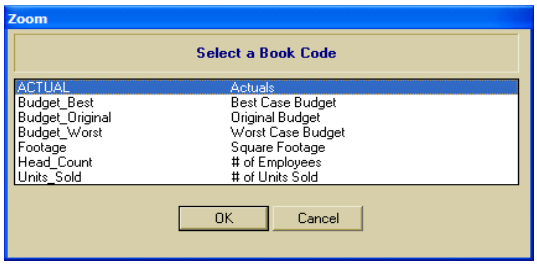


Figure 5-11: Book Code Selections

The list that appears reflects the actual, budget, and statistical (non-financial) options that have been established in your general ledger. For more information about actual and budget amounts available from your general ledger, see the *FRx® Report Designer Getting Started Guide*.

To specify a Book Code/Attribute Category

1. On the Column Layout window, double-click the **Book Code/Attribute Category** cell for the column to display the **Select a Book Code** dialog box.
2. Select a book code.
3. Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

Fiscal Year

Use the Fiscal Year column detail to specify a fiscal year. Type **BASE** to use the base year specified at report generation time. To use other years, specify the number of years relative to the base year (using **+** or **-**). Report Designer supports up to 10 years of historical data. For example, to specify:

- the prior year, type **BASE-1** or **-1**

- the seventh prior year, type **BASE-7**
- the year after the base year, type **BASE+1**

You can also double-click the **Fiscal Year** cell and select from a list of options as shown in Figure 5-12, but you may need to edit the resulting entry.

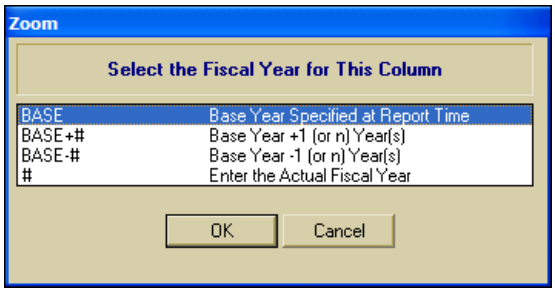


Figure 5-12: Fiscal Year Options

Thus, if you select **BASE-#**, you must change the **#** to the appropriate number of years before the base year. Although not recommended, you can hard code a fiscal year by entering the four-digit year.

Period Code

Use a base period code to indicate the fiscal periods to include in this column. Review the following types of period options you can use for column detail.

- **Actual Period #**

  Type the period number. This is an easy method, but should be used sparingly (for example, when you want to present a 12-period report with a column for each period).

- **Relative Period #**

  For regular reporting you should always use a relative period (see the next two options) so you don't have to change the column layout every period.

  Type the period number relative to the base period (specified when generating the report) using the **+** and **-** signs. For the period just prior to the base period, type **BASE-1** or **-1**; for two periods before use **BASE-2**, and so on. To specify the base period, use **BASE**.

- **Range of Periods**

  Type a range of periods using **TO** (the standard Report Designer range indicator). You can use this with either absolute period numbers (for example, periods 3 TO 6) or with the relative periods (for example, -3 TO -1). This last example specifies a range of periods from 3 periods before the base period to 1 period before the base period. To actually include the base period in such a range, use **B** or **BASE** to represent the base, (for example -3 TO BASE). You can also specify a range which spans the base period (for example -3 TO +2).

You can also double-click the **Period Code** cell and select from a list of period options as show in Figure 5-13, but you may need to edit the resulting entry.

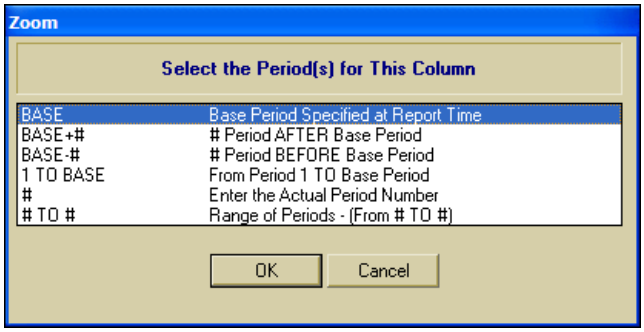


Figure 5-13: Period Options

For example, if you select **BASE-#**, you must change **#** to the appropriate number of periods before the base period.

- **Transaction Detail Reports**

  Type the period range in this period cell to include year-to-date transaction details in a column (or any range other than the current period). See "Customizing Transaction Detail Reports" on page 173.

Note

Although you can go beyond fiscal year boundaries in any of the period specifications, Report Designer does *not* allow you to mix years *within* a range of periods. For example, if you specify periods **-5 TO BASE** (representing the past 6 periods) and run the report with a base period of 2, the report will not work properly. If you run it with a base period of 6, it will work properly.

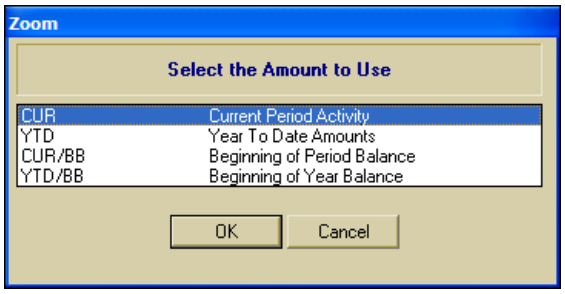
You can access different years by using separate ranges in separate columns in the same report. For example, if the base period is 3, you can use the ranges (-2 TO BASE) and (-5 TO -3) because a year boundary isn't crossed within a range. If you regularly cross year boundaries, avoid using ranges. Instead, use a column for each relative period and print the total. Suppress printing of the other columns in the **Print Control** cell.

Current Per/YTD

Use the Current Per/YTD column detail to display period or year-to-date amounts.

To Specify a Current Period/YTD Amount

1 On the Column Layout window, double-click the Current Per/YTD cell for the column to display the **Select the Amount to Use** dialog box.



2 Select one of the following options:

- **CUR** to cause the column to reflect current period activity.

  This type of column does not include beginning balances.

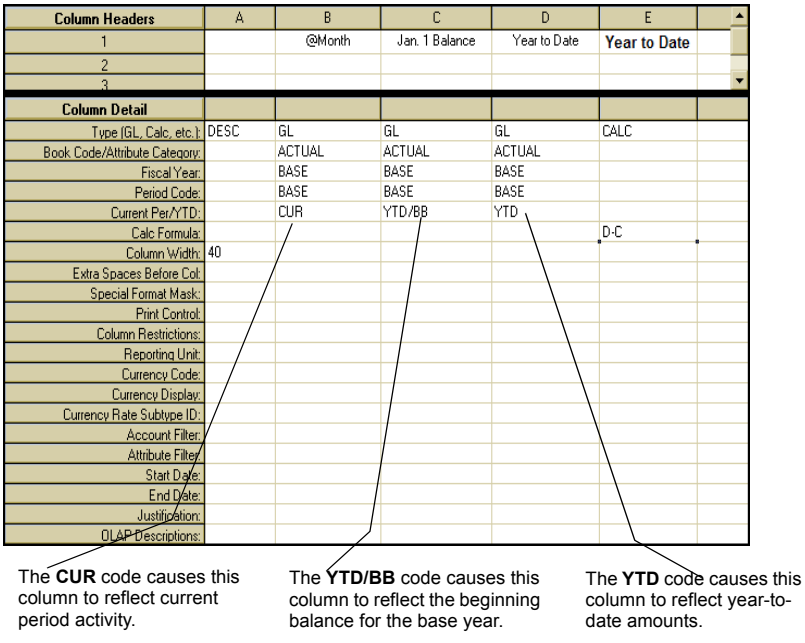
- **YTD** to cause the column to reflect year-to-date amounts.

  This type of column includes beginning balances.

Caution: If you run a report to the Transaction level with two YTD columns, you will get an Out of Balance message. Running two YTD columns in not supported in Report Designer.

- **CUR/BB** to reflect the beginning balance for the specified period.
- **YTD/BB** to reflect the beginning balance for the specified year.

3 Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.



The Column Layout window displays sample current and year-to-date periods.

Adding Calculation Formulas

When the amounts in a column are the result of a calculation, you must enter **CALC** in the **TYPE** cell and type the formula in the **Calc Formula** cell on the Column Layout window. You can add, subtract, multiply, or divide columns. You can also perform any type of complex calculation including IF/THEN/ELSE statements within the formula.

Add, Subtract

To add or subtract amounts in the columns, specify the column letter and the plus (**+**) and/or minus (**-**) sign. For example: **A+B** or **A-B+C**.

You can also use the **TO** separator to add a range of consecutive columns; for example: **A TO D**.

The following Column Layout window displays a Calculation column and formula.

Column Headers	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
1							*Annual*
2							*Actual +*
3	*@Month*	*@Month*	*@Month*	*@Month*	*@Month*	*@Month*	*Forecast*
Column Detail							
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	GL	WKS	GL	WKS	GL	WKS	*CALC*
Book Code/Attribute Category:	ACTUAL		ACTUAL		ACTUAL		
Fiscal Year:	BASE		BASE		BASE		
Period Code:	10	10	11	11	12	12	
Current Per/YTD:	CUR		CUR		CUR		
Calc Formula:							B TO Y
Column Width:	10	10	10	10	10	10	14
Extra Spaces Before Col:							
Special Format Mask:							
Print Control:	P<=B	P>B	P<=B	P>B	P<=B	P>B	
Column Restrictions:							
Reporting Unit:							
Currency Code:							
Currency Display:							
Currency Rate Subtype ID:							
Account Filter:							
Attribute Filter:							
Start Date:							
End Date:							
Justification:							
OLAP Descriptions:							

This adds all the column amounts that print within the range of column B to column Y and places the total in the column Z.

Figure 5-14: Calculating Amounts in Column Layout Window

Column calculations can refer to any other column, including subsequent columns. Report Designer resolves the dependent columns first. If a column refers to another column that in turn refers back to the current column, a circular reference error results.

Multiply, Divide

To multiply and divide columns, type the column letters in the order in which they should be computed, separating each with the appropriate operator (***** for multiplication, **/** for division). For example, if you type **B*D**, you are instructing Report Designer to multiply column B by column D.

You can also refer to a specific report cell by typing a column letter *and* a row code. For example, if you type **B100**, this refers to column B, row code 100.

You may want to divide an entire column by a specific report cell amount from the same column. For example, if you type **B/B100**, you are instructing Report Designer to divide the entire column B by the value in column B, row code 100.

Note This calculation will be incorrect if you change the report's calculation priority to **Calculate Columns First** on the **Report Options Advanced** tab in the Catalog of Reports.

Use a special format mask to format the number as a percentage. For more information, see "Special Format Mask" on page 157.

Complex Calculations

A complex calculation can contain any combination of cell references, operators, and values. For example, to compute an average of columns A and B, you type: **((A+B)/2)**

There is no limit to the number of nested parentheses you can use as shown in the example **(A+((B+C/2)+(C*.8)/2))+(F TO H)**.

Multiply or Divide by Base Row

You can create a column that displays all the values in a specified column as a percentage of base number. This feature provides a method to show relationships between rows, such as a percent of sales or percent of total expenses row.

To multiply or divide each row in a specific column by a base row, type the column to be used in the calculation and *BASE or /BASE (for example, type **C*BASE** or **C/BASE**).

When you use a base row calculation, make sure that each row format used with this column layout contains at least one row with a **CBR** (Change Base Row) format code. The **CBR** code identifies the row used in the calculation.

To multiply or divide by base row

1. Open the related Row Format window.
2. In the **Fmt Code** cell of a row above the rows that are to use the calculation, enter **CBR**.
3. In the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell, enter the row code for the base row to be used as the denominator.
4. Return to the Column Layout window and create a **CALC** column.
5. In the **Calc Formula** box, type the letter of the column to use in the calculation followed by the operator and the word BASE (for example, type **B/BASE**.

   When you do this, every number in column B is divided by the number in the specified base row, and the resulting percentage is placed in the calculation column.

Note: Use a special format mask to format the number as a percentage. For more information, see "Special Format Mask" on page 157.

IF/THEN/ELSE Statements

IF/THEN/ELSE statements allow any calculation to be conditional upon the results of any other column. You can refer to other columns, but not to a report cell in the IF statement; thus, any calculation must be applied to the entire column.

Type the calculation in the **Calc Formula** section of the column that receives the results of the calculation.

> **Note:** You cannot place the results of a calculation in any other column; they must be in the column that contains the formula.

For example, the formula "IF B>100 THEN B ELSE C*1.25" translates to: If the amount in column B is greater than 100, place the value from column B in the CALC column. If the value is not greater than 100, multiply the value in column C by 1.25 and place the result in the CALC column.

IF is always followed by a logic statement which evaluates to true or false. The formula used for both the THEN and ELSE clauses can contain references to any number of columns and may be as complex as needed, including multiple nested calculations. For example:

IF (statement) THEN H+(G*((C+D+E-F)/.25))

Adding Special Formatting Options

The following column detail rows apply special formatting to selected columns. Although some of the **Print Control** and **Column Restrictions** options are specific to **GL** columns, most options apply to all column types.

Column Width

Use this option to specify the number of characters to use for the width of this column on the printed report. Column width is particularly important for **Amount** (**CALC**, **WKS**, and **GL**), **Desc-** and **Fill**-type columns. If the column width isn't specified here, Report Designer uses the default widths of 30 characters for the description columns, 14 characters (including cents, commas, and parentheses) for **Amount** columns, and 10 characters for a **Fill**-type column.

Extra Spaces Before Column

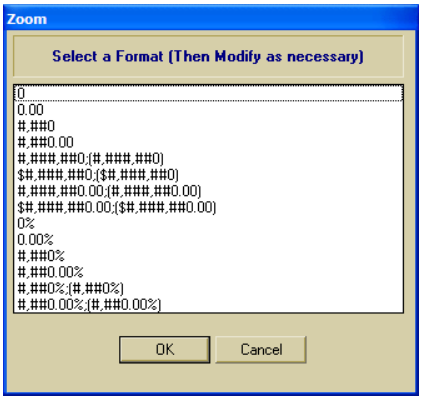
You can use this option to separate groups of columns or to add a few spaces before the description (so the description column is indented from the left-justified titles in the report). The default number of spaces between each column is two, as defined in the **Formatting** tab in the **Report Options** tab in the Catalog of Reports. To change the default, enter the number of extra spaces to be placed in front of a given column.

Special Format Mask

Use a special format mask to assign decimal, currency, and percentage formatting to your column amounts.

To assign a special format mask to your column amounts

1 In the column you want to assign the mask, double-click the **Special Format Mask** cell in the **Column Detail** section to display the **Select a Format** dialog box.



2 Select a format and click **OK**.

3 Make any modifications to the special format mask in the **Edit Bar**.

> **Note:** For example, a mask of #,###, will round to thousands.

When you generate your report, this format is used for this column. If no format is entered, the default format identified in the **Amount & Date Format** of the **Company Information** dialog box is used.

If you defined special formats in a row calculation and in the column, the row formatting overrides the column formatting. For more information about format masking, see "Amount Formatting" in Chapter 2 of your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

Print Control Codes

The Print Control codes allow you the option of adjusting the display or printing characteristics of the column. To select a print option, use the following dialog box.

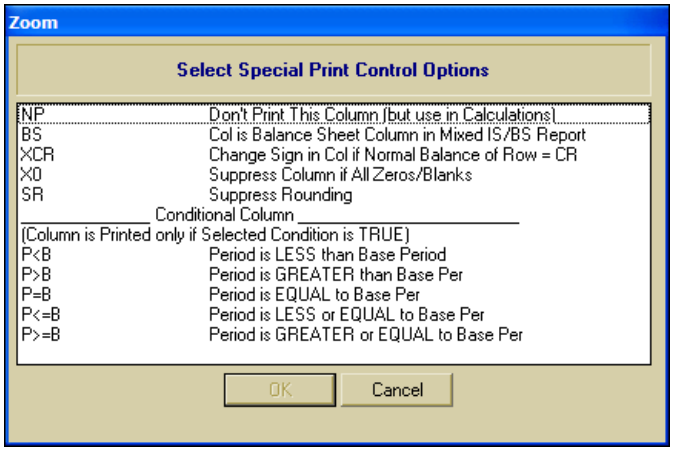


Figure 5-15: Special Print Control Options

The following table describes each regular print control code:

Print Control Code	Description
NP	Select this code if the amounts in this column are part of a calculation only and should not be printed in the report. When you use a non-printing column in a calculation, you need to directly refer to that column in the formula if you want to include it. For example, in the following calculation, the non-printing column **C** *is* included: **B+C+D** However, the non-printing column **C** is *not* included in the following calculation: B TO D
BS	Select this code to indicate a column as a **Balance Sheet** column to be printed on a combined Balance Sheet/Income Statement Report. Since the same column layout is used for both the balance sheet and the income statement, this code is required to identify the columns that apply to the balance sheet.
XCR	Select this code to create a budget or comparative report where an unfavorable variance is always negative (such as a revenue shortfall or expense overrun), apply the **XCR** code to a **CALC** column. Select this code to reverse the sign of a **CALC** column amount if the normal balance of a given row is a credit (identified by a "**C**" in the **Norm Bal** column of the row format). **Note:** Make sure that you code the appropriate rows (in the row format) in the **Norm Bal** column with a "**C**" for **TOT** and **CAL** rows that normally carry a credit balance.
X0	Select this code to suppress a **GL** column if all amounts are blanks/zeros.
SR	Select this code to suppress a column from being rounded.
P<B	Select this code to display this column only if the period is less than the base period.
P>B	Select this code to display this column only if the period is greater than the base period.
P=B	Select this code to display this column only if the period is equal to the base period.
P<=B	Select this code to display this column only if the period is less than or equal to the base period.

Table 5-4: Print Control Codes

Print Control Code	Description
P>=B	Select this code to display this column only if the period is greater than or equal to the base period.

Table 5-4: Print Control Codes (Continued)

Refer to the following figures for examples of a column layout that uses the **XCR** code, a corresponding row format with credit signs reversed, and the resulting report.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E
1		*Actual*	*Budget*	*$ Variance*	*% Variance*
2				(Unfavorable)	(Unfavorable)
3					
Column Detail					
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	GL	CALC	CALC
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL	Budget_Original		
Fiscal Year:		BASE	BASE		
Period Code:		BASE	BASE		
Current Per/YTD:		YTD	YTD		
Calc Formula:				C-B	D/BB
Column Width:	30				
Extra Spaces Before Col:					
Special Format Mask:					#,##0.00%;(#,##0.00%)
Print Control:				XCR	XCR
Column Restrictions:					
Reporting Unit:					
Currency Code:					
Currency Display:	0.			C.	C.
Currency Rate Subtype ID:					
Account Filter:					
Attribute Filter:					
Start Date:					
End Date:					
Justification:					
OLAP Descriptions:					

The **XCR** print control reverses the sign of the calculation. See the corresponding report.

Figure 5-16: Reversing Credit Value in Column Layout Window

Notice the **C** codes in the Norm Bal column. This instructs Report Designer to reverse the amount signs in XCR columns.

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
100	**Net Revenue**			C			(4100 TO 4259)
130		DES					
160	COGS						450? -(4509)
190		---					
220	***Gross Profit***	TOT	100-160	C			
250	Gross Margin %	CAL	@220/@100"0.0%"	C		B TO D	
280		DES					
310	**Operating Expenses**	DES					
340	Salaries and Wages						51?? +(50??) +(54??)
400	Office Expense						52??
460	Advertising Expense						53??
490		---					
520	***Total Operating Expenses***	TOT	340 TO 489				
550		---					
580	***Net Income from Operations***	TOT	220-520	C	CS		
610		===					
640							

Figure 5-17: Row Format with Credits Reversed in Normal Balance

Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Income Statement
For the Three Months Ending March 31, 2002

	Actual	Budget	$ Variance (Unfavorable)	% Variance (Unfavorable)
Net Revenue	**$2,136,207**	**$1,034,335**	**$1,101,872**	**51.58%**
COGS	1,444,056	644,131	(799,925)	(55.39%)
Gross profit	***692,151***	***390,204***	***301,947***	***43.62%***
Gross Margin %	32.4%	37.7%	(5.3%)	
Operating Expenses				
Salaries and Wages	399,824	270,851	(128,973)	(32.26%)
Office Expense	52,455	36,814	(15,641)	(29.82%)
Advertising Expense	48,135	39,687	(8,448)	(17.55%)
Total Operating Expenses	***500,414***	***347,352***	***(153,062)***	***(30.59%)***
Net Income from Operations	***$191,737***	***$42,852***	***$148,885***	***77.65%***

Figure 5-18: Results of Reversing Credit Value in Report

Note

When exporting reports to an Excel via OLE format, do *not* select the **Export Formulas** option. If you accidentally select this option, Microsoft Excel will ignore reversed credit values and your reports may be unfavorable.

To add Print Control codes

1 Double-click the **Print Control** cell in the column to display the **Select Special Print Control Options** dialog box.

2 Select one or more codes for special printing characteristics.

Print Control for Conditional Columns

When you use the conditional column options, any column can be displayed or omitted based on whether the column's fiscal period falls before or after the base period on the report.

For example, this feature allows you to create a report that displays 12 different periods in which actual amounts print for the base period and all prior periods. Budget amounts (or forecast amounts from an external spreadsheet) display for all future periods.

Such a report dynamically derives the correct data for the actual or budget (or forecast) amounts based on the base period for which the report is run.

Use the following dialog box to select a print option for Conditional columns.

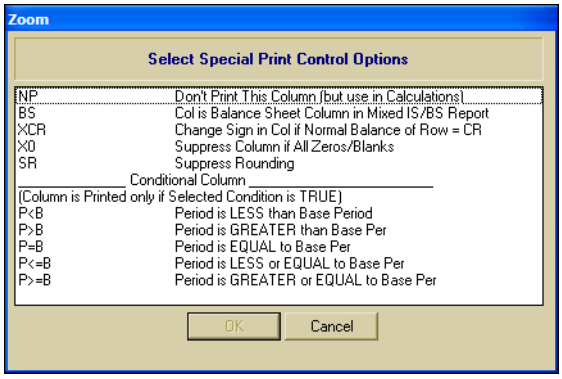


Figure 5-19: Special Print Control Options

The following column layout is an example of a column layout with print selections for conditional columns.

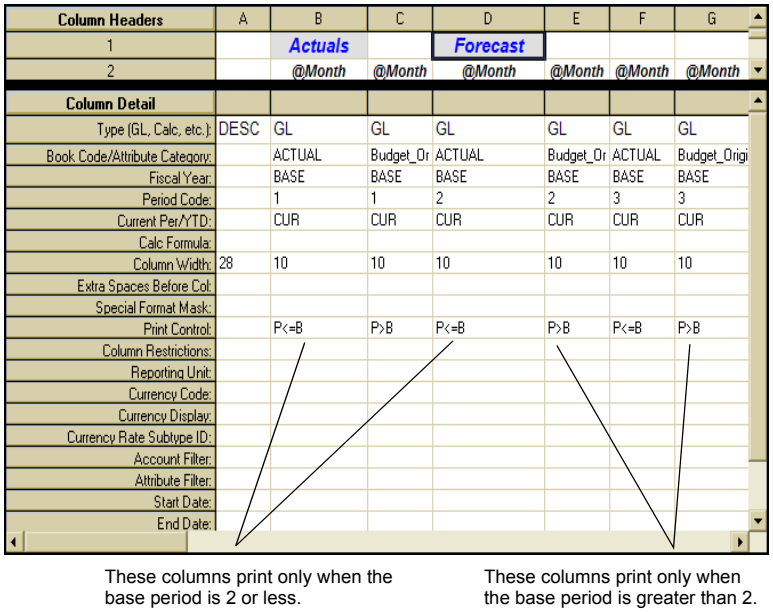


Figure 5-20: Conditional Columns in Column Layout Window

Figure 5-20, when the base period is 3, then actual amounts print for periods 1 to 3, and budget amounts (or forecast amounts from an external spreadsheet) print for periods 4 to 12.

To set up a conditional report

1 Create a column layout with two columns for each period.
The first column contains actual amounts, and the second contains budget amounts.

2 For the actual column, in the **Print Control** row, enter the conditional operator **P<=B**.

3 For the budget column, in the **Print Control** row, enter the conditional operator **P>B**.

> **Note:** When a column is suppressed by a conditional option, it is not included in any calculations.

4 Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

You can also add a total column that totals all of the periods in the year. However, if you specify a range of columns in the total, Report Designer includes only columns that are actually displayed.

Adding Column Restrictions

Use the following selections to restrict certain types of data to display within a column.

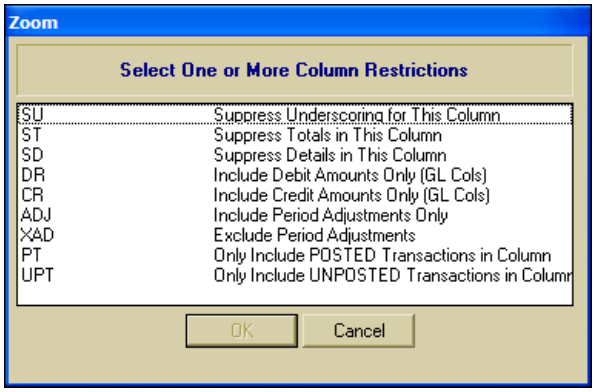

Zoom
Select One or More Column Restrictions
SU Suppress Underscoring for This Column
ST Suppress Totals in This Column
SD Suppress Details in This Column
DR Include Debit Amounts Only (GL Cols)
CR Include Credit Amounts Only (GL Cols)
ADJ Include Period Adjustments Only
XAD Exclude Period Adjustments
PT Only Include POSTED Transactions in Column
UPT Only Include UNPOSTED Transactions in Colum
OK
Cancel

Figure 5-21: Column Restriction Selections

The following table describes each column restriction selection.

Column Restriction Code	Description
SU	If an underscore or double underscore (**---** or **===**) command is entered in the row format, selecting **SU** in a column suppresses the underscore for that column only. For example, you might not want to underline amounts that are the result of a percentage calculation.
ST	Suppresses totals and shows only details in this column (for example, in statistical columns).
SD	Suppresses details and shows only **TOT** rows (from the row format) in this column.
DR	Restricts the amounts in the column to debit amounts.
CR	Restricts the amounts in the column to credit amounts.
ADJ	Restricts the amounts in the column to period adjustment amounts (if available).
XAD	Restricts the amounts in the column to exclude the period adjustment amounts (if available).
PT	Restricts the amounts in the column to include *posted* transactions only.
UPT	Restricts the amounts in the column to include *unposted* transactions only (if available).

Table 5-5: Column Restriction Codes

To add Column Restrictions

1 Double-click the **Column Restrictions** cell.

2 Select a code for special printing characteristics.

You can use multiple codes within a single column if necessary.

> **Note:** A **Column Restriction** code overrides any conflicting setting assigned in the **Row Format**.

3 Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

Selecting a Reporting Unit

If the column type is **GL**, select a tree and reporting unit code in this cell to restrict a column to a specific reporting unit. Make your selections using the **Select Tree for Lookup** dialog box shown in Figure 5-22.

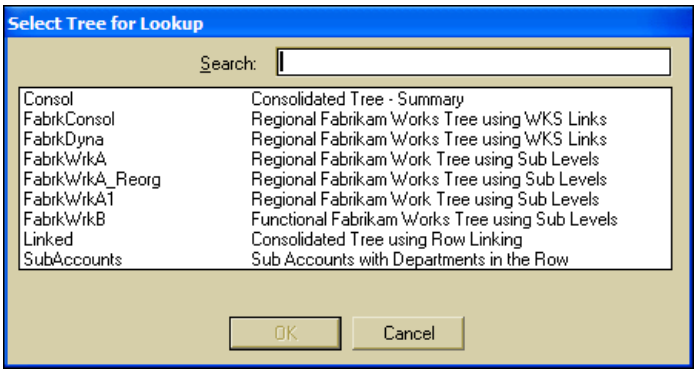


Figure 5-22: Select Tree for Lookup Dialog Box

This feature is useful when information is applicable only to a certain unit or when you want to display reporting units side-by-side, such as in departmental side-by-side comparison reporting.

To select a Reporting Unit from a list

1 Double-click the **Reporting Unit** cell to display a list of trees.

2 Select a tree to use in conjunction with this column layout.

3 When the list of reporting units appears, select a unit from the list.

4 Return to the Column Layout window.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E
1					
2					
3		*US*	*Canada*	*Consolidated*	
Column Detail					
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	GL	***CALC***	
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL	ACTUAL		
Fiscal Year:		BASE	BASE		
Period Code:		BASE	BASE		
Current Per/YTD:		YTD	YTD		
Calc Formula:				B+C	
Column Width:	35	15	15	15	
Extra Spaces Before Col:					
Special Format Mask:					
Print Control:					
Column Restrictions:					
Reporting Unit:		CONSOLIDATED^FABRIKAM_WORKS	CONSOLIDATED^FABRIKAM_WORKS_CAN		
Currency Code:					
Currency Display:					
Currency Rate Subtype ID:					
Account Filter:					
Attribute Filter:					
Start Date:					
End Date:					
Justification:					
OLAP Descriptions:					

Your column layout displays the use of reporting units and restrictions.

Note: If you enter a reporting unit in the column layout, be sure to use the same tree when this column layout is used in a report. If you do not, the units from the tree may not match and the columns will be blank on the report.

Formatting Multicurrency Reports

When creating multiple currency reports, you can use three functions in your column layout:

- Currency Code
- Currency Display
- Currency Rate Subtype ID

The **Currency Code** allows you to restrict a column to a specific currency. The **Currency Display** allows you to specify whether the originating currency amount or a converted "functional" amount displays in the report. Using the **NAT Currency Display** in combination with the **Currency Code** prints the natural (originating) currency amount. The **FUNCT Currency Display** prints the amount converted to the functional currency (or home currency) for that company.

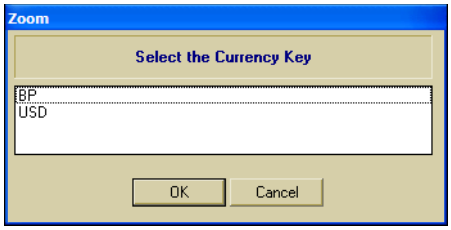
Note When DAX Currency Translation is active, both the **Currency Code** and the **Currency Display** selection lists display the three-letter **ISO** Currency codes.

If your accounting system supports more than one exchange rate per currency, the **Currency Rate Subtype ID** code allows Report Designer to read the appropriate information from the general ledger. This code can be used in conjunction with a currency display code in GL columns or in columns with transaction code TCURX.

Currency Code

To restrict the column to transactions originating in a specific currency

1 Double-click the **Currency Code** cell to open the **Currency Key** dialog box.



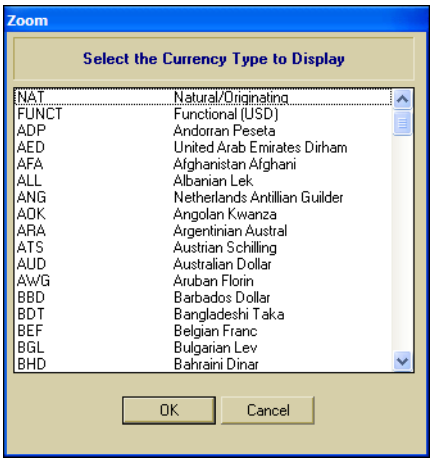
2 Select a currency from the list as defined in your general ledger.

3 Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

Currency Display

To show the selected currency in its original form or a converted amount

1 Double-click the **Currency Display** cell to display the **Currency Type to Display** dialog box.



2 As needed, select a currency to display the conversion:

- **NAT** to display the amount in originating (natural) currency
- **FUNCT** to display the amount converted to functional (base) currency for this company
- **Other** to display other reporting currencies (if available)

3 Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

Example of Combining Currency Code with Currency Display

For example, if you use the **BP Currency Code** with the **NAT Currency Display**, the amounts in the local or natural currency amount display in your report. If you use the **BP Currency Code** with the **FUNCT** (or default) **Currency Display**, the amounts converted to the home or primary reporting currency (for example, US $) will display.

When you combine the following **Currency Display** with the **Currency Code**, you receive the following report results (assumes **USD** is the functional currency).

Currency Display	Currency Code	Report Result
NAT	YEN	Y6,000
FUNCT	YEN	$60*
FUNCT	Blank	$2,310**
NAT	USD	$2,250

Table 5-6: Currency Display and Currency Code Combination with US$ as the Functional Currency

* Current conversion rate at approximately 100 yen per dollar.

** **FUNCT** Currency Display with **Blank** Currency Code displays the sum of transactions originated in USD and YEN, shown in US $.

Currency Rate Subtype ID

If your accounting system supports more than one exchange rate per currency, the **Currency Rate Subtype ID** code allows Report Designer to read the appropriate information from the general ledger. This code can be used in conjunction with a currency display code in GL columns or in columns with transaction code TCURX.

To use a currency rate subtype ID in a GL or TCURX column layout

1. Double-click the **Currency Display** cell in a GL or TCURX column to display the **Currency Type to Display** dialog box.
2. Select a currency code from the list and click **OK**.
3. In the **Currency Rate Subtype ID** cell, type the ID.
4. Click **Save**.

Account Filters

For columns whose **TYPE** is **GL**, the **Account Filter** cell can restrict a column to specific general ledger accounts. The account filter may contain one or more accounts that are the exact length of the full account code of the current company. The filter is applied regardless of whether a tree is used.

You can use wildcard characters (**?**) in any (or all) positions. When you specify multiple accounts, place a comma between accounts:

????-1200-???, ????-1100-???

Note

To enter an account filter, double-click to open the **GL Account Links** dialog box. Then either enter an account number or double-click to open the **Select General Ledger Account** dialog box. Always enter the same number of characters as in the full account mask or the column will be blank when the report runs.

Using Account Filters with Reporting Units

The **Account Filter** cell can work either in place of or in conjunction with the **Reporting Unit** cell, which restricts a column to a specific reporting unit. For example, the **Reporting Unit** cell can restrict the column to a certain department, Retail; whereas the **Account Filter** cell can further restrict the column to specific accounts (4???-????-001 Sales for Retail) within a department.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	*Sales*				*Service*			
2	*Denver*	*San Francisco*	*Total*		*Denver*	*San Francisco*	*Total*	
Column Detail								
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	GL	GL	*CALC*	DESC	GL	GL	*CALC*	
Book Code/Attribute Category:	ACTUAL	ACTUAL			ACTUAL	ACTUAL		
Fiscal Year:	BASE	BASE			BASE	BASE		
Period Code:	BASE	BASE			BASE	BASE		
Current Per/YTD:	YTD	YTD			YTD	YTD		
Calc Formula:			A+B				E+F	
Column Width:								
Extra Spaces Before Col:								
Special Format Mask:								
Print Control:								
Column Restrictions:								
Reporting Unit:								
Currency Code:								
Currency Display:								
Currency Rate Subtype ID:								
Account Filter:	????-1100-???	????-2100-???			????-1200-???	????-2200-???		
Attribute Filter:								
Start Date:								
End Date:								
Justification:								
OLAP Descriptions:								

Figure 5-23: Account Filters in Column Layout Window

Attribute Filters

The **Attribute Filter** cell works in conjunction with the **A_ATTR** or **T_ATTR** column types and **Attribute Categories**. Attributes work like virtual account segments, and must be supported by your accounting system. For information about using account attributes and transaction attributes in the row format, see “Using Account Attributes and Transaction Attributes in Rows” on page 107.

The **Attribute Filter** cell restricts data in the **GL** columns to specific values or ranges that apply to **Account Attribute** or **Transaction Attribute** categories. When you select **A_ATTR** or **T_ATTR** as the column type, and assign an attribute category in the **Attribute Category** row, you can use the **Attribute Filter** row in **GL** columns to restrict accounts that will be included in the report.

Figure 5-24shows the **Account Attribute** with the category **Zipcode** in column F. The **Attribute Filter** in the **GL** type column **F** specifies the range of values to include in the report.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		*GL Acct*	*Apply Date*	*Doc ID*	*Activity*	*Region*	
2							
3							
Column Detail							
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	ACCT	TAPL	TDOC	GL	A_ATTR	
Book Code/Attribute Category:					ACTUAL	zipcode	
Fiscal Year:					BASE		
Period Code:					1 TO BASE		
Current Per/YTD:					CUR		
Calc Formula:							
Column Width:	60						
Extra Spaces Before Col:							
Special Format Mask:							
Print Control:							
Column Restrictions:							
Reporting Unit:							
Currency Code:							
Currency Display:							
Currency Rate Subtype ID:							
Account Filter:							
Attribute Filter:						F=80155 to 80605	
Start Date:							
End Date:							
Justification:							
OLAP Descriptions:							

Figure 5-24: Attribute Filters in Column Layout Window

Restricting Columns to Specific Dates

The **Start Date** and **End Date** cells restrict data in **GL** columns to specific dates. This technique is useful for daily or weekly sales reporting, cash analysis needs, and other date-sensitive reports. You can type a date using the day of the month or a full date.

Day of Month

You can enter either a day number or a range of days. The day number refers to the number of days after the start of the fiscal period, not the actual calendar date. For a period beginning on May 15,
day 1 = May 15, day 2 = May 16, and so on.

To add a single day

1 Type the day of the fiscal period in the **Start Date** cell. For example:
12

Using a single day includes only the transactions entered on that date in this column. For example, the day defined in the previous step includes only day 12 of the fiscal period.

To add a range of days

1 Type the beginning day of the fiscal period range in the **Start Date** cell. For example:
12

2 Type the ending day of the fiscal period range in the **End Date** cell. For example:
18

Using a day range includes all the transactions entered during this range in this column. For example, the day range defined in the previous steps begins 12 days and ends 18 days into the fiscal period. Report Designer uses the month and year specified in the **Fiscal Year** and **Period Code** cells for the column.

Full Date

You can type a date or a date range. We recommend that you key in the date in the MM/DD/YYYY format. However, you also can type the date in the MM/DD/YY format. If you type a two-digit year value that is greater than 30, Report Designer assigns it a 1900 century date. If you type a year value that is less than or equal to 30, Report Designer assigns it a 2000 century date.

To enter a single date

Type a start date in the **Start Date** cell (for example, **03/04/2002**)

Using a single date includes only the transactions entered on that date in this column. For example, the date defined in the previous step includes only March 4, 2002.

To enter a range of dates

1 Type a start date in the **Start Date** cell (for example, **12/04/2002**)

2 Type an end date in the **End Date** cell (for example, **01/15/2004**)

Using a date range includes all the transactions entered during this date range in this column. For example, the date range defined in the previous steps begins December 4, 2002 and ends January 15, 2004.

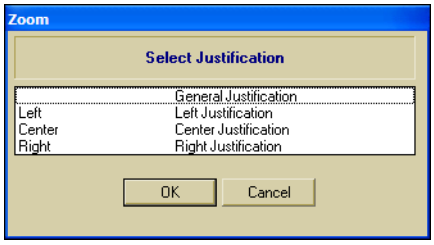
> **Note:** Any date or date range specified in the full date format overrides any period and year for the **Fiscal Year** and **Period Code** for this column.

Justification

The **Justification** cell formats the **Description** column based on your selection. This option only affects the column descriptions and not the actual values.

To apply Justification formatting to a Description column

1 Double-click the Justification cell in a Description column to display the **Select Justification** dialog box.



2 Select one of the following options:

- **General Justification**—Applies any formatting you set up in the row format for the **Description** column.
- **Left Justification**—Left justifies your column descriptions.
- **Center Justification**—Centers your column descriptions.
- **Right Justification**—Right justifies your column descriptions.

3 Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

Adding the OLAP Description to the Column Layout

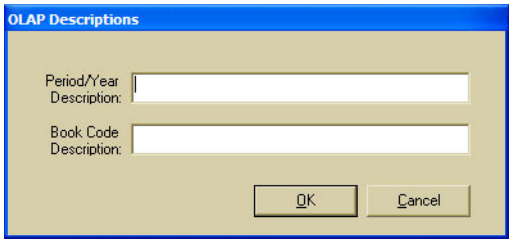
If you intend to send report output to an OLAP cube using FRx® Instant!OLAP®, you need to include an **OLAP Description** in the Column Layout. The OLAP Description consists of the **Period/Year Description** and the **Book Code Description**. These description elements, along with the row format description and the reporting unit, identify a unique data cell in the OLAP cube. The **OLAP Description** row is available only for column types **GL**, **WKS**, or **CALC**.

You can type directly into the **OLAP Description** cell in the Column Layout or you can double-click in the cell and type into the **OLAP Descriptions** dialog box. The **OLAP Descriptions** dialog box is the recommended entry method.

You do not need to enter an OLAP description unless you are sending report output to an OLAP cube.

To add the OLAP Description to column layouts

1. From the **Column Layout** window, scroll down to the **OLAP Description** row.
2. For column types **GL, CALC,** or **WKS**, double-click the column cell in the **OLAP Descriptions** row to display the **OLAP Descriptions** dialog box.



Note: If you try to type an OLAP description into a column type other than **GL**, **CALC**, or **WKS**, the program displays an error message and clears the **OLAP Description** cell.

3. In the **Period/Year Description** box, type your period/year description.
4. In the **Book Code Description** box, type your book code description.
5. Click **OK** to return to the Column Layout window.

Note: Do not use the semicolon (;) character in the period/year description or book code description. The semicolon is reserved as a field separator character.

Customizing Transaction Detail Reports

If you plan to generate a transaction detail report, first create a customized column layout specifically for that type of report. Several of the column layouts included with Report Designer use the following displayed column types.

The available transaction detail **TYPE** codes vary depending on your general ledger. The following dialog box displays all the possible transaction detail options.

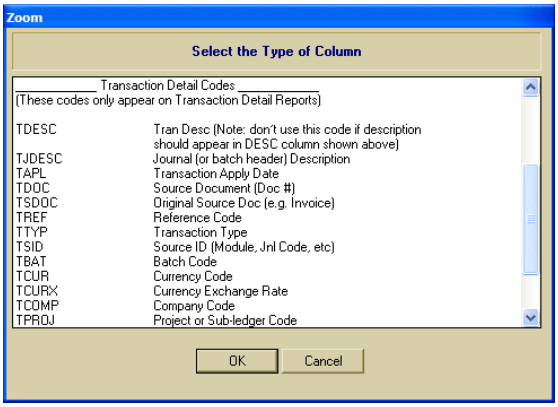

Zoom
Select the Type of Column
Transaction Detail Codes
(These codes only appear on Transaction Detail Reports)
TDESC Tran Desc (Note: don't use this code if description should appear in DESC column shown above)
TJDESC Journal (or batch header) Description
TAPL Transaction Apply Date
TDOC Source Document (Doc #)
TSDOC Original Source Doc (e.g. Invoice)
TREF Reference Code
TTYP Transaction Type
TSID Source ID (Module, Jnl Code, etc)
TBAT Batch Code
TCUR Currency Code
TCURX Currency Exchange Rate
TCOMP Company Code
TPROJ Project or Sub-ledger Code
OK
Cancel

Figure 5-25: Select the Type of Column Dialog Box

When you set up the column layout for your transaction detail reports, you should normally include at least one column for the general ledger current period amounts (**CUR**) and at least one column for the general ledger year-to-date amounts (**YTD**). The transaction amounts appear in the **CUR** column and period balances in the **YTD** column. You can also include any of the transaction detail codes that are specific to your accounting system. See the *FRx® Report Designer Getting Started Guide* for more information.

Remember, when you generate your transaction detail report you must select either the **Transaction Only** or **Financial & Transaction** option in the **Detail Level** box of the Catalog of Reports window.

Note

Transaction detail accounts with a zero balance and no period activity are suppressed in your reports unless the **Display Rows With No Amounts** option is selected in the **Formatting** tab within the **Report Options** tab of the Catalog of Reports.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Creating Multiple Period Transaction Detail Reports
- Creating Year-to-Date Transaction Detail Reports
- Creating Debit/Credit Reports

Creating Multiple Period Transaction Detail Reports

Report Designer enters transaction detail amounts only in current columns (**CUR**) in the **Current Per/YTD** cell. If you want a report to cover more than one period, enter the period range in the **Period Code** cell of the **CUR** column. For example, to run a report covering the last three periods enter a **Period Code** of BASE-2 TO BASE in the **CUR** column.

Creating Year-to-Date Transaction Detail Reports

To run a transaction detail report for the entire year, type 1 TO BASE in the **Period Code** cell of the **CUR** column and **BASE** in the **YTD** column as shown in the following example.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F
1		*GL Acct*	*Apply Date*	*Doc ID*	*Activity*	*Balance*
2						
3						
Column Detail						
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	ACCT	TAPL	TDOC	GL	GL
Book Code/Attribute Category:					ACTUAL	ACTUAL
Fiscal Year:					BASE	BASE
Period Code:					1 TO BASE	BASE
Current Per/YTD:					CUR	YTD
Calc Formula:						
Column Width:	60					
Extra Spaces Before Col:						
Special Format Mask:						
Print Control:						
Column Restrictions:						
Reporting Unit:						
Currency Code:						
Currency Display:						
Currency Rate Subtype ID:						
Account Filter:						
Attribute Filter:						
Start Date:						
End Date:						
Justification:						
OLAP Descriptions:						

Figure 5-26: Year-to-Date Transaction Detail Column Layout

Note Transaction reports spanning multiple fiscal years are not supported for most GL interfaces.

Creating Debit/Credit Reports

To create reports that categorize transactions by debit and credit, you must have two **CUR** columns for the debits and credits and a **YTD** column for the period totals. Enter the debit code (**DR**) in the **Column Restriction** cell of one of the **CUR** columns and the credit code (**CR**) in the other. See the following example.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		Batch	Apply Date	Beg Balance	Debits	Credits	YTD
Column Detail							
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	TBAT	TAPL	GL	GL	GL	GL
Book Code/Attribute Category:				ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL
Fiscal Year:				BASE	BASE	BASE	BASE
Period Code:				BASE	BASE	BASE	BASE
Current Per/YTD:				CUR/BB	CUR	CUR	YTD
Calc Formula:							
Column Width:	45						
Extra Spaces Before Col:							
Special Format Mask:							
Print Control:							
Column Restrictions:					DR	CR	
Reporting Unit:							
Currency Code:							
Currency Display:							
Currency Rate Subtype ID:							
Account Filter:							
Attribute Filter:							
Start Date:							
End Date:							
Justification:							
OLAP Descriptions:							

Figure 5-27: Debit and Credit Report Column Layout

As with other transaction reports, if you want to display details for multiple periods, enter a range (for example, **1 TO BASE**) in the **Period Code** cell.

Note Using a **Column Restriction** code overrides any conflicting setting assigned in the row format.

Creating Tabular Reports

You can design a report with the amounts from one period extended across the page (into multiple print columns). Using multiple display columns can emphasize particular totals.

To create a tabular report

1 Create a column layout similar to the following example.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D
1				
2				
3				
Column Detail				
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	GL	GL
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL	ACTUAL	ACTUAL
Fiscal Year:		BASE	BASE	BASE
Period Code:		BASE	BASE	BASE
Current Per/YTD:		YTD	YTD	YTD
Calc Formula:				
Column Width:	40			20
Extra Spaces Before Col:				
Special Format Mask:				
Print Control:				
Column Restrictions:				
Reporting Unit:				
Currency Code:				
Currency Display:				
Currency Rate Subtype ID:				
Account Filter:				
Attribute Filter:				
Start Date:				
End Date:				
Justification:				
OLAP Descriptions:				

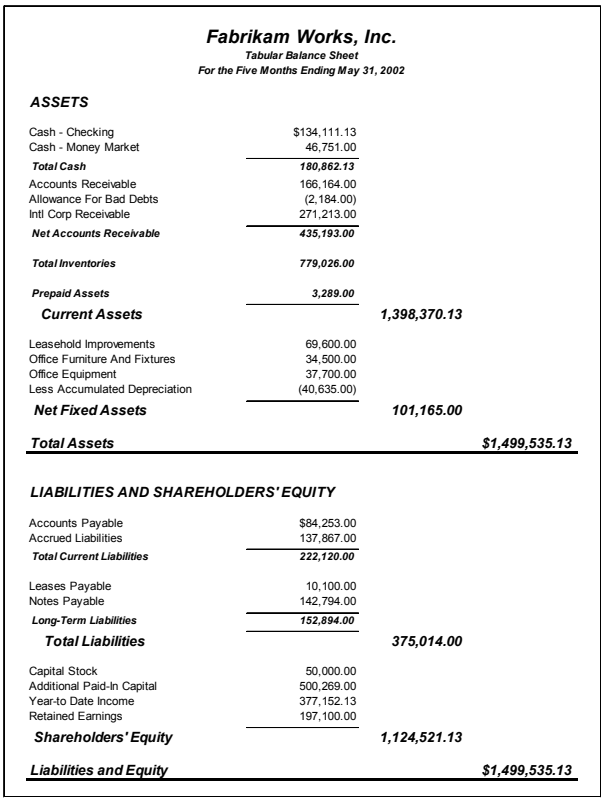
2 In the row format, you must enter the column that you want the result to be displayed in. Do this by placing the column letter in the column restriction column (column **G**).

Example of Column Layout for Creating a Tabular Report

In the following row format, notice the detail information (for **Current Assets** and **Net Fixed Assets**) in column **B**, the total format code (**TOT**) in column **C** (rows 625 and 850), and the formula for combined total assets in column D (row 910).

A Row Code	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Rel	F Print Ctrl	G Column	H Link to General Ledger
610	***Prepaid Assets***					B	1430
617		---				B	
625	***Current Assets***	TOT	190 TO 610			C	
640		DES					
670	Leasehold Improvements					B	1510
700	Office Furniture And Fixtures					B	1520
730	Data Processing Equipment					B	1530
760	Office Equipment					B	1540
790	Less Accumulated Depreciation					B	1575
820		---				B	
850	***Net Fixed Assets***	TOT	670 TO 790			C	
880		DES					
910	***Total Assets***	TOT	190 TO 880		CS	D	

When you generate the balance sheet report based on the column layout, the Balance Sheet displays as shown in Figure 5-28.



Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Tabular Balance Sheet
For the Five Months Ending May 31, 2002

ASSETS			
Cash - Checking	$134,111.13		
Cash - Money Market	46,751.00		
Total Cash	***180,862.13***		
Accounts Receivable	166,164.00		
Allowance For Bad Debts	(2,184.00)		
Intl Corp Receivable	271,213.00		
Net Accounts Receivable	***435,193.00***		
Total Inventories	***779,026.00***		
Prepaid Assets	***3,289.00***		
Current Assets		***1,398,370.13***	
Leasehold Improvements	69,600.00		
Office Furniture And Fixtures	34,500.00		
Office Equipment	37,700.00		
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(40,635.00)		
Net Fixed Assets		***101,165.00***	
Total Assets			***$1,499,535.13***
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Accounts Payable	$84,253.00		
Accrued Liabilities	137,867.00		
Total Current Liabilities	***222,120.00***		
Leases Payable	10,100.00		
Notes Payable	142,794.00		
Long-Term Liabilities	***152,894.00***		
Total Liabilities		***375,014.00***	
Capital Stock	50,000.00		
Additional Paid-In Capital	500,269.00		
Year-to Date Income	377,152.13		
Retained Earnings	197,100.00		
Shareholders' Equity		***1,124,521.13***	
Liabilities and Equity			***$1,499,535.13***

Figure 5-28: Tabular Balance Sheet

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Creating a Reporting Tree

Chapter 6

Understanding Reporting Trees 181

Reporting Tree Window 187

Reporting Tree Menus and Toolbar Icon190

Understanding Building Reporting Trees197

Understanding Building Reporting Trees Manually. 203

Building Reporting Trees Manually . . . 205

Building Reporting Trees Automatically 213

Adding Text and E-mail Links to a Reporting Tree 216

Securing Reporting Tree Units. 221

The Reporting Tree function is the key to the power and flexibility of FRx® Report Designer. Although the row format and column layout are essential components in the design and functionality of financial reports, it is the reporting tree that magnifies the power of those components.

Although you can create financial reports without the aid of the reporting tree, you will be using only a fraction of the capabilities of FRx. The reporting tree allows you to model a very sophisticated reporting structure and view your organization in many different ways with the click of a button. Some companies may have very complex corporate hierarchies that require hundreds of tree units, as well as other hierarchies that require much fewer tree units.

Understanding Reporting Trees

Most organizations have a hierarchical structure in which departments (or other business units) report to one or more higher-level units. In a traditional organization chart, the lower units (boxes) on the chart typically report up to increasingly higher units.

FRx uses the term “reporting unit” for each of the boxes in an organizational chart. A reporting unit can be an individual department from the general ledger, or it can be a higher-level (summary) unit that combines information from other reporting units. Each reporting unit represents an individual report that contains rows from a row format and columns from a column layout.

The reporting tree contains a group of reporting units. FRx allows you to easily add or change reporting units without requiring a change to the general ledger.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Reporting Unit Structure
- Multiple Reporting Trees
- Account Masks
- Account Mask Structure and Segments

Reporting Unit Structure

Reporting units are categorized as detail units (which draw information directly from the general ledger or from an external worksheet) and summary units (which summarize data from lower level units).

An FRx reporting tree consists of parent reporting units and child reporting units.

Parent reporting units are summary units that pull summarized information from the detail units. Summary units can be both a detail unit and a summary unit; that is, they can draw information from lower units as well as draw directly from the general ledger or an external spreadsheet. Thus, a parent unit can, in turn, be a child of a higher parent unit.

Child reporting units can be detail units that pull information directly from the general ledger or a spreadsheet, or they can be intermediate summary units (parent to lower units and child to higher summary units).

Following is a flowchart showing the parent and child reporting units, and their hierarchical relationship, for the Fabrikam Works, Inc. Summary reporting tree.

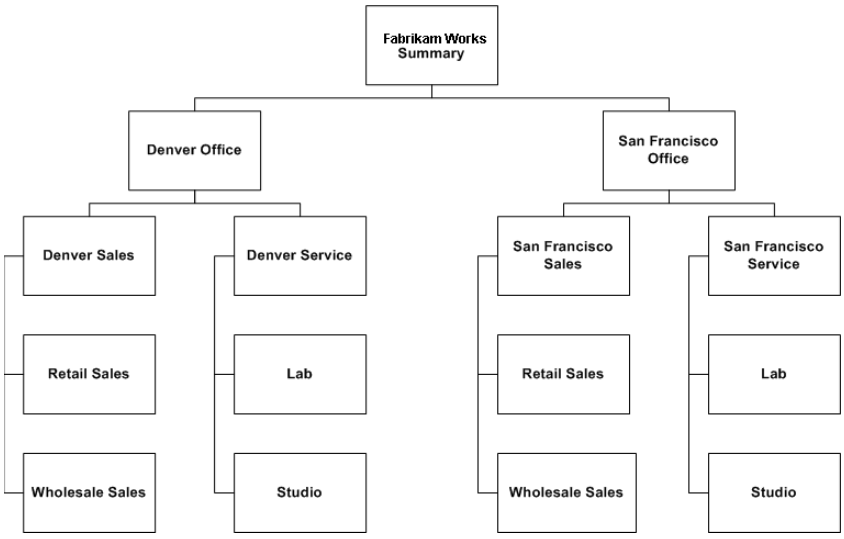


Figure 6-1: Flowchart: Fabrikam Works, Inc. Summary Reporting Tree

Note the following reporting unit structure in the previous figure:

- In this example, the Denver Office reporting unit is parent to the Sales and Service divisions (Denver).
- The Sales division is both a child of the Denver office and a parent to the Retail and Wholesale departments.
- The lowest level detail reporting units (Retail, Wholesale, Lab and Studio) represent departments in the general ledger.
- The higher level (summary) units simply roll up (summarize) information from the department (detail) units.

Multiple Reporting Trees

Since you may have more than one way of looking at your company, FRx allows you to create an unlimited number of different reporting trees. Each tree is completely independent so it can contain any combination of departments and summary units.

By simply rearranging the structure among the reporting units, you can create immensely different trees. This allows you to use the same row format and column layout with each reporting tree, and print a totally different financial report layout within minutes.

For example, the following figure is basically the same reporting tree as the one shown previously, but with the reporting structure changed to develop an organizational structure by business function instead of by location. These two trees demonstrate different perspectives of company operations.

If you create several such trees, you can print a series of financial statements each month that analyze and present your company's operations in a wide variety of useful ways.

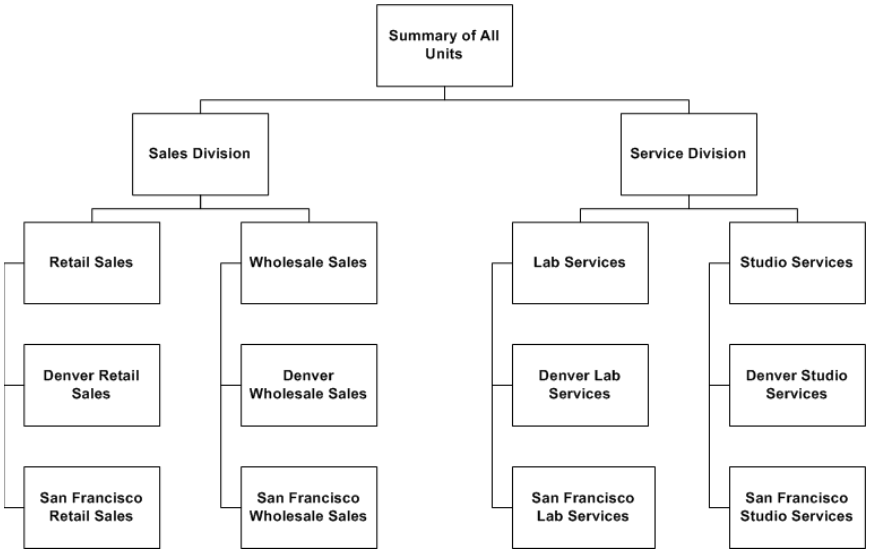


Figure 6-2: Flowchart: Summary of All Units Reporting Tree

Account Masks

When creating a reporting tree, the same row format can be used repeatedly, whether you are generating a departmental income statement or a consolidated summary income statement. FRx delivers this tremendous versatility by separating the responsibility segments of the account structure from the natural segment.

Because the row format defines only a portion of the account structure, it must work together with the reporting tree, where the remainder of the account is handled. This is accomplished through the use of an account mask, which uses symbols to identify for FRx what part of the chart of accounts is located in the row format versus the reporting tree.

The Account Mask determines the amount of detail information that should be drawn from the general ledger. Each reporting unit must be either a child unit that has an account mask to draw data from the general ledger or a parent unit with detail information rolling up to it from a lower unit.

Account Mask Structure and Segments

Typically, detail units have a general ledger account mask. Summary units often summarize data from their child units, so they usually do not need a mask. However, any unit in the reporting tree can contain an account mask and draw data directly from the general ledger.

For example, the account mask for Fabrikam Works, Inc. is shown in the following figure.

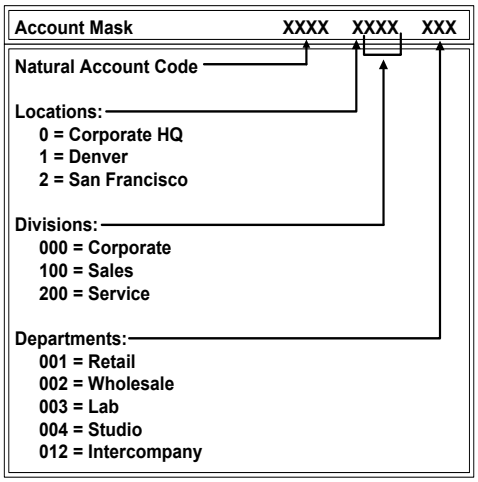


Figure 6-3: Fabrikam Works, Inc. Account Mask Segment Structure

In the previous example, each position within a segment is depicted with an **X** symbol to help visualize the formatting structure of an account mask. Account masks that you create will contain a plus sign (**+**), a hook (**&**), or a wildcard (**?**) symbol in place of this **X**. These symbols (**+,&,?**) in the account mask tell FRx the amount of information to be drawn from the general ledger.

Note

The number of symbols (**+**, **&**, **?**) in the reporting tree must match the number of characters or digits in the row format. For example, a row format might have seven digits in the **Link to General Ledger** column, representing the natural segment plus a responsibility segment. In this case, there would have to be seven hooks (**&&&&&&&**) in the reporting tree representing the natural and responsibility information.

Account Mask Example

In the following figure, you can view the account mask for the *Sales-Denver* reporting unit in the Fabrikam Works, Inc. reporting tree.

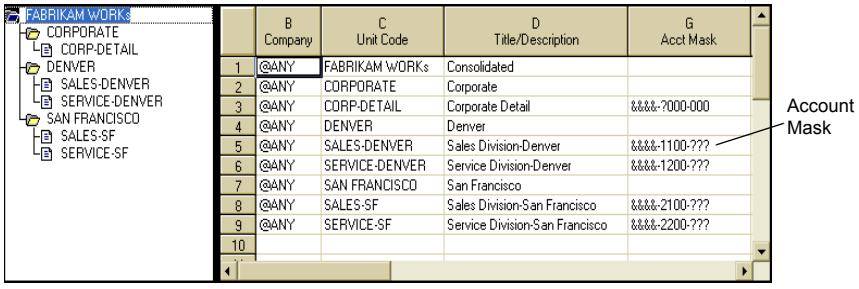


Figure 6-4: Account Masks in Reporting Tree Window

FRx created this account mask (**&&&&-1100-???**) when building the reporting tree, and now displays it in the **Acct Mask** column for the *Sales-Denver* reporting unit.

Note

The specific account mask for *Sales-Denver* reporting unit (**&&&&-1100-???**) was created by FRx from the account mask entered (**&&&&-++++-???**) when building the reporting tree. The plus signs (**+**) in the Location/Division position of the original account mask instruct FRx to create a unit in the tree for each location/division in the general ledger, including the *Sales-Denver* reporting unit. FRx then assigns a specific account mask to each reporting unit and replaces the plus signs (**+**) with the location/division codes from the general ledger.

For more information illustrating the effect that plus signs (**+**), hooks (**&**), and wildcards (**?**) have on specific account masks, see Table 6-8, "Original Account Masks and Specific Account Masks," on page 201.

The first segment of the account mask for the *Sales-Denver* reporting unit (**&&&&-**1100-???) is the natural account code. The natural account code is depicted by four hooks represented by the ampersand (**&**) character. These hooks correspond to the four digits in the **Link to General Ledger** column of the row format shown in Figure 6-5.

A Row Cod	B Description	C Fmt Code	D Related Rates/Rows/Unit	E Norm Bal	F Print Ctrl	G Colum n	H Link to General Ledger
100		CBR	310				
130	***Revenue***	DES					
160		DES					
190	Sales			C			410? -(4109)
220	Sales Returns						4110
250	Sales Discounts						4250
280		---					
310	***Net Sales***	TOT	190-220-250				
340		DES					
370	COGS						450? -(4509)
400		---					
430	***Gross Margin***	TOT	310-370				
460		---					

The four hooks (&&&&) in the account mask for Sales-Denver reporting unit relate to these four digits.

Figure 6-5: Row Format with GL Link

The second segment of the *Sales-Denver* reporting unit mask (&&&&-**1100-**???) is **1100**. This segment represents the location and the division, where **1** = Denver (location) and **100** = Sales (division).

Finally, in the third (department) segment of the account mask (&&&&-1100-**???**), wildcards are listed for the Sales and Service (department) reporting units. Wildcards in this segment instruct FRx to avoid building details into the tree from the row format. The hooks (&) in the natural segment already point to general ledger links in the row format that will pull in detailed information from the account(s) listed in the **Link to General Ledger** column. If you do not restrict the row with these wildcards, the tree pulls in the same data for every unit. This results in summary units that contain duplicate and incorrect totals.

Note

If you used a full account code in your row format, you may also need to use a reporting unit restriction in the same row to prevent pulling duplicate date for reporting units

Reporting Tree Window

When you open a reporting tree, it displays in the Reporting Tree window as a graphical tree on the window's left side and as a worksheet on the right side. When you point to a reporting unit on one side of the window, it is also selected on the other side.

Use the Reporting Tree window to view the hierarchy of parent/child reporting units and the account masks for reporting units.

This section contains information and instructions on the:

- Graphical Reporting Tree
- Reporting Tree Worksheet

Graphical Reporting Tree

The graphical tree (on the left side of the Reporting Tree window) shows reporting units on "tree branches" that help you to easily visualize the parent/child unit hierarchy relationship.

You can use the Reporting Tree **Format** menu to control the appearance of your graphical tree with different outline styles. For example, when you select the Tree Lines, Picture, and Text outline style option, tree icons display to the left of each unit and indicate whether the reporting unit is a parent unit or a detail unit.

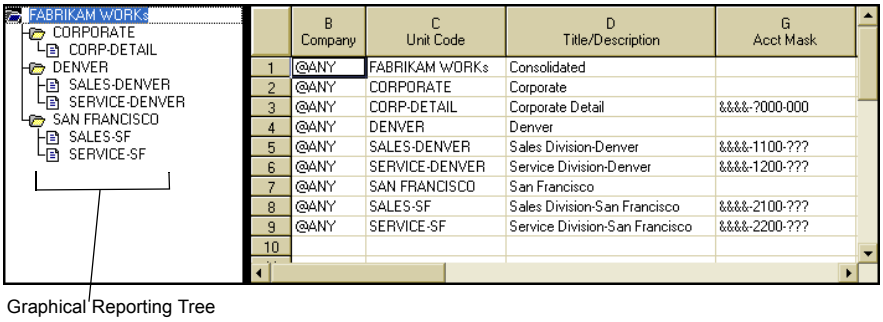
Tree Icon	Description
	This symbol indicates parent units that have units reporting to them.
	This symbol indicates detail units.

Table 6-1: Reporting Tree Icons

Other outline views include or exclude indentations and connecting lines. For more information on selecting an outline view for your graphical tree, see "Format Menu" on page 193.

You may also find it helpful to expand or collapse the graphical reporting tree for different views of the hierarchy. For information on how to expand or collapse the graphical tree, see step 4 in "To view a reporting tree" on page 188.

The following figure shows the graphical reporting tree for Fabrikam Works, Inc. This graphical tree shows the report hierarchy, and the relationship between each parent and child reporting unit.



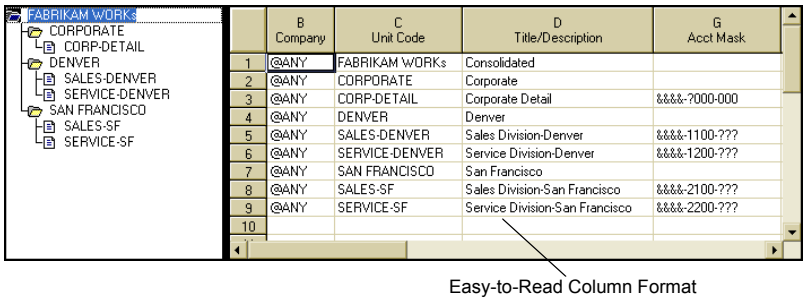
	B Company	C Unit Code	D Title/Description	G Acct Mask
1	@ANY	FABRIKAM WORKs	Consolidated	
2	@ANY	CORPORATE	Corporate	
3	@ANY	CORP-DETAIL	Corporate Detail	&&&&-?000-000
4	@ANY	DENVER	Denver	
5	@ANY	SALES-DENVER	Sales Division-Denver	&&&&-1100-???
6	@ANY	SERVICE-DENVER	Service Division-Denver	&&&&-1200-???
7	@ANY	SAN FRANCISCO	San Francisco	
8	@ANY	SALES-SF	Sales Division-San Francisco	&&&&-2100-???
9	@ANY	SERVICE-SF	Service Division-San Francisco	&&&&-2200-???
10				

Figure 6-6: Graphical Reporting Tree

In this example, the graphical reporting tree shows that the *Corporate* reporting unit is parent to the *Corp-Detail* reporting unit. The *Denver* and *San Francisco* reporting units are parents to the *Sales* and *Service* child units. All three of these parent reporting units (*Corporate*, *Denver*, and *San Francisco*) are child units to the *Fabrikam Works* parent.

Reporting Tree Worksheet

You can also view parent and child reporting units, and their order, in the Reporting Tree worksheet (located on the right side of the Reporting Tree window).



	B Company	C Unit Code	D Title/Description	G Acct Mask
1	@ANY	FABRIKAM WORKs	Consolidated	
2	@ANY	CORPORATE	Corporate	
3	@ANY	CORP-DETAIL	Corporate Detail	&&&&-?000-000
4	@ANY	DENVER	Denver	
5	@ANY	SALES-DENVER	Sales Division-Denver	&&&&-1100-???
6	@ANY	SERVICE-DENVER	Service Division-Denver	&&&&-1200-???
7	@ANY	SAN FRANCISCO	San Francisco	
8	@ANY	SALES-SF	Sales Division-San Francisco	&&&&-2100-???
9	@ANY	SERVICE-SF	Service Division-San Francisco	&&&&-2200-???
10				

Figure 6-7: Reporting Tree Worksheet

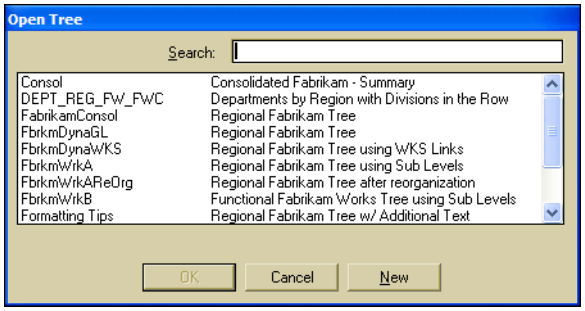
The worksheet displays each reporting unit in a separate row in the order of the reporting tree hierarchy. With its easy-to-read column format, you can also view the account mask (typically, for detail units), any additional text, and other information about the reporting unit. Essentially, the worksheet contains all the information that is also in the **Reporting Units** dialog box for an individual reporting unit. However, the Reporting Tree worksheet gives you the advantage of viewing all the reporting units together.

For more information on the **Reporting Units** dialog box, see “Building a Reporting Tree with the Reporting Units Dialog Box” on page 206.

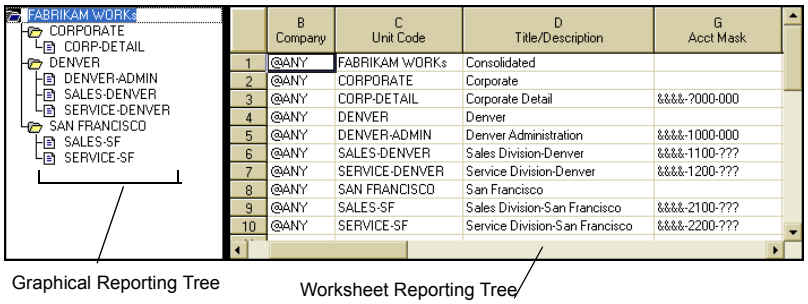
To view a reporting tree

You can view both the reporting tree worksheet and graphical reporting tree in the **Reporting Tree** window.

1 From the FRx Control Panel, click the **Reporting Trees** icon to display the **Open Tree** dialog box.


Open Tree
Search:
Consol Consolidated Fabrikam - Summary
DEPT_REG_FW_FWC Departments by Region with Divisions in the Row
FabrikamConsol Regional Fabrikam Tree
FbrkmDynaGL Regional Fabrikam Tree
FbrkmDynaWKS Regional Fabrikam Tree using WKS Links
FbrkmWrkA Regional Fabrikam Tree using Sub Levels
FbrkmWrkAReOrg Regional Fabrikam Tree after reorganization
FbrkmWrkB Functional Fabrikam Works Tree using Sub Levels
Formatting Tips Regional Fabrikam Tree w/ Additional Text
OK
Cancel
New

2 Select a tree from the list and c lick **OK** to display it in the Reporting Tree window.



The tree displays showing the parent and child reporting units in a graphical reporting tree on the left and in a worksheet reporting tree on the right.

3 On the graphical tree to the left, view the hierarchy relationship of the parent and child reporting units.

4 To expand and collapse a branch of the tree, do one of the following:

- On the graphical tree, double-click a parent unit. Parent units are identified by yellow folders in the graphical tree display.
- On the **Tree** menu, select Expand Branch or Collapse Branch.

Note: Branches are collapsed or expanded for viewing purposes only. These branches (or units) will still appear in the final generated report.

5 On the worksheet tree to the right, view the reporting units and account masks.

6 On the **File** menu, click **Close** to close the reporting tree window.

Reporting Tree Menus and Toolbar Icon

FRx provides you with menus and a toolbar icon to help you get around in the **Reporting Tree** window and give you easy access to reporting tree commands.

The menus and toolbar icon described in this are specific to the **Reporting Tree** window. For information about menus that appear in all FRx main windows, see "Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus" on page 18. Common toolbar buttons are explained in "The Toolbar" on page 12.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Reporting Tree Menus
- Reporting Tree Toolbar Icon

Reporting Tree Menus

The **Reporting Tree** window includes the following menus with specific reporting tree functions that you will find helpful when working with reporting trees:

- File Menu
- Edit Menu
- Format Menu
- Tree Menu

Descriptions of the menu commands for each of these reporting tree menus are listed in the tables that follow.

File Menu

The **File** menu is shown in the following figure.

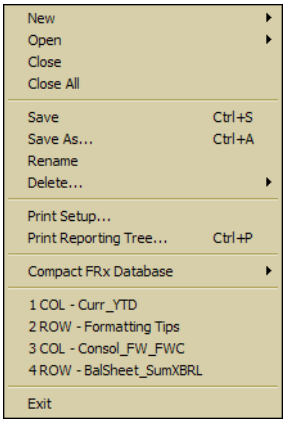


Figure 6-8: Reporting Tree File Menu

Menu commands for the **File** menu include common functions within the reporting tree, such as renaming, deleting, printing, and so on.

File Menu Command	Description
Rename	Opens the **Rename Tree** dialog box that allows you to rename the tree.
Delete	Deletes a row, column, tree, or catalog.
Print Reporting Tree	Opens the **Print Tree** dialog box, where you can then select either **Worksheet View** (to print the worksheet) or **Tree Listing** (to print the tree).

Table 6-2: Reporting Tree File Menu Commands

Edit Menu

The **Edit** menu is shown in the following figure.

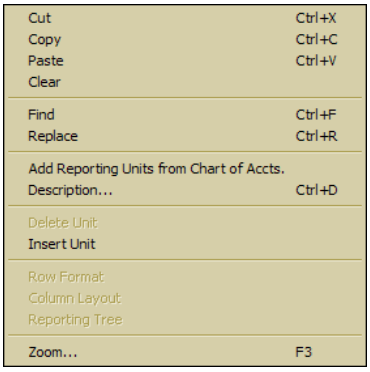


Figure 6-9: Reporting Trees: Edit Menu

You can use the following **Edit** menu commands to perform edits within the reporting tree.

Edit Menu Command	Description
Cut (Ctrl + X)	Removes the selection from the current location and moves it to the Microsoft® Windows® clipboard.
Copy (Ctrl + C)	Copies the current selection to the Windows clipboard.
Paste (Ctrl + V)	Copies the contents of the Windows clipboard to the cursor position. If the clipboard is empty, this command is unavailable (dimmed). You can use the **Paste** function to paste information copied from other Windows applications, or from other FRx worksheets, into this worksheet.
Clear	Clears (makes blank) all selected cells.

Table 6-3: Reporting Tree Edit Menu Commands

Edit Menu Command	Description
Find (Ctrl + F)	Opens the **Find** dialog box so that you can locate information contained in the worksheet.
Replace (Ctrl + R)	Opens the **Replace** dialog box so that you can locate *and* replace information contained in the worksheet.
Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accts	Opens the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts** dialog box. Use this to create a new reporting tree using current chart of accounts data. For more information about this command, see "Understanding Building Reporting Trees Automatically" on page 197.
Description (Ctrl + D)	Opens a dialog box where you can edit a reporting tree description. In the **Description** box, type the text you want to describe the reporting tree. You can use upper- and lower-case letters, numbers, and spaces. The **Specification Set** and **Name** boxes are display-only boxes. You cannot access or change them. **Note:** You must save the reporting tree in order to save the description change.
Delete Unit	Deletes the reporting unit at the current cursor position. Click the gray box in front of the row you want to delete, and then click Delete Unit. You can then confirm the deletion in the confirmation window.
Insert Unit	Inserts a new reporting unit at the current cursor position. Click the gray box in front of the reporting unit before which you want to insert a new reporting unit, and then click Insert Unit or an existing tree. **Note:** You cannot insert a row on the first (summary) row.
Zoom (F3)	In cells that support this function, pens a dialog box with a list of valid values to select from; displays dimmed if this function is unavailable.

Table 6-3: Reporting Tree Edit Menu Commands (Continued)

Format Menu

The **Format** menu is shown in the following figure.

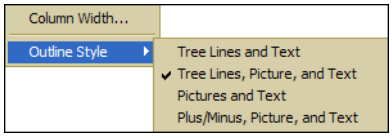


Figure 6-10: Reporting Tree: Format Menu

You can use the following **Format** menu commands to adjust column widths in the reporting tree worksheet, and to control the appearance of the graphical reporting tree.

Format Menu Command	Description
Column Width	Opens the **Column Width** dialog box. Use this box to specify the width of a column as well as to hide or unhide columns, as follows: • To change the column's width, type a new number in the **Column Width** box. • To hide one or more columns so that they are not visible on the worksheet, select the columns and click **Hide**. • To unhide all hidden columns, click **Unhide**. **Note:** You can also change the width of FRx columns with the mouse, using the same technique as in Windows-based spreadsheets like Microsoft® Excel. Click and drag the column edge until the column is the size you want it to be.
Outline Style	Controls the appearance of the graphical tree on the left side of the Reporting Tree window. When you point to this **Format** menu command, you can select from one of the following outline styles: • **Tree Lines and Text** • **Tree Lines, Picture and Text** • **Pictures and Text** • **Plus/Minus, Picture and Text** The selected command has a check mark in front of it.
Tree Lines and Text	Shows the tree with the names of reporting units. Connecting lines show the relationships among the units; child units are indented from the left.

Table 6-4: Reporting Tree Format Menu Commands

Format Menu Command	Description
Tree Lines, Picture and Text	Shows the tree with the names of reporting units, indentations, connecting lines, and a descriptive symbol in front of each unit. This symbol indicates parent units that have units reporting to them. This symbol indicates detail units.
Pictures and Text	Shows the tree with names of reporting units, indentations, and symbols, but with no connecting lines.
Plus/Minus, Picture and Text	Shows the tree with names of reporting units, indentations, and symbols, but with no connecting lines. Additionally, it identifies each branch with a plus (**+**) or minus (**-**) sign. The plus sign indicates that there are levels that can be expanded below this branch; the minus sign indicates that any levels that exist below this branch have been expanded.

Table 6-4: Reporting Tree Format Menu Commands (Continued)

Tree Menu

Use the **Tree** menu, shown in the following figure, to make changes to the graphical tree and display reporting unit information from the graphical tree. You can also use the **Tree** menu to "freeze" or "unfreeze" the **Description** column in the reporting tree worksheet.

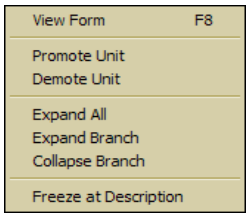


Figure 6-11: Reporting Tree: Tree Menu

On the graphical tree or worksheet, select a reporting unit (or branch, if applicable) and click one of the following **Tree** menu commands.

Tree Menu Command	Description
View Form	Opens the **Reporting Units** dialog box, displaying the selected reporting unit information. Use this dialog box to enter, delete, or change information about the selected reporting unit. For more information about the boxes in the **Reporting Units** dialog box, see “Understanding Building Reporting Trees Manually” on page 203.
Promote Unit	Promotes the selected unit in the reporting tree to the next highest level.
Demote Unit	Demotes the selected unit in the reporting tree to the next lowest level.
Expand All	Expands all of the tree’s detail.
Expand Branch	Expands a selected branch by one level in the reporting tree to show additional detail. The unit’s child units display. If there are multiple levels in the branch, they expand by an additional level each time you execute this command.
Collapse Branch	Collapses a selected branch by one level in the reporting tree. The unit’s child units disappear. If there are multiple levels in the branch, they collapse by an additional level each time you execute this command.

Table 6-5: (Reporting Tree) Tree Menu Commands - Graphical Tree Unit Selected

Additionally, the **Tree** menu contains command options that do not require you to select a reporting unit on the reporting tree.

Tree Menu Commands	Description
Expand All	Expands all of the tree's detail.
Freeze at Description	"Freezes" or "unfreezes" the **Description** column at the left of the reporting tree worksheet. When the worksheet is frozen, the **Description** column remains at the left side regardless of how many columns you scroll through to the right. This command is a toggle. When **Freeze at Description** is active, the menu item displays a √ next to it. To clear it, click **Freeze at Description** again, until the √ disappears.

Table 6-6: (Reporting Tree) Tree Menu Commands - Options

Reporting Tree Toolbar Icon

The Reporting Tree window has a toolbar icon (**Tree Form**) specific to the reporting trees.

Other common tool bar icons are explained in "Defining Available Commands on Report Designer Menus" on page 18.

Toolbar Icon	Description
	The **Tree Form** icon opens the **Reporting Units** dialog box. This has the same effect as pressing **F8** or selecting **View Form** from the **Tree** menu.

Table 6-7: Reporting Tree Toolbar Icon

Understanding Building Reporting Trees

Before you build any reporting trees, you will first need to determine the various reporting structures your company will require.

The best approach is to carefully consider how you have set up your general ledger account structure. Once you have done that, you need to draw an organizational chart of your company. Use your current general ledger departments, projects, and so on as the lowest detail level. Add to these as many boxes as you need to show higher-level divisions or regions. Remember that each box represents a potential reporting unit in any of your reporting trees.

This master organizational chart will help you visually to create reporting tree flowcharts that group together various boxes (reporting units) to create a reporting tree.

You also will need to consider the best way to build your trees. With FRx, you can create trees using an automated build process or you can create them manually. It is important to understand both methods before designing your trees.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Understanding Building Reporting Trees Automatically
- Understanding Building Reporting Trees Manually

Understanding Building Reporting Trees Automatically

FRx can assist you in building your reporting tree with its automated build capabilities. Before you begin you will need to understand how to use the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts** dialog box. We will look at some examples to show you how to complete the boxes and use the icons. Additionally, we will take a close look at the account masks entered in this window.

The following figure provides descriptions of each section in the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts** dialog box.

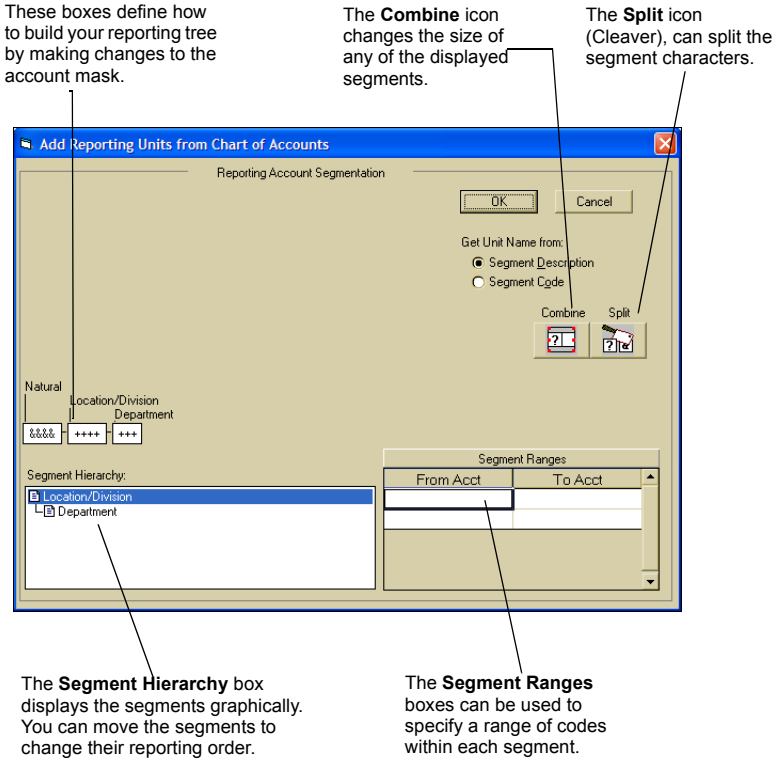

These boxes define how to build your reporting tree by making changes to the account mask.
The Combine icon changes the size of any of the displayed segments.
The Split icon (Cleaver), can split the segment characters.
Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts
Reporting Account Segmentation
OK
Cancel
Get Unit Name from:
Segment Description
Segment Code
Combine
Split
Natural
Location/Division
Department
&&&&
++++
+++
Segment Ranges
Segment Hierarchy:
From Acct
To Acct
Location/Division
Department
The Segment Hierarchy box displays the segments graphically. You can move the segments to change their reporting order.
The Segment Ranges boxes can be used to specify a range of codes within each segment.

Figure 6-12: Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts Dialog Box

The appearance of this dialog box changes when you make different modifications to its options and boxes. You can make the following modifications:

- Limit the location or division
- Limit the department
- Reverse the segment hierarchy of the tree
- Split the segments into more functional components
- Combine different segments

To understand these modifications more thoroughly, take a look at some of the following examples.

Example 1 - Limited Account Ranges by Location and Department

In the dialog box pictured in Figure 6-13, we have limited the account ranges by location and department.

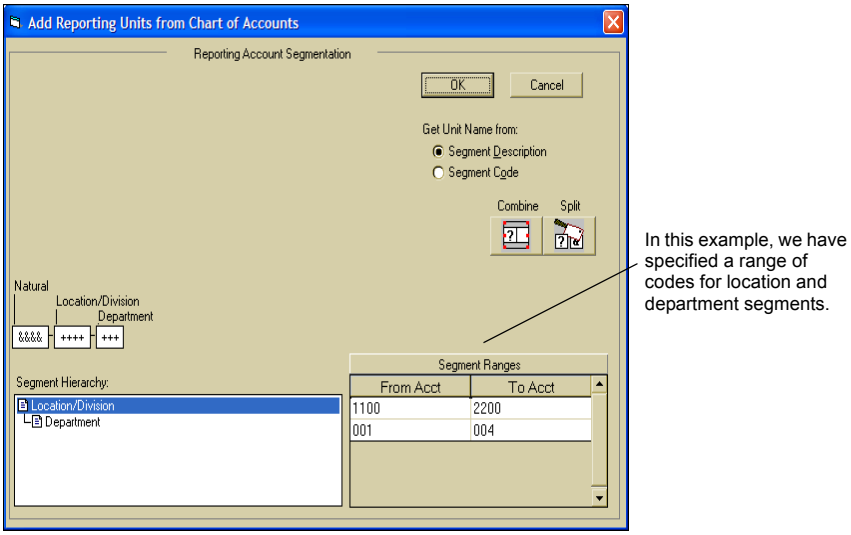


Figure 6-13: Limiting Accounts in Reporting Tree by Segment Range

Figure 6-14 shows the resulting regional reporting tree for Fabrikam Works.

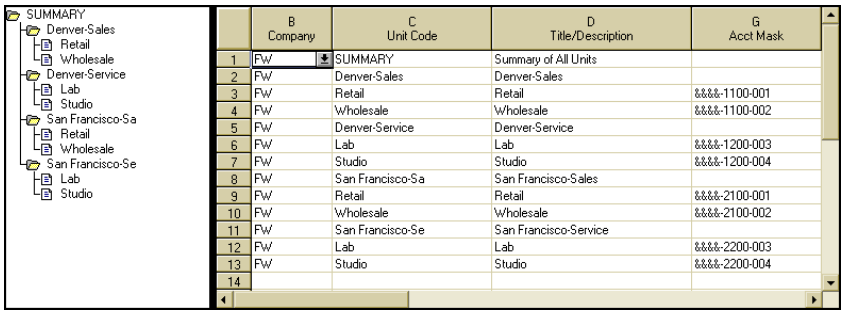


Figure 6-14: Reporting Tree with Specific Locations and Departments

Example 2 - Splitting the Account Mask and Changing the Hierarchy

In this example, we have split the account mask and changed the hierarchy of the segments. Figure 6-15 shows how we first used the **Split** icon (cleaver) to separate the location away from the segment. Second, we dragged the **New Segment** to the top of the graphical segment hierarchy. Last, we used the Segment Range boxes to limit the account segment ranges and departments.

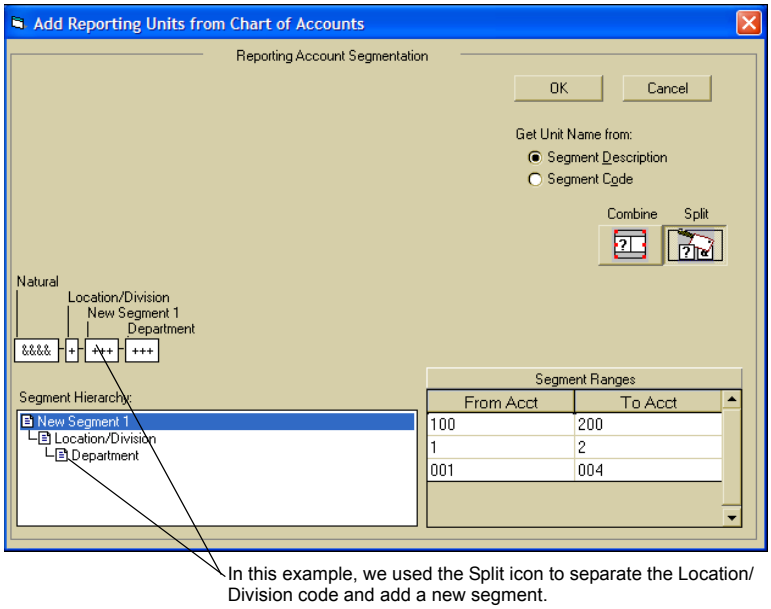


Figure 6-15: Splitting off the Location and Limiting Segments

The resulting functional reporting tree, sorted by location, is shown in Figure 6-16.

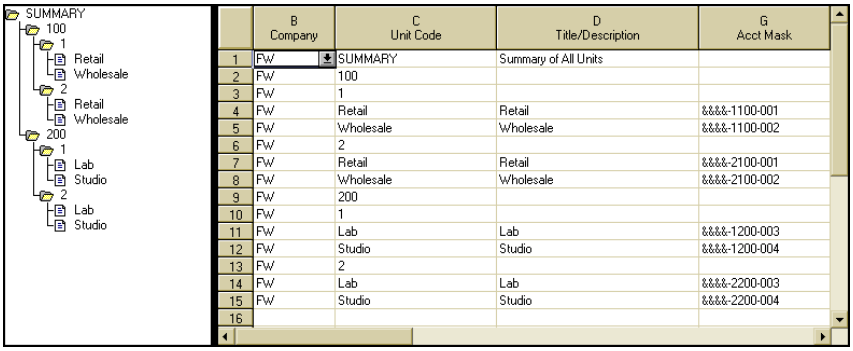


Figure 6-16: Functional Reporting Tree by Location

Account masks can be included in building a tree automatically. To learn more about account masks and symbols review the following topics:

Including an Account Mask when Building a Tree Automatically

The account mask is built with the following segments: the natural account code, followed by the location, the divisions, and the departments.The number of positions within a segment varies with the actual number of characters or digits in the general ledger.

The symbols (**+,&,?**) in the account mask tell FRx the amount of information to be drawn from the general ledger, as detailed in the row format, versus the information to be drawn from the reporting tree.

For information on specific account masks that are applied to reporting units when you create the reporting tree, see "Account Mask Structure and Segments" on page 183.

Account Mask Symbols

Before you can create an account mask, you must understand the symbols used and what each symbol tells FRx when creating a reporting tree.

- **Plus signs (+)** tell FRx to create units in the reporting tree based on the detail for that particular segment. Another way to think of this is that a "**+**" indicates that you would like the option of displaying or viewing separate financial statements for each unit in this segment. For example, plus signs in the Location/Division tell FRx to create a unit in the tree for each location/division in the general ledger. By default, FRx places a "**+**" in all responsibility (or non-natural) account segments.
- **Hooks (&)** tell FRx to go to the row format for this segment. Hooks are typically used for the natural account segment of the account mask, although hook symbols can be used anywhere in the account mask.

Note

You must enter the same number of hooks as the number of characters or digits in the row format. The position of the hooks in the account segment need not be identical to the character or digit position in the row format. For example, the row format might have digits in the natural account segment and the first position of the third segment (location). In the row format, the digits are entered sequentially.

- **Wildcards (?)** instruct FRx to avoid building the details into the tree for that segment. Unlike the plus sign, a wildcard indicates that you would *not* like the option of displaying or viewing separate financial statements for this segment.

The following table illustrates the effect that plus signs (+), hooks (&), and wildcards (?) have when reporting trees are built for Fabrikam Works, Inc.

When you use this account mask...	For these reporting units...	FRx creates these specific account masks...
&&&& ++++ +++	Corporate	&&&&-0000-000
	Denver Corporate	&&&&-1000-000
	Denver Sales -Retail	&&&&-1100-001
	Denver Sales- Wholesale	&&&&-1100-002
	Denver Sales Inter-Company	&&&&-1100-012
	Denver Service- Lab	&&&&-1200-003

Table 6-8: Original Account Masks and Specific Account Masks

When you use this account mask...	For these reporting units...	FRx creates these specific account masks...
	Denver Service - Studio	&&&&-1200-004
	San Francisco Corporate	&&&&-2000-000
	San Francisco Sales - Retail	&&&&-2100-001
	San Francisco Sales - Wholesale	&&&&-2100-002
	San Francisco Sales - Inter-Company	&&&&-2100-012
	San Francisco Service- Lab	&&&&-2200-003
	San Francisco Service - Studio	&&&&-2200-004
&&&& ++++ ???	Corporate	&&&&-0000-???
	Denver Corporate	&&&&-1000-???
	Denver Sales	&&&&-1100-???
	Denver Service	&&&&-1200-???
	San Francisco Corporate	&&&&-2000-???
	San Francisco Sales	&&&&-2100-???
	San Francisco Service	&&&&-2200-???
&&&& ???? +++	Corporate	&&&&-????-000
	Retail	&&&&-????-001
	Wholesale	&&&&-????-002
	Lab	&&&&-????-003
	Studio	&&&&-????-004
	Inter-Company	&&&&-????-012
&&&& ???? ???	All Locations, Divisions, and Departments	&&&&-????-???

Table 6-8: Original Account Masks and Specific Account Masks (Continued)

The following topic describes building a reporting tree manually. You will find it helpful to review the following section whether you decide to build a reporting tree with the automatic build capabilities or whether you decide to build the reporting tree manually. Additionally, you will find the manual build information helpful for when you want to refine or edit a reporting tree that you have built automatically.

When you are ready to start building a reporting tree automatically, go to "Building Reporting Trees Automatically" on page 213 for step-by-step instructions.

Understanding Building Reporting Trees Manually

This section contains information you will need to understand building a reporting tree manually. You will also use this information to further refine or edit a reporting tree that you have built automatically from the general ledger chart of accounts.

You can build a reporting tree manually using the **Reporting Units** dialog box or using the **Reporting Tree** worksheet.

When you use the **Reporting Units** dialog box, you add one reporting unit at a time in a new (blank) **Reporting Units** dialog box.

When you use the **Reporting Tree** worksheet, you can add a new reporting unit to the **Reporting Tree** window where you can also see the information for the previous units you have entered. The **Reporting Tree** worksheet also makes it easier for you to add similar information for the new units.

You can use either the **Reporting Units** dialog box or the **Reporting Tree** worksheet to refine or edit reporting units, including reporting trees and reporting units created from the automatic build capabilities.

When you build a reporting tree manually, you need to also define the parent-child relationships for the units in the reporting tree.The following topics give you information that you will need to do this.

After you have built a reporting tree manually, you must define the parent-child relationships for the tree's reporting structure.The easiest way to do this is to define all of the lowest-level child units, and then define each successive level of parent units. You can then link each parent to its appropriate children.

Note The parent-child relationships are already defined for you if you build a reporting tree using the procedures described in "Building Reporting Trees Automatically" on page 213. You need to define these relationships only if you used the method described in "Building Reporting Trees Manually" on page 205.

Detail and Summary Hierarchy Combinations

The most common type of reporting tree is composed of parent units that pull summarized information from the detail units and child units that contain detail units of account information. However, many detail/summary hierarchy combinations can be created. A child unit can be both a child to the higher unit as well as a parent to a lower unit. See "Reporting Unit Structure" on page 181 for more information on the reporting unit structure.

You can create this parent/child hierarchy structure by moving individual reporting units or an entire branch (parent unit and all child units) to higher or lower levels on the graphical tree. This is called promoting and demoting units. Promoting a unit moves it to a higher level in the tree. Demoting a unit moves a unit to a lower level. When you build a tree manually, you can promote and demote reporting units using a drag-and-drop operation or using the **Tree** menu. See "To promote and demote reporting units with drag and drop" on page 211 or "To promote and demote reporting units with the Tree menu" on page 212 for the appropriate instructions.

Reporting Units Window

You can also define a unit as a parent unit or assign a child to a specific parent unit on the **Reporting Units** window. See "To assign parent/child relationships in the Reporting Units dialog box" on page 212.

After completing the tree reporting structure, you can verify that parent units have been selected for each child. For specific instructions on verifying parent units, see "To verify a unit's parent unit" on page 212.

When you are ready to start building a reporting tree manually, continue to the following section, "Building Reporting Trees Manually" on page 205.

Building Reporting Trees Manually

You can build the reporting tree manually in the **Reporting Tree** worksheet, as shown below. Or, you can build a reporting tree manually using the **Reporting Units** dialog box. See "To build a reporting tree using the Reporting Units dialog box" on page 206. You can also use the **Reporting Units** dialog box or the worksheet in the **Reporting Tree** window to refine or edit an existing reporting tree.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Building a Reporting Tree with the Reporting Tree Worksheet
- Building a Reporting Tree with the Reporting Units Dialog Box
- Defining Parent-Child Relationships
- Verifying a Unit's Parent Unit

Building a Reporting Tree with the Reporting Tree Worksheet

To build a reporting tree using the Reporting Tree worksheet

1 Do one of the following:

If you are	Do this
Building a new reporting tree	On the FRx **File** menu, point to **New**, and click **Tree** to display a blank **Reporting Tree** window.
Refining or editing an existing reporting tree	1 Do one of the following to display the **Open Tree** dialog box: • From the FRx Control Panel, click the **Reporting Trees** icon • On the **File** menu, point to **Open...**, and click **Tree...** 2 Select a tree from the list to display it in the **Reporting Tree** window.

2 In the worksheet on the right of the **Reporting Tree** window, enter the information for each reporting unit on a separate row and in the appropriate column.

Starting with step 3, use the steps and information listed in the "To build a reporting tree using the Reporting Units dialog box" section to help you complete the worksheet.

The boxes in the **Reporting Tree** worksheet are essentially the same as the boxes in the **Reporting Units** dialog box shown in the instructions. When the labels that identify these boxes differ between the worksheet and the Reporting Units dialog box, the worksheet label is in parentheses after the dialog box label.

Note: To speed the entry of information that is the same for some or all units, you can use **Copy** and **Paste** commands on the **Edit** menu.

After you build a new reporting tree (or make changes to an existing one) in the worksheet, you will need to define parent units. See "Defining Parent-Child Relationships" on page 211.

Building a Reporting Tree with the Reporting Units Dialog Box

Before you begin, make sure that you have reviewed the entire "Understanding Building Reporting Trees" topic, including the information on building trees automatically and the information on building a tree manually. See "Understanding Building Reporting Trees" on page 197.

The following instructions guide you through the process of manually building a reporting tree. This section also contains information you'll need to further refine or edit a reporting tree that you have previously built.

Note You need to specify at least one detail unit when you build a reporting tree You cannot build a reporting tree consisting of only parent units.

The following steps refer to the **Reporting Units** dialog box.The boxes in the Reporting Tree worksheet are essentially the same as the boxes in this dialog box. When the labels that identify these boxes differ between the worksheet and the Reporting Units dialog box, the worksheet label is in parentheses after the dialog box label.

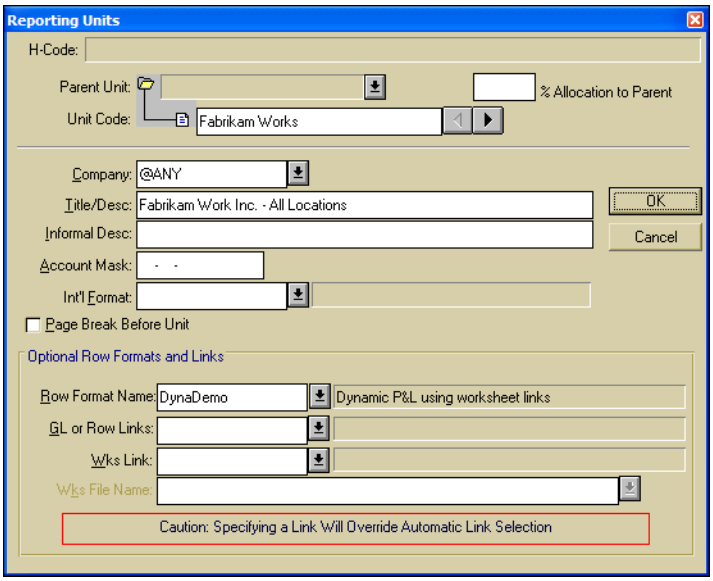
To build a reporting tree using the Reporting Units dialog box

1 Do one of the following:

If you are	Do this
Building a new reporting tree	On the FRx **File** menu, point to **New**, and click **Tree** to display a blank **Reporting Tree** window.
Refining or editing an existing reporting tree	1 From the FRx Control Panel, click the **Reporting Trees** icon to display the **Open Tree** dialog box. 2 Select a tree from the list to display it in the **Reporting Tree** window. 3 On the graphical tree, select the reporting unit to edit.

2 Do one of the following to display the **Reporting Units** dialog box:

- Click the **Tree Form** icon.
- On the **Tree** menu, select **View Form**.



A blank dialog box displays if you are building a new reporting tree. If you are working with an existing reporting tree, the information for the reporting unit you selected in step 1 displays in the dialog box.

3 Do one of the following:

If you are	Do this
Building a new reporting tree	Complete steps 4–21.
Refining or editing an existing reporting tree	1 Complete the following steps as needed to refine or edit your reporting tree. 2 Click **OK** to save the changes in the reporting tree.

4 In the **Unit Code** box, enter a code (maximum 16 characters) to identify this reporting unit in the graphical reporting tree. For ease of use, establish a coding system that is consistent and easily understood by users.

Note: You can select the **@RUNIT** code in report headers and footers to display the unit code in the report. See "Reporting Unit Selection" on page 269.

5 In the **% Allocation to Parent** box, enter a percentage of this unit to be allocated (rolled up) to its parent unit. You can type the percentage with or without a decimal point. For example, type either **.25** or **25** for a 25% rollup to the parent.

Note: If you use a percentage that is less than 1%, you must select the **Allow Rollup <1%** option in the Catalog of Reports. The **Allow Rollup <1%** option is located under **Report Options** on the **Tree Options** tab.

The percentage you enter here applies to each row of the row format *before* it is added to the parent report. For example, if a child unit is to be divided evenly between two departments, the amounts in each row would be multiplied by 50% before being added to the department report.

Note: A reporting unit cannot have two parents. To do this, you would need to create another reporting unit with the same account mask to roll up the additional 50%.

6 In the **Company** box, select one of the following:

To create a reporting tree for	Do this
One particular company	Select the company code from the list.
Multiple companies with similar account coding	Select **@ANY** from the list so that this tree can be used for all companies. **Note:** If you use **@ANY**, FRx pulls the company information from the Catalog of Reports. Typically, the **@ANY** company is set for the top (summary) level of the tree, only. All child branches have a company assigned to them.
Consolidated reporting	Select the appropriate company code for each unit from the list to include in the reporting tree. This directs FRx to the appropriate location and format of general ledger data for that company. **Note:** This information is defined in the **Company Information** dialog box available from the **Company** menu.

7 In the **Title/Desc** box, type an appropriate title for this reporting unit to display in selection windows for reporting units.

Note: The reporting unit title also displays in the report header or footer if you enter **@TITLE** as a code under **Page Options**, on the **Header/Footers** tab in the Catalog of Reports. It also displays in the report row description if you enter **@UNIT** in the row format description box.

8 In the **Informal Desc** box, type an optional informal description to be used for reference purposes only. It is not displayed in any window listings or printed on any reports.

9 If you are entering a detail unit (one that pulls data from the general ledger, a row format, or an external worksheet), in the **Account Mask (Acct Mask)** box, you *must* type an account mask using the following account mask character types:

- Hook (**&**), represented by the ampersand character, to go to the row format account codes at report generation time.
- Wild card (**?**), represented by the question mark, to avoid building any specific detail unit into the tree.

You can also place an account mask in a summary unit (for example, for expenses directly related to that unit):

Note: If you place an account mask on a summary unit, accounts that are used in parent units should not be used in child units, because this would cause amounts to be duplicated.

See Figure 6-4, "Account Masks in Reporting Tree Window," on page 184 for an example account mask structure.

10 Do one of the following:

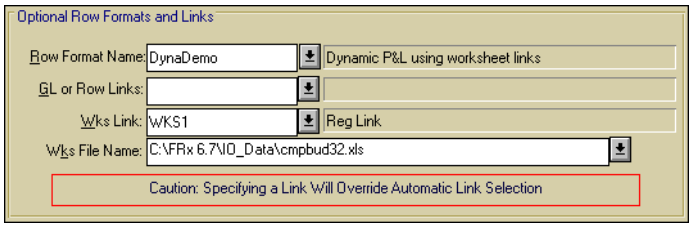
To	Do this
Apply a format style relating to specific reporting unit amounts	In the **Int'l Format** box, select a format style from the list.
Keep the format specified for the unit's company (as indicated in the **Company** box)	Leave the **Int'l Format** box blank.

For more information on using international formats, refer to your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

11 To begin the report for this reporting unit on a new page, do the following:

- Select **Page Break Before Unit**.
- In the Catalog of Reports, on the **Tree Options** tab, select the Report Options **Use Reporting Tree** to use whatever page breaks you defined in the reporting tree.

12 In the **Optional Row Formats and Links** section (shown below), you can enter information that specifies the unit's links to the general ledger, external spreadsheet, or row format.



Note: For more information, see "Linking to External Worksheets" on page 124.

13 If you entered a row format, use the **GL or Row Links** box to select a link (in the row format) for this reporting unit.

Use this box when you have multiple links of the same type in the row format.

Note: Entering a GL link is optional and should be avoided unless you have a specific reason for doing so. FRx automatically determines which link to use in each report. Entering a link here overrides that selection process.

For example, if you have multiple general ledger links for different years, FRx determines the link used for each year. If a link is specified here, FRx does not attempt that year-matching process.

14 If the selected row format has more than one link, click the **Wks Link** arrow to display a list of worksheet links in the row format and select the appropriate link to use for this reporting unit.

15 If a separate link to an external worksheet has been established in the row format, specify the Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft Excel file to be imported into this unit in the **Wks File Name (Ext File)**box.

16 To specify a worksheet, do one of the following:

To specify a	Do this
Worksheet within a Microsoft Excel workbook	Type the name of the workbook in brackets followed by the worksheet name. For example: type **[COMPBUDG.XLS]DENVER**
Sheet within a Lotus 1-2-3 WK1 spreadsheet	Type the name of the spreadsheet in brackets followed by the sheet letter. **Note:** FRx imports only the first sheet in a Lotus 1-2-3 WK3 spreadsheet. To select a different sheet, save the sheet as a separate WK3 file.

Note: If you enter a file without a full path, FRx uses the path defined for the default IO_Data directory in the **Company Information** dialog box. An external worksheet can be imported into any unit in the reporting tree.

17 Click **OK** to add the reporting unit to the tree and return to the **Reporting Tree** window.

18 Repeat steps 2–19 for each unit record until you have added all of the detail units for your reporting tree.

Continue to the next section, “Defining Parent-Child Relationships” on page 211, to define the parent-child relationships in this reporting tree.

Defining Parent-Child Relationships

Follow these instructions only if you build a reporting tree manually. The parent-child relationships are already defined for you if you build a reporting tree using the procedures described in “Building Reporting Trees Automatically” on page 213.

After you build a reporting tree manually, you must define the parent-child relationship of the reporting unit. You can do this by promoting and demoting reporting units on the graphical reporting tree using one of the following methods:

- **The drag and drop operation** - See “To promote and demote reporting units with drag and drop” on page 211.
- **The Tree menu** - See “To promote and demote reporting units with the Tree menu” on page 212.

You can also use the **Reporting Units** dialog box to assign a child unit to a parent unit, or designate a unit as the parent unit. See “To assign parent/child relationships in the Reporting Units dialog box” on page 212 for instructions.

For more information on defining parent units, see “Defining Parent-Child Relationships” on page 211.

After you defined the parent-child relationship, you can verify the parent unit for a specific reporting unit. See “To verify a unit’s parent unit” on page 212 for instructions.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Promoting and Demoting Reporting Units with Drag and Drop
- Promoting and Demoting Reporting Units with the Tree Menu
- Assigning Parent/Child Relationships in the Reporting Units Dialog Box

Promoting and Demoting Reporting Units with Drag and Drop

To promote and demote reporting units with drag and drop

You can rearrange the organizational structure of the reporting tree by dragging and dropping a reporting unit into a new position. When you drag a reporting unit, the pointer’s graphic icon changes to indicate the current position of the reporting unit. The different graphic icons of the tree pointer are shown in the following table.

Reporting tree pointer	Description
	Use this pointer to make the selected unit a child of the targeted unit.
	Use this pointer to make the selected unit a child of the targeted unit.

Table 6-9: Reporting Tree Pointer

1. In the **Reporting Tree** window, on the graphical tree, click a reporting unit.
2. Drag and drop the unit to a new position.

Promoting and Demoting Reporting Units with the Tree Menu

To promote and demote reporting units with the Tree menu

1 In the **Reporting Tree** window, on the graphical tree, click a reporting unit.

2 On the Reporting Tree menu, select one of the following:

To move the unit one level	Select
Higher in the tree	**Promote Unit**
Lower in the tree	**Demote Unit**

Assigning Parent/Child Relationships in the Reporting Units Dialog Box

To assign parent/child relationships in the Reporting Units dialog box

You can assign a child unit to a parent unit, or designate a unit as the parent unit, using the **Reporting Units** dialog box.

1 From the Reporting Tree window, click the **Tree Form** icon to display the **Reporting Units** dialog box.

2 Use the **Unit Code** arrows to select the child unit.

3 In the **Parent Unit** box, click the arrow to display the list of reporting units and select a unit to designate as the parent unit.

4 Click **OK** to apply the selection and return to the Reporting Tree window.

For more information, see “Reporting Tree Toolbar Icon” on page 196.

For more information on defining parent units, see “Defining Parent-Child Relationships” on page 211.

After you defined the parent-child relationship, you can verify the parent unit for a specific reporting unit. See “To verify a unit’s parent unit” on page 212.

Verifying a Unit’s Parent Unit

To verify a unit’s parent unit

After you complete the reporting tree structure, you can verify that the parent units have been selected for each child using the **Reporting Units** dialog box.

1 In the Reporting Tree window, select a child unit.

2 Do one of the following to display the **Reporting Units** dialog box:

- Press the **F8** key.
- Click the **Tree Form** icon.
- On the **Tree** menu, click **View Form**.

3 In the **Parent Unit** box, view the parent unit for the child unit.

Building Reporting Trees Automatically

Before you begin, make sure that you have reviewed the entire "Understanding Building Reporting Trees" topic, including the information on building trees automatically and the information on building trees manually. See "Understanding Building Reporting Trees" on page 197.

After you create a new reporting tree in the Reporting Tree window, you can add reporting units to the reporting tree automatically using the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Account** dialog box. You can use this dialog box to:

- Add reporting units from the Chart of Accounts.
- Define the account mask.
- Define other reporting unit hierachies and ranges

You can also refine or edit a reporting tree that you have built automatically using the **Reporting Units** dialog box or the **Reporting Tree** worksheet. See "Building Reporting Trees Manually" on page 205.

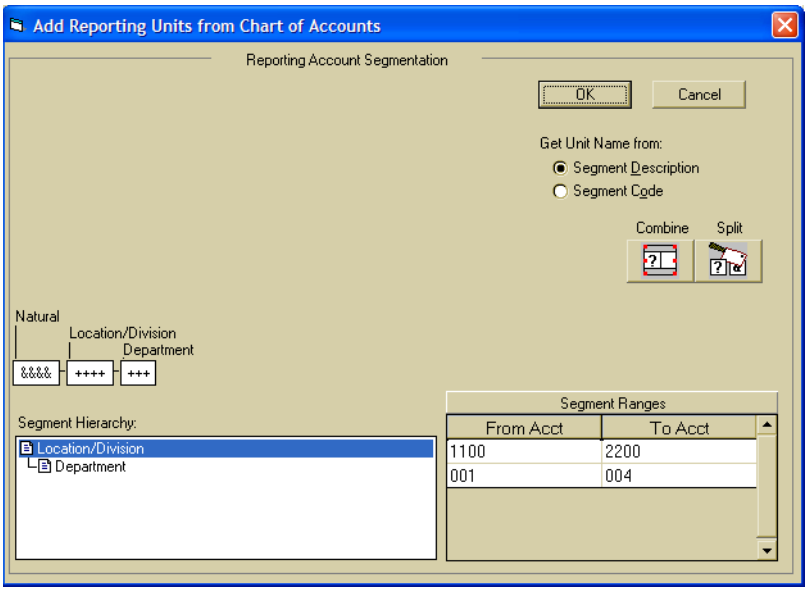
The following instructions will help you complete each of the tasks necessary for building a new tree automatically.

To build a reporting tree automatically

The following steps show you how to build a reporting tree automatically. You may find it helpful to refer back to "Understanding Building Reporting Trees Automatically" on page 197, as needed, while completing these steps.

1 On the FRx **File** menu, point to **New**, and click **Tree** to open a blank reporting tree worksheet.

2 On the Reporting Tree **Edit** menu, click **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accts** to display the **Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts** dialog box.



3 Under **Reporting Account Segmentation**, in the **Natural** segment box, type a hook (**&**) for each number in the natural account segment to tell FRx to go to the row format.

For example, use **&&&&** for a four-digit natural account segment.

4 Under **Reporting Account Segmentation**, in each segment box, type an account mask using one of the following account mask character types.

Account mask character type	Tells FRx to
Plus sign (**+**) **Note:** By default, FRx places a **+** (plus sign) in the all of the responsibility (or non-natural) account segments.	Create a unit in the tree for this segment information in the general ledger.
Hook (**&**), represented by the ampersand character	Go to the row format for the this segment information.
Wild card (**?**), represented by the question mark	Avoid building details into the tree for this segment information.

5 To change the size of any of the displayed segments, click **Combine**, and then click the segment separator. Otherwise, go to step 7.

6 With the segment separator selected, use the double arrows to re-size the box.

7 To split a segment (such as location/division), click **Split**, and then click the part of the segment where you want to split the characters to create a new segment.

8 To change the hierarchy of the segments in the **Segment Hierarchy** box, click the segment you want to move, and drag it to the segment to which it should report.

Note: This is where you define how segments report to each other and define ranges, if desired, for each segment.

9 To specify a range of account numbers to bring to the new reporting tree, in the **Segment Hierarchy** box, select the segment for which you want to define ranges and complete steps 10-11. Otherwise, go to step 12.

Note: When you select the segment in the **Segment Hierarchy** box, the cursor moves to the **From Acct** box for that segment.

10 In the **From Acct** box for that segment, type the first account number in the range, and press the **TAB** key to move the cursor to the **To Acct** box.

11 In the **To Acct** box, type the last account number you want to use for this segment.

12 In the **Segment Hierachy** box, select a segment, and under **Get Unit Name from**, select one of the following:

Get Unit Name option	To assign the tree segment a
Segment Description	Descriptive name based on your general ledger segment information.
Segment Code	Short name as the actual account code segment value.

13 For each segment in the **Segment Hierarchy** box, repeat steps 4-12.

14 When you have defined your account segments, hierarchies, and ranges the way you want them brought in to the new reporting tree from the chart of accounts, click **OK** to build a reporting tree and display it in the **Reporting Tree** worksheet.

15 When you are through editing the new tree's reporting units, on the Reporting Tree **File** menu, click **Save** to save the new tree.

Adding Text and E-mail Links to a Reporting Tree

After you build a reporting tree, either manually or automatically, you can add text entries or an e-mail link to the reporting units in the tree. The following section, "To add additional text to the reporting units in a tree" shows you how to add text entries. See "To add e-mail addresses to a reporting tree" on page 217 when you want to add any e-mail links.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Adding Text to the Reporting Units in a Tree
- Adding E-mail Addresses to a Reporting Tree

Adding Text to the Reporting Units in a Tree

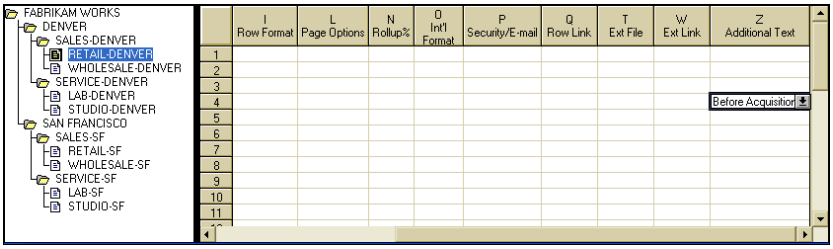
You can create up to ten additional text entries for each reporting unit in a reporting tree. Each additional text entry can have a maximum length of 255 characters.

Once you have created the additional text entries in the reporting tree, you can add the additional text entries to the row format or to the header/footer section in reports. For more information about adding additional text to row formats, see "To use additional text in the row format" on page 72. For information about adding additional text to the headers and footers in reports, see "Including Additional Text in a Report" on page 283.

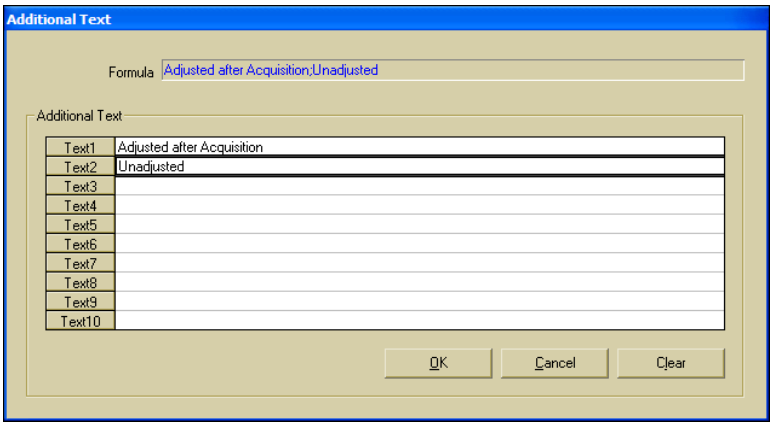
To add additional text to the reporting units in a tree

1 In the Reporting Tree window, select the Reporting Unit row to which you want to add text.

2 Scroll to the right in the worksheet, and then click in the **Additional Text** cell for the reporting unit.



3 Click the **Additional Text** arrow to display the **Additional Text** dialog box.



4 In the **Additional Text** dialog box, you can do the following:

To	Do this
Add additional text to a reporting unit	1 In the first blank row, type the text (up to 255 characters). 2 To add additional text entries for this reporting unit, in a new blank row, type the text. 3 Click **OK**.
Remove a text entry for a reporting unit	1 Select the entry to remove. 2 Click **Clear**.
Close the **Additional Text** dialog box without saving changes	Click **Cancel**.

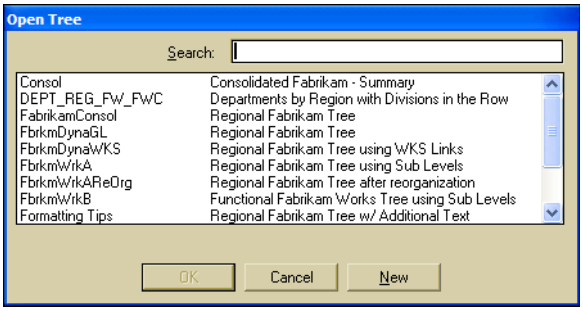
Note: The **Additional Text** box has ten rows available for text entries. You can include two entries in an **Additional Text** box separated by a semicolon **(;)**. For example, in the first **Additional Text** box, type **Adjusted after acquisition(;)Unadjusted**.
To use a semicolon as a character in the text entry, enclose the semicolon in single quotes **(';')**.

Adding E-mail Addresses to a Reporting Tree

You can enter e-mail recipients in the Reporting Tree window, in the Catalog of Reports, or both. E-mail addresses must be set up in the reporting tree in order to make the **Use Tree** or **Combined Catalog and Tree** options available from the Catalog of Reports. Selecting a combined catalog and tree e-mail security sends users in the catalog an e-mailed file containing only the units available to them in the tree. For more information about selecting the **Use Tree** e-mail option from the Catalog of Reports, see "Enable E-mail Options" on page 254.

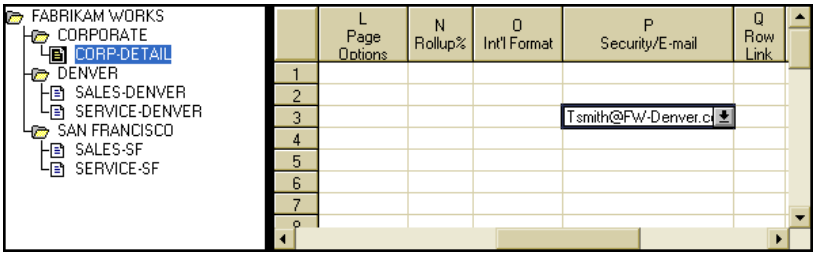
To add e-mail addresses to a reporting tree

1 From the FRx **Control Panel**, click the **Reporting Trees** icon to display the **Open Tree** dialog box.



2 Select a reporting tree.

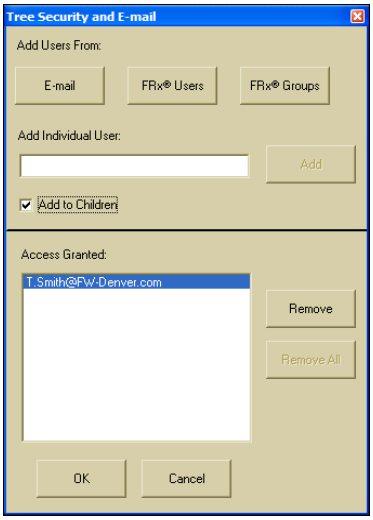
3 Click **OK** to display the reporting tree in the **Reporting Tree** window.



4 On the graphical tree, select a reporting unit. The corresponding row in the worksheet to the right becomes highlighted.

5 In the worksheet, scroll to the right to display the **Security/E-Mail** column.

6 In the selected reporting unit row, click the **Security/E-Mail** arrow to display the **Tree Unit Security and E-mail** dialog box.



7 To include lower level (child) reporting units in the e-mail recipient's view of the report, select the **Add to children** check box.

8 To add users to the **Access Granted** list box, do one of the following:

To add	Do this
Users from the e-mail address books	1 In the **Tree Unit Security and E-mail** dialog box, click **E-mail** to display the **e-mail address book** dialog box. 2 In the **Show Names from the** box, select an address book from the list to display a list of user e-mail addresses. 3 In the e-mail address list on the left, select a user's e-mail address from the list. **Note:** To select multiple e-mail user addresses, press the **Ctrl** key and select each e-mail address to include. 4 Click **To->** to add the e-mail addresses for the selected users to the list on the right. 5 Click **OK**.
Users from the **FRx Users** list	**Note:** The FRx Users list is available only when FRx Security is active. User profiles must include an e-mail address for this selection to work correctly. See your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide* for details. 1 In the **Tree Unit Security and E-mail** dialog box, click **FRx Users** to display the **Select a User** dialog box. 2 Select the user names to include from the list. **Note:** To select multiple user names, press the **Ctrl** key and select each user to include. 3 Click **OK**.

To add	Do this
Users from the **FRx Groups** list	**Note:** The FRx Groups list is available only when FRx Security is active. User profiles for all members of the group must include the individual e-mail addresses for this selection to work correctly. See your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide* for details. 1 In the **Tree Unit Security and E-mail** dialog box, click **FRx Groups** to display the **Select a Group** dialog box. 2 Select the group names to include from the list. **Note:** To select multiple user names, press the **Ctrl** key and select each user to include. 3 Click **OK**.
Individual users	1 In the **Add Individual Users** box, type the e-mail address of the user. 2 Click **Add**.

9 To remove a user (or group) from the **Access Granted** list, do the following:

To remove	Do this
Specific users (or group)	1 In the **Access Granted** list box, select the user e-mail address to remove. **Note:** To select multiple user e-mail addresses, press the **Ctrl** key and select each e-mail address to remove. 2 Click **Remove**.
All users and clear the entire list	Click **Remove All**.

10 Click **OK**.

11 On the Reporting Tree **File** menu, click **Save** to save the tree.

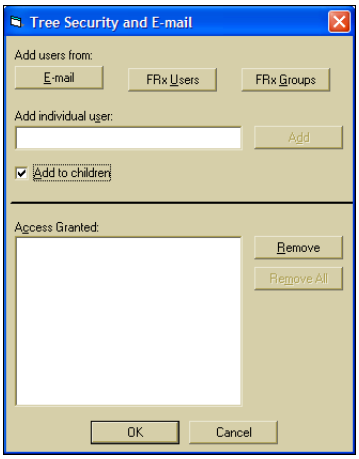
Securing Reporting Tree Units

When FRx security is active, you can restrict access to individual reporting units with the tree from the **Security/E-Mail** column in the reporting tree worksheet. Only those users and groups who have been granted access can view the report detail for the secured reporting units in the resulting FRx reports.

To secure reporting tree units

1. Open a reporting tree in Report Designer.
2. Select the reporting unit to secure in the graphical reporting tree or select the reporting unit row in the worksheet.

   The selected reporting unit row is highlighted. This helps you follow the row as you scroll right to display column P.
3. Double-click the **Security/E-Mail** cell (column P) in the selected row to open the **Tree Security and E-mail** dialog box.



4 Select from the following options:

To grant access to	Do this
Specific FRx users	1 Click **FRx Users** to open the **Select a User** dialog box. 2 Select the user ID and user name row from the list. 3 Click **OK** to add the selected user to the Access Granted list. 4 Repeat steps 1 to 4 to add other users.
Members of FRx groups	1 Click **FRx Groups** to open the **Select Group** dialog box. 2 Select the group ID and group name row from the list. 3 Click **OK** to add the selected group to the Access Granted list. 4 Repeat steps 1 to 4 to add other groups.

Note: You may grant access to both users and groups in the same reporting unit **Security/E-Mail** cell.

5 To remove a user (or group) from the **Access Granted** list, do the following:

To remove	Do this
Specific users (or group)	1 In the **Access Granted** list box, select the user e-mail address to remove. 2 Click **Remove**.
All users and clear the entire list	Click **Remove All**.

6 Click **OK**.

7 On the Reporting Tree **File** menu, click **Save** to save the tree.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Understanding the Catalog of Reports

Chapter 7

Catalog of Reports Window 224
Catalog of Reports Menu Bar 225
Catalog of Reports Toolbar 229
Catalog Identification 230
Tabs for Building and Formatting Reports 236
Building Blocks Tab 237
Output Tab 243
Page Options Tab 257
Report Options Tab 261
Reports 274
Scheduling Reports for Processing 284

From the Catalog of Reports window, you combine your row format, column layout, and reporting tree building blocks to create a report. In this window, you give the new report a catalog ID name; fine-tune its formatting; and then view, print, or export it as a file that can be read by Microsoft® Excel or Lotus 1-2-3.

This chapter explains:

- Each option and tab in the Catalog of Reports window.
- How to create, generate, chain, and clone reports.

Catalog of Reports Window

When you open the Catalog of Reports, the Catalog of Reports window displays as shown in Figure 7-1.

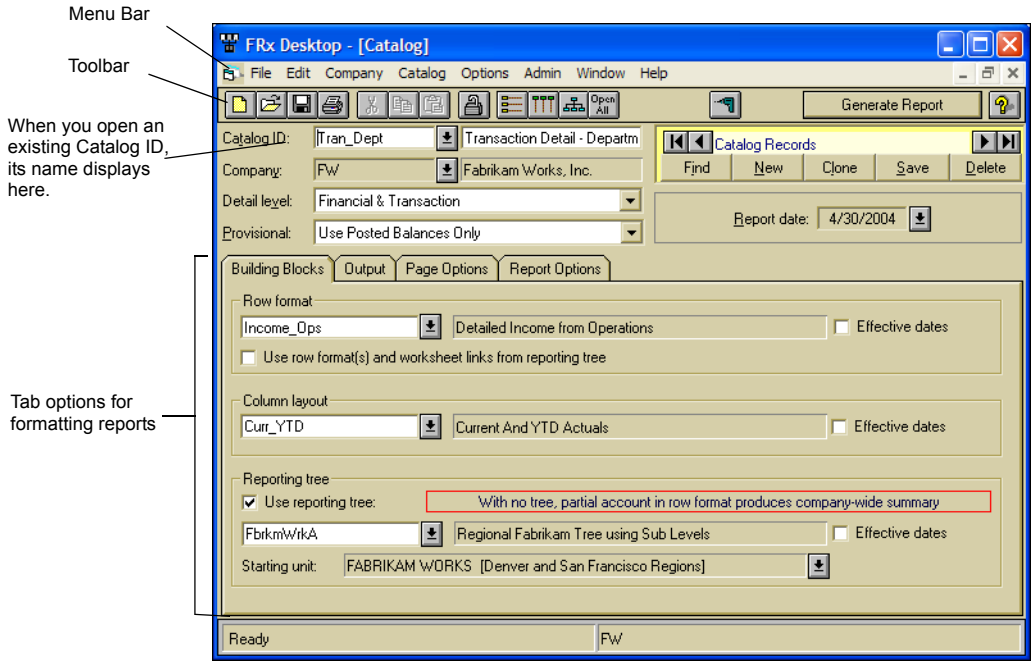

Menu Bar
Toolbar
When you open an existing Catalog ID, its name displays here.
Tab options for formatting reports
FRx Desktop - [Catalog]
File Edit Company Catalog Options Admin Window Help
Generate Report
Catalog ID: Tran_Dept Transaction Detail - Departm
Company: FW Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Detail level: Financial & Transaction
Provisional: Use Posted Balances Only
Catalog Records
Find New Clone Save Delete
Report date: 4/30/2004
Building Blocks Output Page Options Report Options
Row format
Income_Ops Detailed Income from Operations Effective dates
Use row format(s) and worksheet links from reporting tree
Column layout
Curr_YTD Current And YTD Actuals Effective dates
Reporting tree
Use reporting tree: With no tree, partial account in row format produces company-wide summary
FbrkmWrkA Regional Fabrikam Tree using Sub Levels Effective dates
Starting unit: FABRIKAM WORKS [Denver and San Francisco Regions]
Ready
FW

Figure 7-1: Catalog of Reports Window

The main elements of the Catalog of Reports window are:

- Catalog of Reports Menu Bar
- Catalog of Reports Toolbar
- Catalog Identification
- Tabs for Building and Formatting Reports

Catalog of Reports Menu Bar

The Catalog of Reports includes the following menus with unique Catalog of Report functions:

- File Menu
- Edit Menu
- Catalog Menu
- Window Menu

File Menu

The Catalog of Reports **File** menu includes the typical windows options as well as page and print setup and report generation selections as shown in Figure 7-2.

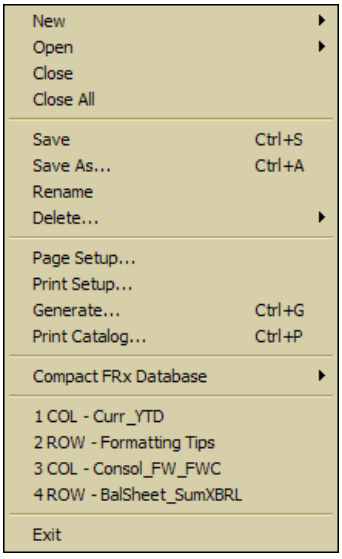


Figure 7-2: Catalog of Reports File Menu

The **File** menu contains the following report-specific commands.

File Menu Commands	Description
Page Setup...	Changes the page setup of your report.
Generate...	Generates your reports and sets or changes your default report output. See “Generating a Report” on page 277.
Print Catalog... (Ctrl+P)	Prints selected catalog information. See “Printing Catalog Information” on page 279.

Table 7-1: Catalog of Reports File Menu Commands

Edit Menu

The Catalog of Reports **Edit** menu, shown in Figure 7-3, allows you to edit the building blocks of your report: the row format, column layout, and reporting tree.

Figure 7-3: Catalog of Reports Edit Menu

Note Cut, Copy, Paste, and Clear are not available from the **Edit** menu when the Catalog of Reports is open.

The Catalog of Reports **Edit** menu contains the following commands.

Edit Menu Command	Description
Font Styles...	Applies different font styles and shading to your report. You can apply fonts globally or to a specific row, column, or report heading. With the variety of font options available, you can create customized reports to present your financial data with style. See "Font Styles" on page 260.
Row Format	Opens the row format used for the open catalog ID.
Column Layout	Opens the column layout used for the open catalog ID.
Reporting Tree	Opens the reporting tree used for the open catalog ID.
Zoom... **(F3)**	Displays the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box, and a list of Catalog IDs to select from.

Table 7-2: Catalog of Reports Edit Menu Commands

Catalog Menu

The **Catalog** menu, as shown in Figure 7-4, corresponds to the tab options in the Catalog of Reports window that you use to build and format your reports.

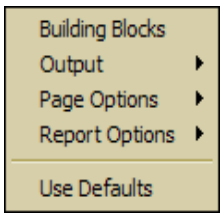


Figure 7-4: Catalog of Reports Catalog Menu

The **Catalog** menu allows you to display and access the following tabs and menu selections in the Catalog of Reports window.

Catalog Menu Command	Description
Building Blocks	Displays the **Building Block** tab.
Output, and then click **Output Options**.	Displays the commands: • **Output Options** to display options for the report output. • **E-mail** to display the **E-mail Options** tab. • **Web Publishing** to display the **Web Publishing** tab.
Schedules	Displays the **Schedule** dialog box. This command is only available if the FRx® Report Server is available and running.
Page Options	Displays the commands: • **Page Setup** to display the **Page Setup** tab. • **Headers/Footers** to display the **Headers / Footers** tab.
Report Options	Displays the commands: • **Formatting** to display the **Formatting** tab. • **Account/Transaction Detail...** to display the **Acct/Trans** tab. • **Tree Options** to display the **Tree Options** tab. • **Advanced** to display the **Advanced** tab. • **Currency Translation** to display the **Currency Translation** tab.
Use Defaults	Replaces the settings with the catalog ID's default settings

Table 7-3: Catalog Menu Commands

Window Menu

The Catalog of Reports **Window** menu, as shown in Figure 7-5, allows you to access the Report Server and Schedule.

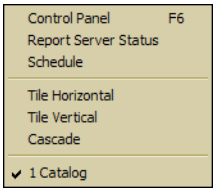


Figure 7-5: Catalog of Reports Window Menu

The **Window** menu includes the following commands in the Catalog of Reports.

Window Menu Command	Description
Report Server Status	Displays the **Report Server Status** dialog box where you can check the status of a report. For additional information on this dialog box, see your *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*. **Note:** This option is unavailable (dimmed) if you have not purchased or installed this software component.
Schedule	Displays the **Schedule** dialog box where you can check the status of a report's schedule. For more information on this command, see your *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*. **Note:** This option is unavailable (dimmed) if you have not purchased or installed the Report Server application component.

Table 7-4: Window Menu Commands

Catalog of Reports Toolbar

The Catalog of Reports window displays some additional buttons not located on the main toolbar. For main toolbar button descriptions, see “The Toolbar” on page 12 of this guide.

Toolbar Button	Description
	Opens the row format that is associated with the currently displayed Catalog ID. For more information, see “Edit Menu” on page 226.
	Opens the column layout that is associated with the currently displayed Catalog ID. For more information, see “Edit Menu” on page 226.
	Opens the reporting tree that is associated with the currently displayed Catalog ID. For more information, see “Edit Menu” on page 226.
	Opens the row format, column layout, and reporting tree that are associated with the currently displayed Catalog ID.
	Opens FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ if a report has already been generated to DrillDown Viewer for the currently displayed Catalog ID.
	Opens Report Schedule *only* if you installed Report Server. **Note:** Schedule is a Report Server feature This option is unavailable (dimmed) if you have not purchased or installed the Report Server software component.
	Generates the selected report. If you installed Report Server, FRx sends your report to the Report Server queue by default. If Report Server is not installed, all reports process locally on your workstation. For more information on Report Server, see your *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User’s Guide*. To set the default or change the report processing location, from the **File** menu, choose **Generate...** and in the **Generate Report** dialog box, set the default value. **Note:** When you generate a report for one of the sample companies (Fabrikam Works, Inc.or Fabrikam Works Canada), FRx processes the report locally by default.

Table 7-5: Catalog of Reports Toolbar Selections

Note For main toolbar button descriptions, see “The Toolbar” on page 12 of this guide.

Catalog Identification

Use the Catalog of Reports window to identify, date, build, and format your reports.

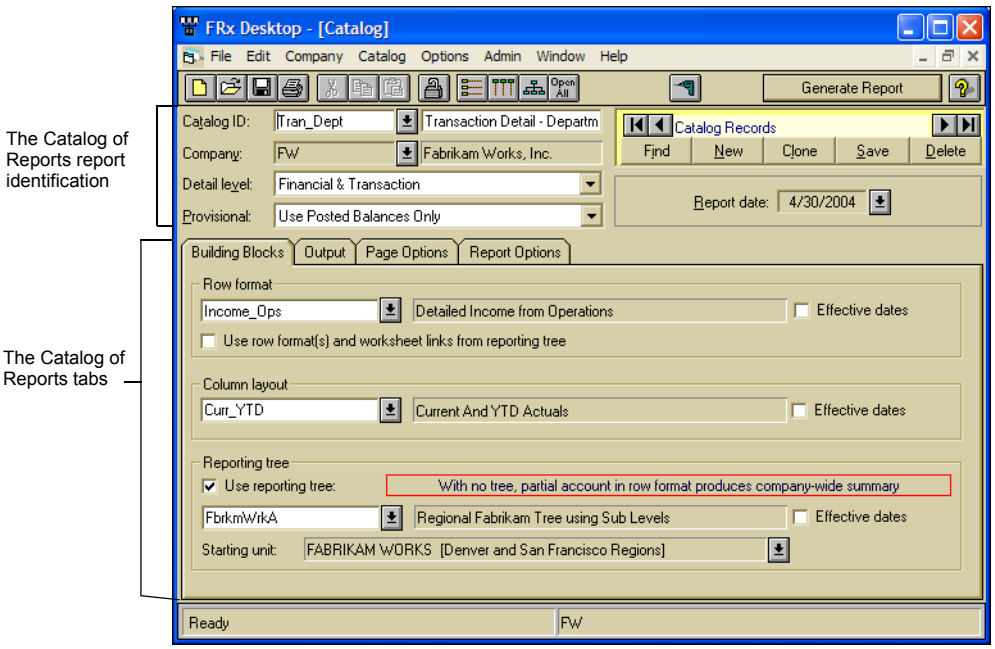


Figure 7-6: Catalog of Reports Window: Report Identification and Tabs

The top portion of the **Catalog of Reports** window is used for report identification, periods, and dates.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Identifying a New Report
- Specifying Report Periods and Dates
- Tabs for Building and Formatting Reports

Identifying a New Report

The top portion of the **Catalog of Reports** window is used for report identification. The following list describes the catalog and company options you use to identify a report.

- **Catalog ID**

  Use to create a unique Catalog ID name.

- **Catalog ID Description**

  Use for a catalog description.

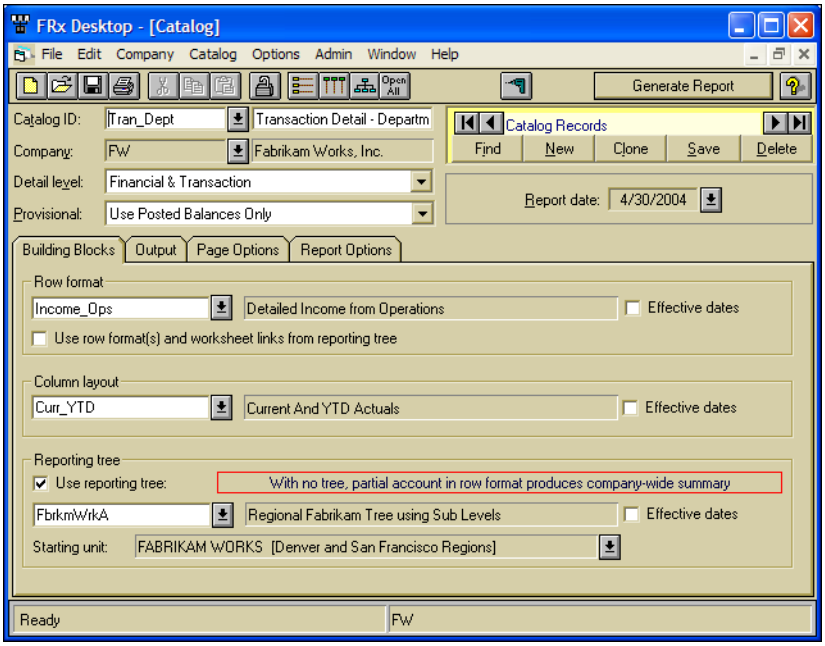
- **Company**

  FRx uses the accounting calendar information (fiscal year and periods) from the company you select to generate a report. If you select the company code **@ANY**, FRx uses the current default company.

  For more information on creating a new company, see your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

To identify a new report

1 Open the Catalog of Reports window.



2 In the **Catalog ID** box, type a unique Catalog ID name, up to 16 characters in length.

Caution: FRx does *not* recognize the following symbols as valid Catalog ID characters: **‘ ” | /** \ : ? * < > .

3 In the **Catalog ID Description box** type a catalog description, which can be up to 50 characters in length.

4 In the **Company** box, use your default company or select a different company from the drop-down list and click **OK**.

Note: If you choose the **@ANY** Company, the report runs for the default company or the companies identified in the associated reporting tree.

5 The **Company Description** box automatically displays a description based on your company selection.

6 From the **Detail Level** drop-down list box, select one of the following report detail levels:

To	Select
Create a high-level summary report	**Financial Report**
Create a report that contains only account detail balances	**Account Only**
Create a report that contains a high-level summary as well as account details	**Financial & Account**
Create a report that contains only transaction details	**Transaction Only**
Create a report that contains a high-level summary as well as transaction details	**Financial & Transaction** Accounts with a zero balance and no period activity are typically suppressed in transaction detail reports.
To view and drill into the Account detail information	**Account Only** or **Financial & Account**
To view transaction details or both account and transaction detail	**Transaction Only** or **Financial &Transaction**

Note: When you print a report, the difference between an **Account Only** report and a **Financial & Account** report becomes significant. If you select the **Financial & Account** detail level, FRx prints both a summary financial report and an account detail report. When you select the **Account Only** detail level, only the account detail report prints.

7 From the **Provisional** drop-down list box, select one of the following balance options to include in your report:

To	Select
Include only transactions and balances posted in your general ledger	**Use Posted Balances Only**
Include all transactions and balances entered and posted in your general ledger	**Provisional: Posted + Unposted Activity**
Include only transactions entered but not yet posted in your general ledger	**Include Unposted Activity Only**

Note: FRx can create reports based on posted balances or reports that include amounts from unposted balances for creating provisional (pro-forma) reports.

Specifying Report Periods and Dates

Use the **Periods and Dates** box shown in Figure 7-7 to indicate the base period, base year, and date for your report.

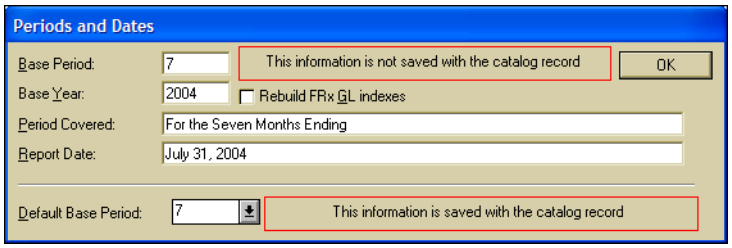


Figure 7-7: Periods and Dates

The following period and date selections are available to you:

- **Base Period**

  Changes to the base period are not saved with the catalog ID. To save the base period, you must assign a default base period in the **Default Base Period** box. The **Default Base Period** box determines the initial setting in the **Base Period** box.

  Although you can hard code period numbers in the column layout, a column layout typically refers to the base period that you set here. Usually in the column layout, you set the period relative to the base period and then define that specific period here in the Catalog of Reports. If you choose to enter a specific period number in the column layout, that number overrides this base period setting.

- **Base Year**

  Enter the fiscal year that you want the report to use. You can save a base period and year with the report. For more information, see “Default Base Period” on page 234.

- **Rebuild FRx GL Indexes**
  Select this check box to rebuild the local GL index before processing the report.
- **Period Covered**
  This box automatically combines the Base Period in text form with the **Period Description** or **Plural Description** (used for multiple periods) from the **Company Information** dialog box. For more information on the **Company Information** settings, see your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

  You can manually edit this text as needed; however, your changes are not saved when you save your report.

  The description in this box appears in the report headers by default. Use the **@TXTPER** and **@TXTP+D** codes in the **Headers / Footers** tab to include the **Period Covered** description in your report. For more information about using period descriptions in the headers and footers, see the Headers / Footers Tab on page 258.
- **Report Date**
  This description changes based on your previous report date selections. This description appears in the report headers by default.

  This description is used in the **@TXTDATE** and **@TXTP+D** codes in the **Headers / Footers** tab. For more information about using report dates in the headers and footers, see the Headers / Footers Tab on page 258.
- **Default Base Period**
  This setting determines the initial settings for the **Base Year** and **Base Period**. This is the only setting that is saved with the catalog ID. To change a setting, click the **Default Base Period** box and select one of the following from the list:

Default Period List	Use
Sys	Defines the base period as the current system period FRx uses the computer's **Regional Settings** to determine the current system date and then applies this date to the accounting system's current period settings to define the current system period. For example, if the current system date is 8/21/00 and there are 12 monthly periods in the accounting system, the current system period ends on 8/31/00.
S-1	Defines the base period as one period before the current system period
S-2	Defines the base period as two periods before the current system period
S+1	Define the base period as one period after the current system period

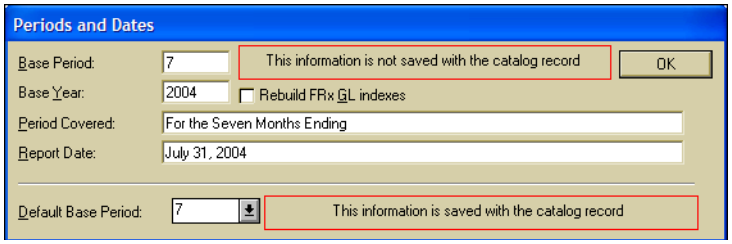
Table 7-6: Selections for Default Base Period

Default Period List	Use
CUR	Defines the base period as the current processing period as defined in the general ledger
C-1	Defines the base period as one period prior to the current general ledger period
C-2	Defines the base period as two periods prior to the current general ledger period
C+1	Defines the base period as one period after the current general ledger period
01	To hard code a specific period number

Table 7-6: Selections for Default Base Period (Continued)

To identify report periods and dates

1 Click the arrow to the right of the **Report Date** box to display the **Periods and Dates** dialog box.



2 In the **Base Period** box, type the fiscal base period number for the report to use.

To save a base period and year with the report, see the Default Base Period on page 234. which discusses the Default Base Period settings.

3 Select the **Rebuild FRx GL Indexes** check box to rebuild the local GL index before processing the report.

4 In the **Period Covered** box, edit the text as needed.

5 In the **Report Date** box, edit the text as needed.

6 To change the Default Base Period, click the **Default Base Period** box and select one from the list.

To edit these codes, select a code and change the period number to reflect the appropriate base period. For example, to specify the base period as five periods prior to the current general ledger period, click the **Default Base Period** arrow, select **C-1**, and manually change the setting to **C-5**.

7 Click **OK** to populate the **Report Date** box in the Catalog of Reports window.

FRx calculates a date using the information you entered in the **Periods and Dates** dialog box.

Tabs for Building and Formatting Reports

The tabs in the Catalog of Reports window contains options that build and format your reports. Some Catalog of Reports subtabs, such as Web Publishing and Currency Translation, are only available if your FRx installation includes these separately licensed functions. Your FRx windows could vary somewhat from the complete set of examples and descriptions included in this guide.

The following table describes each main tab and associated subtab available from the Catalog of Reports window.

Main Tab	Subtab
Building Blocks	None
Output	• **Output Options**—Use this tab to specify the type of report output. For example, you could print the report or export it as a Microsoft Excel file. • **E-mail Options**—Use this tab to indicate the distribution list and file distribution method for automatically e-mailing reports. • **Web Publishing**—Authorized users can use this tab to send the report to the FRx® WebPort.
Page Options	• **Page Setup**—Use this tab to specify your report page layout. • **Headers / Footers** tabs—Use this tab to specify your report headers and footers.
Report Options	• **Formatting**—Use this tab to control rounding and formatting of amounts at the report level. • **Acct/Tran Detail**—Use this tab to select options for displaying account and transaction details in reports. • **Tree Options**—Use this tab to specify the reporting units included in a report. • **Advanced**—Use this tab to set roll up basis, calculation and processing priority, and exception reporting for a report. • **Currency Translation**—Use this tab to establish conversion options for currency reporting.

Table 7-7: Tabs for Building and Formatting Reports

Building Blocks Tab

Use the row format, column layout, and reporting tree options under the **Building Blocks** tab to build your report.

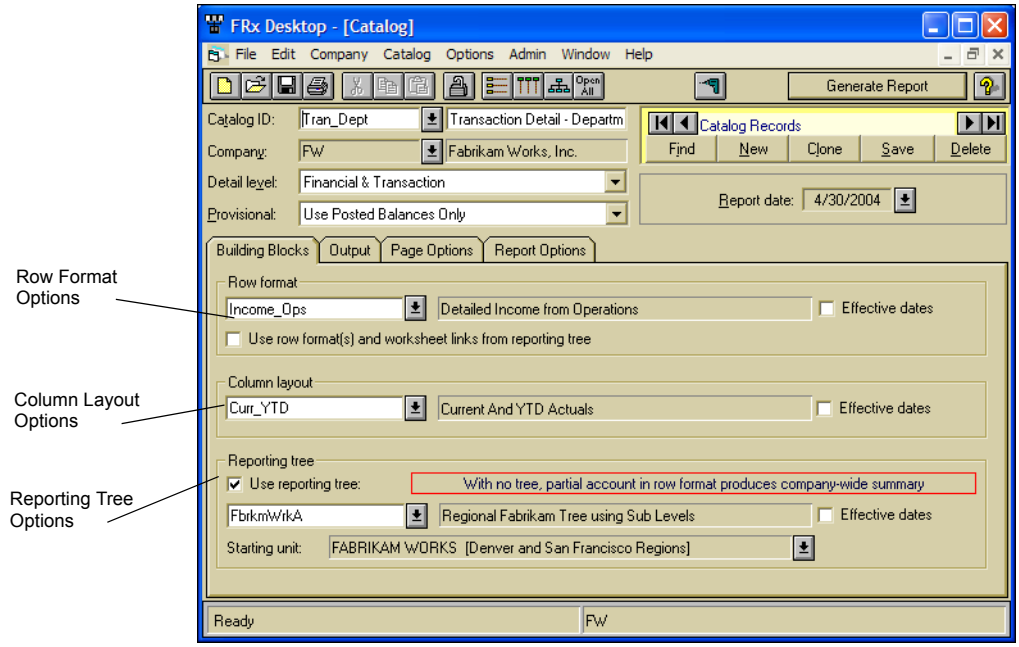


Figure 7-8: Catalog of Reports: Building Blocks Tab

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Selecting Row Formats
- Selecting Column Layouts
- Selecting a Reporting Tree

Selecting Row Formats

Row Format Options

Use the following options for the row format:

- **Row Format**

  Use to select a row format for your report. For more information on row formats, see Chapter 3, “Creating Row Formats.”

- **Effective Dates**

  This option changes the report presentation based on a specific point in time. To assign multiple row formats to the report tied to an effective date or report period, select this option. When the report is generated, FRx selects the row format using the **Report Date** information.

- **Use Row Format(s) and Worksheet Links from Reporting Tree**

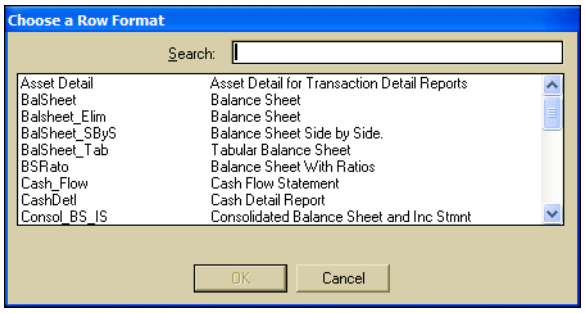
  If in the reporting tree you specify the row formats or worksheets for your report to use, select this option. If you do *not* select this check box, FRx uses the row format selected previously in the **Row Format** box for every unit in the reporting tree.

  Note: If you select this option and every reporting unit does *not* reference a row format, then FRx uses the identified row format (that appears dimmed in the **Row Format** box) for those units by default.

  For more information on reporting trees and assigning row formats and worksheets in the reporting tree, see "Understanding Building Reporting Trees Manually" on page 203.

To select a row format

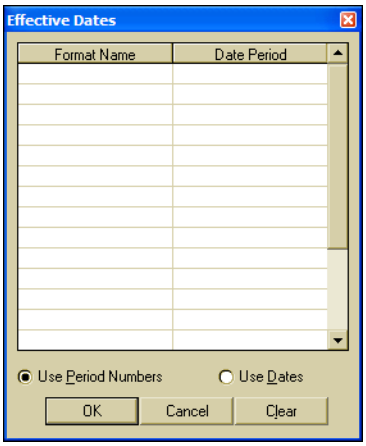
1 Click the arrow to the right of the **Row Format** box to display the **Choose a Row Format** dialog box.



2 Select a row format and click **OK** to return to the **Catalog of Reports** window.

The **Row Format** list box automatically displays a Description

3 Then, click the **Effective Dates** check box, located on the right side of the **Row Format Description**, to display the **Effective Dates** dialog box.



4 In the **Effective Dates** dialog box, select one of the following:
- **Use Period Numbers** to make a row format effective as of a selected period.
- **Use Dates** to make a row format effective as of a selected date.

5 Double-click the **Format Name** box to display the **Choose a Row Format** dialog box.

6 Select a row format and click **OK**.

7 Double-click the **Date Period** or **Starting Date** box, and enter the period number or date for the selected row format.

The row format goes into effect as of the date or period you select.

8 Repeat steps 5-7 for each row format that you want to include.

Note: If you run the report for a period or date that is not covered in the **Effective Dates** list, the report will run using the row format that was originally selected (displayed as dimmed in the Row Format box).

9 Click **OK** to return the Catalog of Reports window.

Selecting Column Layouts

Column Layout Options

Use the following options for the column layout:

- **Column Layout**

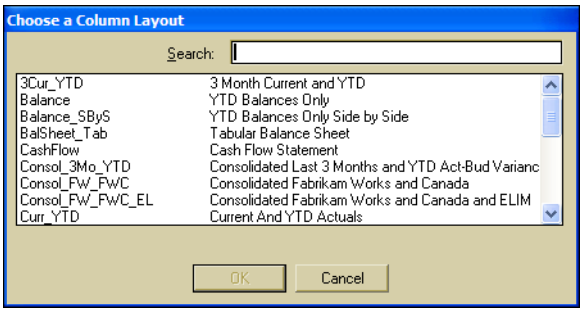
  Use to select a column layout for your report. For more information on column layouts, see Chapter 5, “Creating Column Layouts.”

- **Effective Dates**

  This option changes the report presentation based on a specific point in time. To assign multiple column layouts to the report tied to an effective date or report period, select this option. When the report is generated, FRx selects the column layout using the **Report Date** information.

To select a column layout

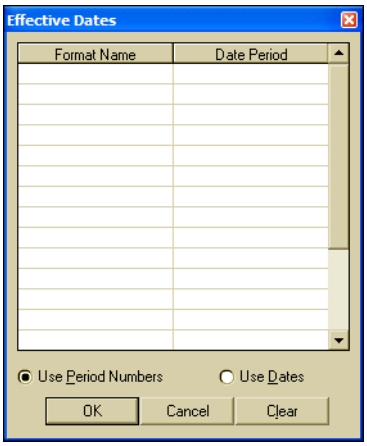
1 Click the arrow to the right of the **Column Layout** box to display the **Choose a Column Layout** dialog box.


Choose a Column Layout
Search:
3Cur_YTD 3 Month Current and YTD
Balance YTD Balances Only
Balance_SBySYTD Balances Only Side by Side
BalSheet_Tab Tabular Balance Sheet
CashFlow Cash Flow Statement
Consol_3Mo_YTD Consolidated Last 3 Months and YTD Act-Bud Varianc
Consol_FW_FWC Consolidated Fabrikam Works and Canada
Consol_FW_FWC_EL Consolidated Fabrikam Works and Canada and ELIM
Curr_YTD Current And YTD Actuals
OK
Cancel

2 In the **Choose a Column Layout** dialog box, select a column layout and click **OK**.

The **Column Layout** list box automatically displays a description.

3 Then, select the **Effective Dates check box**, located on the right side of the Column Layout Description, to display the **Effective Dates** dialog box.



4 In the **Effective Dates** dialog box, select one of the following:

- **Use Period Numbers** to make a row format effective as of a selected period.
- **Use Dates** to make a row format effective as of a selected date.

5 Double-click the **Format Name** box to display the **Choose a Column Layout** dialog box.

6 Select a column layout and click **OK**.

7 Double-click the **Date Period** or **Starting Date** box, and enter the period number or date for the selected row format.

The row format goes into effect as of the date or period you select.

8 Repeat steps 5-7 for each column layout that you want to include.

Note: If you run the report for a period or date that is not covered in the **Effective Dates** list, the report will run using the row format that was originally selected (displayed as dimmed in the Row Format box).

9 Click **OK** to return the Catalog of Reports window.

Selecting a Reporting Tree

Reporting Tree Options

Use the Reporting Tree options to include a reporting tree in your report. However, you do not need a reporting tree to create a report. If you decide not to use a reporting tree, the row format of your report must use natural account segments, full account codes, or some combination thereof.

Use the following options for the reporting tree:

- **Reporting Tree**

  Select to include a reporting tree in your report. For more information on reporting trees, see Chapter 6, “Creating a Reporting Tree.”

- **Effective Dates**

  Use the Effective Dates option to change the report presentation based on a specific point in time. To assign multiple reporting trees to the report tied to an effective date or report period, select this option. When the report is generated, FRx selects the reporting tree using the **Report Date** information.

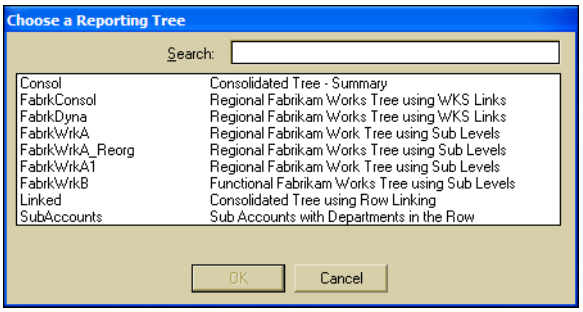
- **Starting Unit**

  The Starting Unit option for reporting trees allows you to select the levels down from the starting unit in the Tree Options tab.

Note: Selecting the **Starting Unit** limits which branches of the tree appear when you generate the report. To run the report for the entire tree, click **None** in the **Units for Tree** selection box to remove this **Starting Unit**.

To select a reporting tree

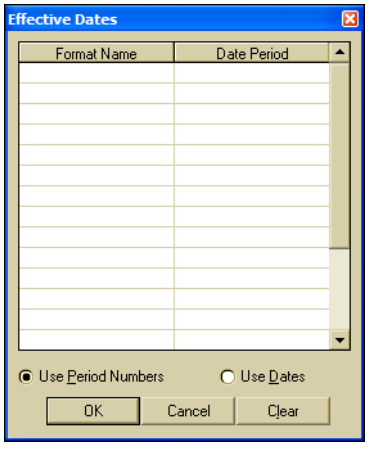
1. Select the **Use Reporting Tree** check box.
2. Click the **Reporting Tree** arrow to display the **Choose a Reporting Tree** dialog box.


Choose a Reporting Tree
Search:
Consol Consolidated Tree - Summary
FabrkConsol Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using WKS Links
FabrkDyna Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using WKS Links
FabrkWrkA Regional Fabrikam Work Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkA_Reorg Regional Fabrikam Works Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkA1 Regional Fabrikam Work Tree using Sub Levels
FabrkWrkB Functional Fabrikam Works Tree using Sub Levels
Linked Consolidated Tree using Row Linking
SubAccounts Sub Accounts with Departments in the Row
OK
Cancel

3. In the **Choose a Reporting Tree** dialog box, select a reporting tree and click **OK**.

   The **Reporting Tree** list box automatically displays a description.

4. Then, select the **Effective Dates check box**, located on the right side of the Reporting Tree Description box, to display the **Effective Dates** dialog box.



5 In the **Effective Dates** dialog box, select one of the following:

- **Use Period Numbers** to make a row format effective as of a selected period.
- **Use Dates** to make a row format effective as of a selected date.

6 Double-click the **Format Name** box to display the **Choose a Reporting Tree** dialog box.

7 Select a reporting tree and click **OK**.

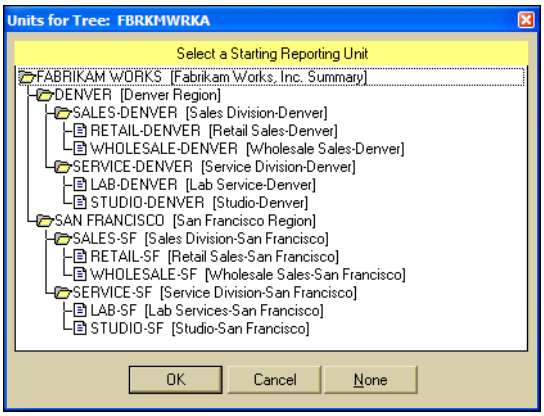
8 Double-click the **Date Period** or **Starting Date** box, and enter the period number or date for the selected row format.

The row format goes into effect as of the date or period you select.

9 Repeat steps 6-8 for each reporting tree that you want to include.

10 Click **OK** to return to the Catalog of Reports window.

11 To specify a starting unit, click the **Starting Unit** arrow to display the **Units for Tree** dialog box.



12 In the **Units for Tree** dialog box, select the starting reporting unit and click **OK**.

Note: Leave this box blank to generate the entire reporting tree. For more information on the **Tree Options** tab, see “Tree Options Tab” on page 269.

Output Tab

Use the **Output** tab to change your report output. Within the **Output** tab are three subtabs, the **Output Options** tab, the **E-mail Options** tab, and the **Web Publishing** tab. Use these tabs to change your report output, to specify e-mail options, or to publish a report to a Web repository.

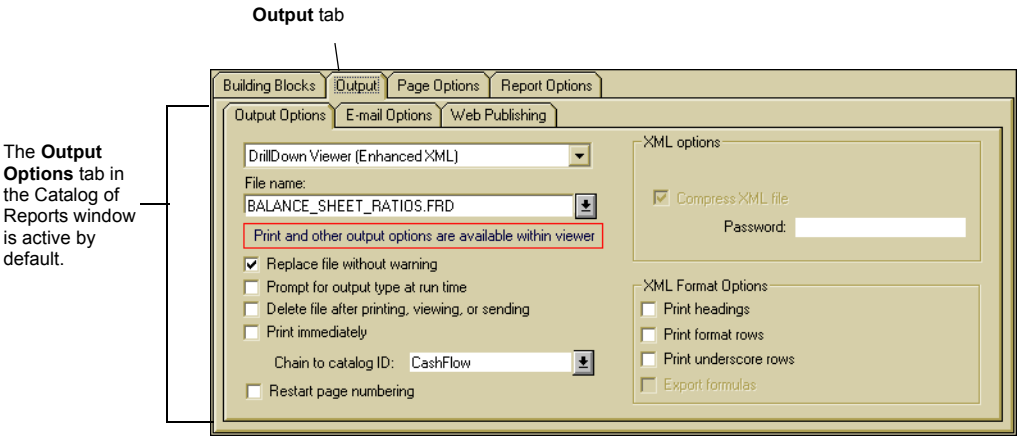


Figure 7-9: Output Options Tab in the Catalog of Reports

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Selecting Report Output Options
- E-mailing Reports
- Publishing Reports to the Web

Selecting Report Output Options

Use the **Output Options** tab to select the following specific report output options and settings:

Report Output Options

Use to select a report output method.

To select your report output method, use the **Output** drop-down list shown in Figure 7-10.

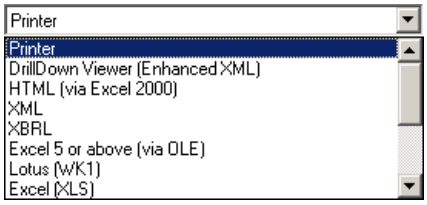


Figure 7-10: Output Options List

The descriptions and usages of these options are described below.

- **Printer**

  Use to print a report to your default printer.

- **FRx DrillDown Viewer (Enhanced XML)**

  Use this default setting to send a report to the DrillDown Viewer for viewing on a computer running Microsoft® Windows® 2000 and Windows XP. When you select this option, FRx saves this file with an .frd extension by default. (The default path where FRx stores the file is determined by the **Import/Export Path** selected in the **Company Information** dialog box.)

  When you open the file in the DrillDown Viewer, you can view your report on screen, print it, export it to other applications, send it via e-mail, and save it with another name. For more information on the DrillDown Viewer, see your *FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ and FRx® Report Launcher 6.7 User's Guide*.

- **HTML (Via Excel 2000)**

  This option produces report output as an HTML file. When you select this option, FRx saves the file with an .htm extension. If you do not have the Excel 2000 application on your workstation, FRx will display an error message.

  When you use this option, you must select the **Activate Browser** option under **HTML Options** to view the generated HTML report in a Web browser immediately.

- **XML**

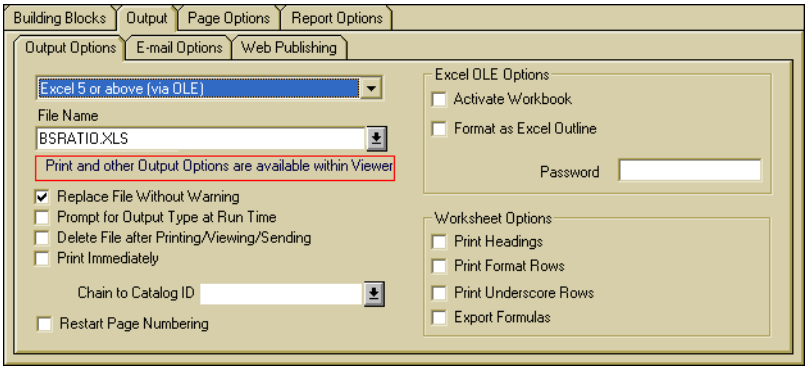
  Use this option to export the report as an XML file. The output file is in the standard XML format and can be imported into other XML-compatible applications or displayed in a Web browser.

- **XBRL**

  Use this option to generate XBRL instance documents that include XBRL elements and syntax. XBRL output requires the row format to include XBRL Element Tags applied to **GL Link**, **CAL**, and **TOT** rows. Only the rows that are tagged with an XBRL Element tag will be passed into the instance document.

- **Excel 5 or above (via OLE)**

  Use this option to export your report to a Microsoft Excel 5 workbook via OLE. To do this, you must have Microsoft Excel 5.0 (or later) installed on your workstation or on Report Server (if you queue the report for processing).When you select this option, the following options display on the **Output Options** tab.



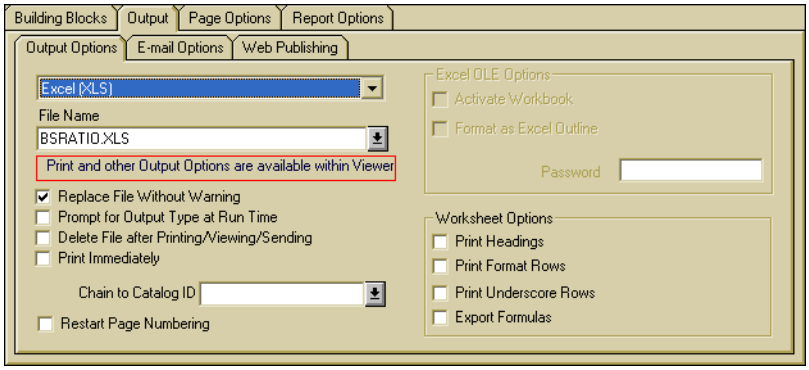
These options are described in the following table.

Excel OLE Options	Description
Activate Workbook	Use this option to open a Microsoft Excel workbook after generating a report. If you do not select this option, your report is saved as an .xls file and Microsoft Excel does not open automatically.
Format as Excel Outline	If you generate an account or transaction detail report, you can use Excel's built-in outline control to allow the user to hide or show row details. Select this check box to enable this feature.
Password	To assign a password to your Microsoft Excel (.xls) file, and protect it from unauthorized access, type a password in this box.
Print Headings	Use to include your defined column and report headings in the worksheet file
Print Format Rows	Use to include your defined format rows (**DES**, **LFT**,**RGT**, and **CEN** rows) in the worksheet file. If you do not select this option, only amount rows export to the worksheet.
Print Underscore Rows	To include underscore (and double underscore) rows in the worksheet files
Export Formulas	Use this option only with worksheets to export formulas from the row format (TOT) and column layout to the worksheet.

Table 7-8: Formatted Excel Output Options

- **Worksheet Options**
  The following Excel and Lotus output options are available from the **Output Options** tab:
  - **Export to Lotus (WK1)** to export your report to a Lotus 1-2-3 WK1 file.
  - **Export to Excel (XLS)** to export your report to a Microsoft Excel XLS file. This file can then be read (without custom fonts) by any version of Microsoft Excel.

When you select one of these worksheet options, the following output options display on the **Output Options** tab.



These options are described in the following table.

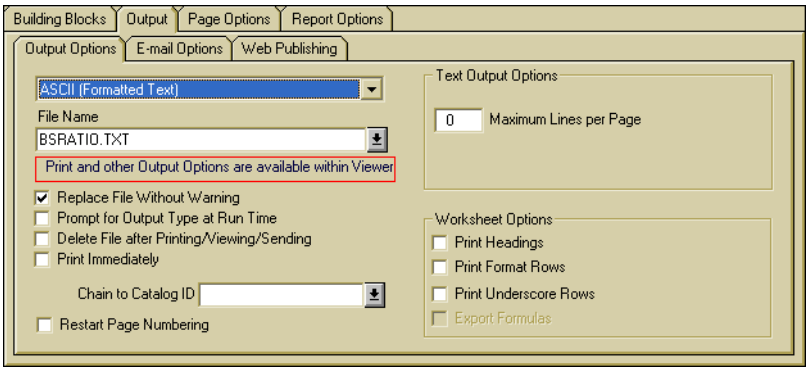
Worksheet Options	Description
Print Headings	Use to include your defined column and report headings in the worksheet file
Print Format Rows	Use to include your defined format rows (**DES**, **LFT**,**RGT**, and **CEN** rows) in the worksheet file. If you do not select this option, only amount rows export to the worksheet.
Print Underscore Rows	To include underscore (and double underscore) rows in the worksheet files
Export Formulas	Use this option only with worksheets to export formulas from the row format (TOT) and column layout to the worksheet.

Table 7-9: Worksheet Format Options

- **ASCII Options**
  The following ASCII output options are available from the **Output Options** tab:
  - **Export to ASCII (Comma Delimited)** to export your report to a comma-delimited ASCII text file.
  - **Export to ASCII (Formatted Text)** to export your report to an ASCII formatted text file. This output type displays your data in aligned columns, separated by

spaces. Use this option to display reports on non-Windows computers and terminals.

When you select one of these ASCII options, the following output options display on the **Output Options** tab.



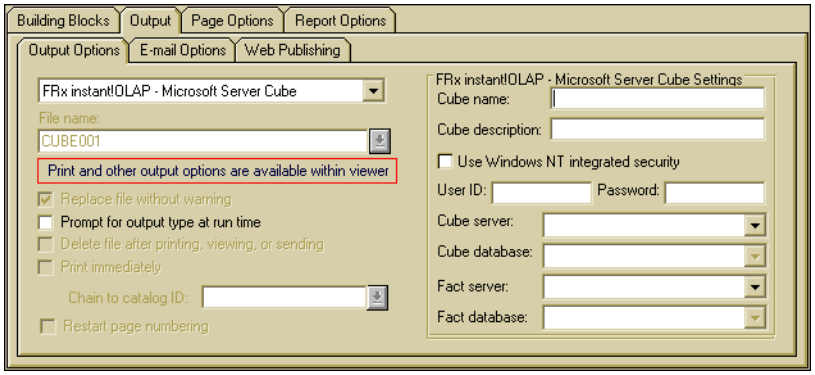
ASCII Options	Description
Maximum Lines per Page	Use only with the ASCII Formatted Text to determine the number of report lines to print per page. (The ASCII Comma Delimited option creates a continuous report without page breaks, and this option becomes unavailable or dimmed.)
Print Headings	Use to include your defined column and report headings in the worksheet file
Print Format Rows	Use to include your defined format rows (**DES**, **LFT**,**RGT**, and **CEN** rows) in the worksheet file. If you do not select this option, only amount rows export to the worksheet.
Print Underscore Rows	To include underscore (and double underscore) rows in the worksheet files

Table 7-10: ASCII Format Options

- **FRx instant!OLAP – Microsoft Server Cube Options**

Note Only Administrators (users who are included in the OLAP Administrator group in the NT server) are authorized to select the **FRx instant!OLAP Microsoft Server Cube** option.

When you select this option, the following selections display under the **Output Options** tab, on the right side of the screen.



A description of these OLAP cube selections are listed in the following table.

Microsoft Server Cube Options	Description
Cube Name	Type the name of the FRx instant!OLAP cube file on the server.
Cube Description	Displays the OLAP cube description.
Use integrated NT Security	Use this option to use your NT network User ID and password. If you use the Integrated NT Security option, you do not need to use the User ID and Password boxes in the **FRx instant!OLAP – Microsoft Server Cube Settings**.
UserID	If you did *not* select the **Use integrated NT Security** option, type your login user ID to the OLAP cube server in this box.
Password	If you did *not* select the **Use integrated NT Security** option, type your login Password to the OLAP cube server in this box.
Cube Server	Type or select the name of the server where the OLAP cube is located.
Cube Database	Type or select the name of the OLAP cube database
Fact Server	Type or select the name of the server where the OLAP cube FACT tables are located. **Note:** FACT tables are the relational representation of the XML-based report files. They are an interim compilation of the report data that supports the OLAP cube generation. For server-based cubes, the FACT tables are kept permanently in a user-defined SQL Server/ Database location.

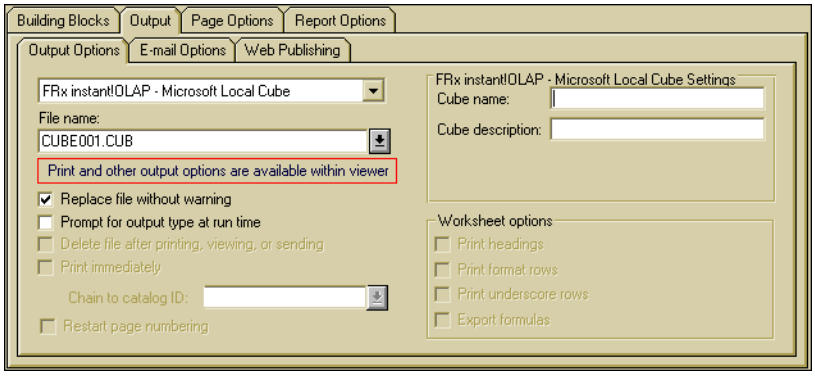
Table 7-11: FRx instant!OLAP Microsoft Server Cube Settings

Microsoft Server Cube Options	Description
Fact Database	Type or select the name of the database where the Microsoft SQL OLAP cube FACT tables are located.

Table 7-11: FRx instant!OLAP Microsoft Server Cube Settings (Continued)

- **FRx instant!OLAP – Microsoft Local Cube Options**

When you select this option, the following selections display under the **Output Options** tab, on the right side of the screen.



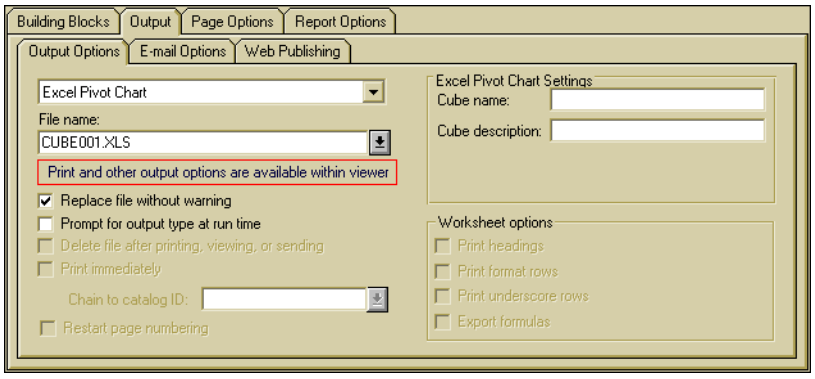
A description of these selections are listed in the following table.

Microsoft Local Cube Options	Description
Cube Name	Type the name of the OLAP cube file.
Cube Description	Type the OLAP cube description.

Table 7-12: Microsoft Local Cube Options

- **Excel Pivot Chart**

When you select this option, the following selections display under the **Output Options** tab, on the right side of the screen.



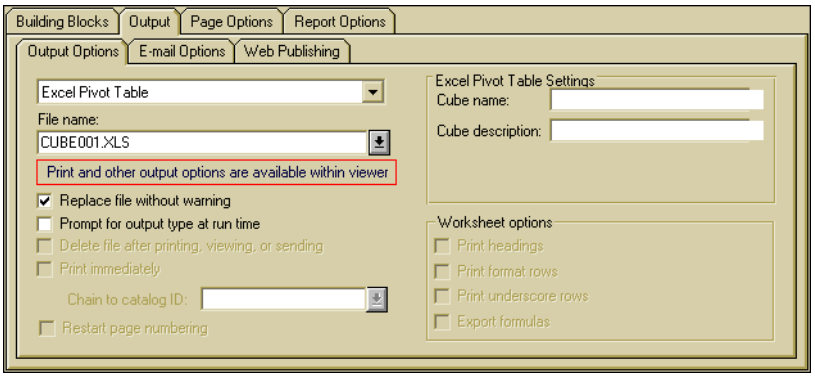
A description of these selections are listed in the following table.

Excel Pivot Chart Options	Description
Cube Name	Type the name of the Excel Pivot Chart cube file.
Cube Description	Type the Excel Pivot Chart cube description.

Table 7-13: Excel Pivot Chart Options

- **Excel Pivot Table**

When you select this option, the following selections display under the **Output Options** tab, on the right side of the screen.



A description of these selections are listed in the following table.

Excel Pivot Table Options	Description
Cube Name	Type the name of the Excel Pivot Table cube file.
Cube Description	Type the Excel Pivot Table cube description.

Table 7-14: Excel Pivot Table Options

File Name

The **File Name** list box displays the report file name. To change the file name or path, select a file name from the drop-down box**.** Using the **Output File Name** dialog box, you can select a different drive, directory, and file name for the report.

If you do *not* select a path, the file saves to the **Import/Export Path** that you selected in the **Company Information** dialog box.

The **File Name** box is dimmed if you select **Printer** from the **Output** box.

Note: When you select the **Send as Link to File** option from the **E-mail** tab, you must specify a shared network directory or use Uniform Naming Conventions (UNC); for example: \\computer name\share name\directory name\file name.

Replace File Without Warning

When you save a new report with the same name as an existing file, a warning message appears informing you that the file already exists. To disable this warning message and have FRx automatically overwrite the existing file, select this option.

Prompt for Output Type at Run Time

If you want to receive a prompt to select the report output method before generating the report, select this check box.

Delete File After Printing/Viewing/Sending

To automatically delete the FRx report file after printing, viewing, or sending it, select this check box. This option is helpful if security or disk space is a concern. If you do not select this option, the output file remains on the disk for subsequent viewing, printing, or sending.

Print Immediately

To generate your report using the selected output method *and* send it directly to your default printer, select this check box. This box appears dimmed if you select **Printer** from the **Output** box.

Chain to Catalog ID

To automatically run another report whenever the current report is generated, select the catalog ID here. To do this, click the **Chain to Catalog ID** arrow. In the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box, select the catalog ID to run after this one and click **OK**. You can chain many reports together using this feature.

For more information on chaining reports, see “Chaining Your Reports” on page 280.

Restart Page Numbering

To use individual report page numbering for each chained report, select this check box. For example, if Report A has page numbers 1 through 5 and Report B has page numbers 1 through 8, this option retains each report’s page numbering. If you do not select this option, the page numbers would be 1 through 5 for Report A and pages 6 through 13 for Report B.

Printing Reports

If the Report Server application is installed, this release of Report Designer lets you select a local printer or a server printer from the Catalog of Reports. This feature gives you more flexibility when you print reports. Local printer selections apply to the current Report Designer session. Valid server printer settings remain in effect until you change the settings to another valid server printer.

When Report Server is installed, and you select **Printer** as the output option from the Catalog of Reports, Report Designer dynamically displays a **Define Printers** button on the **Output Options** tab.

Note If Report Server is not installed and you are generating reports locally, on the **File** menu click **Print**, and select a valid printer from the **Print** dialog box.

For other output options, such as the default **DrillDown Viewer (Enhanced XML)** option, Report Designer dynamically displays a **Select Printer** button when you select the **Print Immediately** check box.

Note When **Printer** is selected as the output option, the **Print Immediately** check box is disabled (dimmed).

This section includes information and instructions on:

- Selecting a Printer from the Catalog of Reports Output Options
- Selecting a Printer from the Print Immediately Option

Selecting a Printer from the Catalog of Reports Output Options

To select a printer from the Catalog of Reports output options

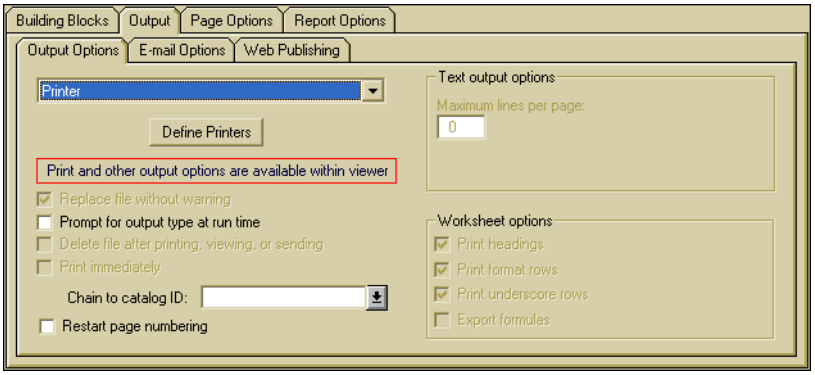
1 Display the report record in the Catalog of Reports.

2 Select the **Output** tab.

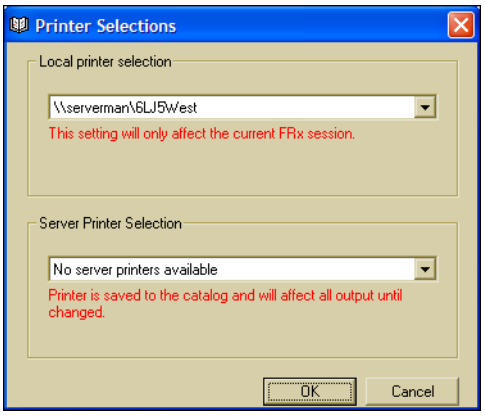
3 From the **Output** tab, select the **Output Options** tab.

4 Click the **Output Option** arrow and select **Printer** from the list.

If FRx Report Server is installed, the **Define Printers** button appears on the **Output Options** tab.



5 Click **Define Printers** to display the **Printer Selections** dialog box.


Printer Selections
Local printer selection
\\serverman\6LJ5West
This setting will only affect the current FRx session.
Server Printer Selection
No server printers available
Printer is saved to the catalog and will affect all output until changed.
OK
Cancel

6 From the **Printer Selections** dialog box, select one of the following options:

- To select a local printer for the current session, click the **Local Printer Selection** arrow and select a valid, installed, local printer from the list.
- To select a server printer as the default for the report, click the **Server Printer Selection** arrow and select a printer from the list.

Note: The Server Printer Selection is saved to the catalog and affects all printer output until a different server printer is selected.

7 Click **OK** to accept the printer selection and close the **Printer Selections** dialog box.

8 Click **Save** to save the report record in the Catalog of Reports.

Selecting a Printer from the Print Immediately Option

To select a printer from the Print Immediately option

1 Display the report record in the Catalog of Reports.

2 Select the **Output** tab.

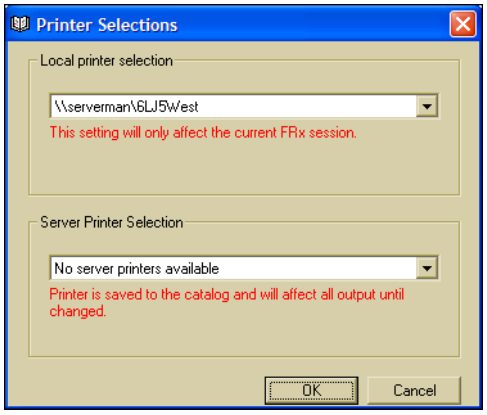
3 From the **Output** tab, select the **Output Options** tab.

4 Click the **Print Immediately** check box.

Note: If you are generating reports locally, the report prints on the default local printer for the workstation.

If FRx Report Server is installed, the **Select Printer** button appears on the **Output Options** tab.

5 Click **Select Printer to display the Printer Selections** dialog box.


Printer Selections
Local printer selection
\\serverman\6LJ5West
This setting will only affect the current FRx session.
Server Printer Selection
No server printers available
Printer is saved to the catalog and will affect all output until changed.
OK
Cancel

6 From the **Printer Selections** dialog box, select one of the following options:

- To print immediately to a local printer, click the **Local Printer Selection** arrow and select a printer from the list.
- To print immediately to a server printer, click the **Server Printer Selection** arrow and select a printer from the list.

7 Click **OK** to accept the printer selection and close the **Printer Selections** dialog box.

E-mailing Reports

You can send a report to another person via a MAPI-compliant e-mail system using the **E-mail Options** tab.

With the FRx e-mail options you can send any type of report output except server-based OLAP cubes.

You can enter e-mail recipients in the Reporting Tree window, in the Catalog of Reports, or both. You can select a combined catalog and tree e-mail security to send users in the catalog an e-mailed file containing only the units available to them in the tree. Recipients must have the DrillDown Viewer component to view report .frd files.

When you select the **E-mail Options** tab, E-mail selections displays on the Catalog of Reports window.

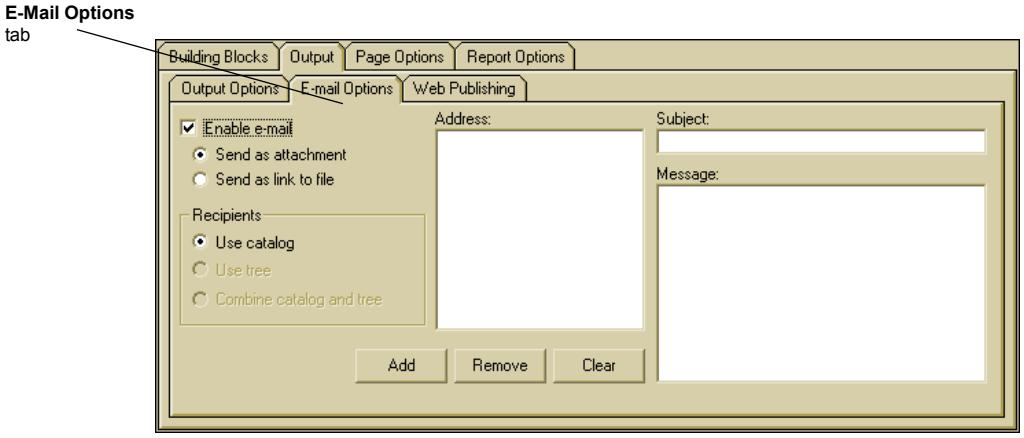


Figure 7-11: E-mail Options Tab

These E-mail selections are described below.

Enable E-mail Options

To send a report via e-mail, select this check box. Once you select this option, use one of the following report attachment options:

- **Send as Attachment**

  To attach the report to an e-mail message, select this option. Sending a DrillDown Viewer report file as an attachment automatically selects the **Compress XML File** check box on the Output Options tab.

- **Send as Link to File**

  When you select **Send as Link to File**, the report is not attached to the message. Instead a "shortcut" to the file is attached. When the user clicks on the shortcut, the DrillDown Viewer retrieves only the information the user specifically selects from the shared report file. The result is "on-demand paging" that minimizes network traffic. This is especially useful for large reports with many transaction detail records.

  When you select **Send as Link to File**, you must enter a shared network directory in the **File Name** box or use the Uniform Naming Convention (UNC); for example: \\computer name\share name\directory name\file name.

Recipients Options

Select this option to designate that recipients receive certain reports or reporting units. Once you select this option, use one of the following catalog or tree options:

- **Use Catalog**
  To send the entire report to e-mail recipients who are set up in the catalog, select this option
- **Use Tree**
  To send reports containing only the reporting units designated for recipients in the tree, select this option. E-mail recipients must be set up in the reporting tree to make this option available.
- **Combine Catalog and Tree**
  To send reports to those users set up in the catalog, but only the reporting units available to them in the tree, select this option. A recipient must be set up in both the catalog and the tree, or no report will be sent.

Address

This box displays the report's recipients. This information is read from your default e-mail program. Apply any of the following functions to Address recipients:

- **Add**
  To select a name from your e-mail manager system, or to type a new name and e-mail address, click this button.
- **Remove**
  To remove an address from the **Address** box, click the address you want to remove, and then click this button.
- **Clear**
  To clear all addresses, click this button.

Subject

To add a subject title to the e-mail message, type the subject title here.

Message

To add a message to the e-mail message, type your message here.

Publishing Reports to the Web

The FRx® WebPort lets you store, manage, and render both FRx and non-FRx reports (including Microsoft® Word documents and Excel spreadsheets) for viewing in a Web browser. WebPort interface allows you to both browse reports and drill down into specific reports to the detail available.

There are two ways to add reports to the WebPort. First, authorized FRx users can send report output to the WebPort from Report Designer and from FRx® Report Launcher. Second, FRx Administrators can use the WebPort Administrator function to add, change, or delete reports, folders, and users.

For information about using the WebPort Administrator functions, see the *FRx® WebPort 6.7 User and Administrator's Guide*.

If you are authorized to do so in FRx Security, you can send report output to the WebPort from Report Designer Catalog of Reports or from Report Launcher Catalog Run Properties. The **Publish to Web** option is available only for **XML** and **Enhanced XML** output types.

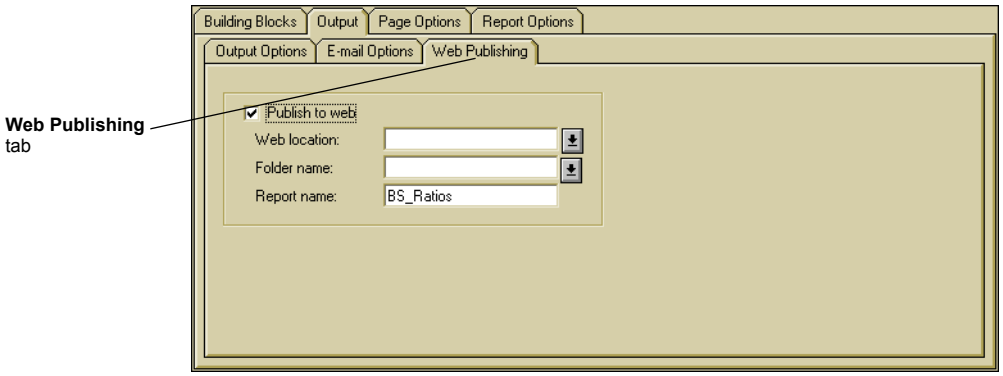


Figure 7-12: Catalog of Reports Window: Web Publishing Tab

Select the **Web Publishing** tab to publish your report to the Web. Use the following options to specify a Web location, folder name, and report name:

- **Web Location**

  To specify the Web location on your server, type the path of the WebPort in this box or click the arrow and browse to select the WebPort repository file (repository.xml).

- **Folder Name**

  To select the folder in the WebPort to which you want to save the report, type the name of the folder in this box. If you type the name of a folder that does not exist, FRx will create the new folder in the WebPort.

- **Report Name**

  To name the report as it will display in the WebPort, type the report name in this box. The Catalog ID is used as the report name, by default.

Page Options Tab

Within the **Page Options** tab are two sub tabs, the **Page Setup** tab and the **Headers / Footers** tab. You can use these tabs to change your report page formatting.

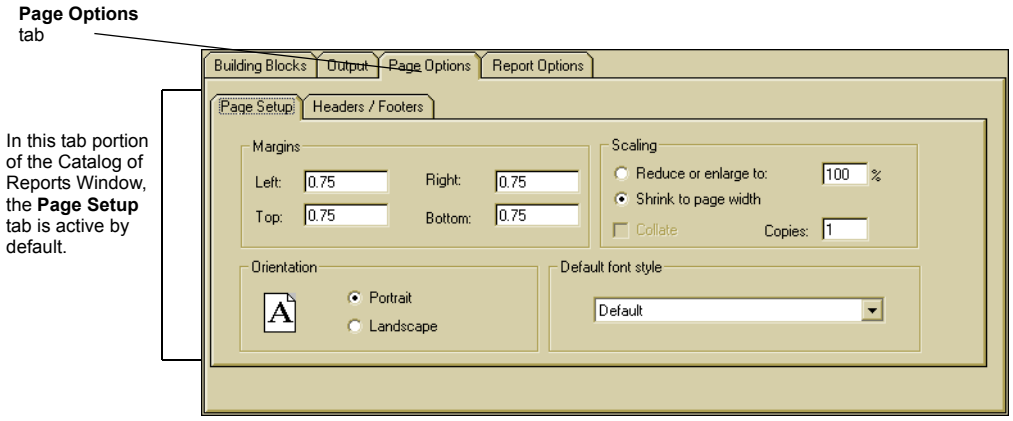


Figure 7-13: Catalog of Reports Window: Page Setup Tab

Page Setup Tab

The **Page Setup** tab contains your report page setup options. These options are described below.

Margins

The **Left**, **Right**, **Top**, and **Bottom Margins** boxes display the report page margins. The default margin value is .75.

To change the margins, select the margin value and enter the new value.

Orientation

This section displays the report page orientation. To change the orientation, select one of the following options:

- **Portrait**
  Displays the report vertically on the page.
- **Landscape**
  Displays the report horizontally on the page

Scaling

This option displays the percentage of scaling in a report. To change the scaling, select one of the following options:

- **Reduce/Enlarge to**
  Changes the report size to the percentage you enter in the % box. The default is 100%.
- **Shrink to Page Width**
  Fits the report columns within the width of a single page.
- **Collate**
  Collates multiple report copies.

- **Copies**
  Indicates the number of report copies to print.

Default Font Style

This box displays the default font used in the report. FRx uses this font where you have not selected a specific font in the row format, column layout, or Catalog of Reports headers/footers. To change the default font style, select a font from the **Default Font Style** list.

Headers / Footers Tab

From the **Headers / Footers** tab, you define and format the report headers and footers.

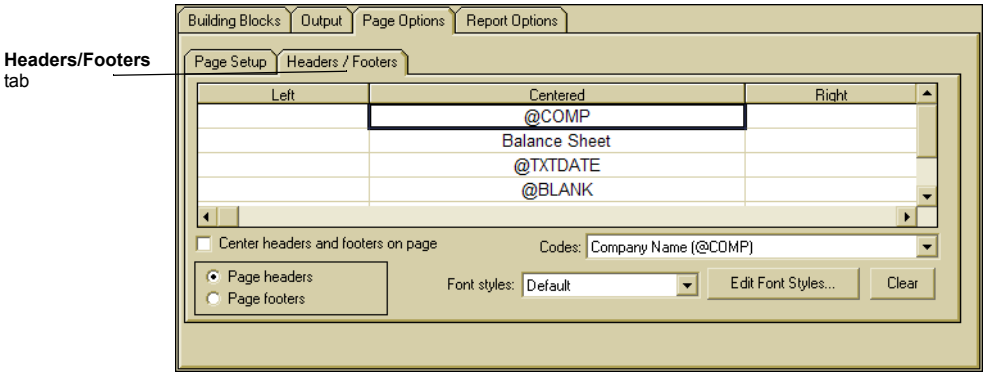


Figure 7-14: Catalog of Reports Window: Headers / Footers Tab

Headers and Footers

The following options allow you to add and align headers and footers in your report:

- **Left, Centered, or Right**
  Type text or codes in these cells to right, center, or left-align the information in the header or footer.
- **Center Headers / Footers on Page**
  Center your headers and footers horizontally on the report page. If you do not select this option, your headers and footers center over the report data.
- **Page Headers**
  Use or change the report headings.
- **Page Footers**
  Use or change report footers.

Codes

These codes pull variable information into the headers and footers of your report. Use the **Left**, **Center**, or **Right** formatting options to define the Code alignment.

Using the following table, select one of the following codes from the drop-down list:

Code	FRx includes the information from the...
@COMP	**Company Information** dialog box, **Company Name** box
@TITLE	Reporting Tree window, column D, Title/Description
@ROW	Row Format description
@COL	Column Layout description
@TXTDATE	**Periods and Dates** dialog box, **Report Date** box
@NUMDTE	Catalog of Reports window, **Report Date** box formatted as mm/dd/yy
@TXTPER	**Periods and Dates** dialog box, **Period Covered** text box
@TXTP+D	**Periods and Dates** dialog box, **Period Covered** and **Report Date** boxes
@TXTPER#	**Periods and Dates** dialog box, **Base Period** box formatted as text
@PAGE	Print page number
@RUNIT	Reporting Tree window, column B, Company and column C, Unit Code
@PDATE	Current computer system date at processing
@PTIME	Current computer system time at processing
@CAT	Catalog of Reports window, **Catalog ID** box
@BLANK	To force a blank line
@CATDESC	Catalog of Reports window, **Catalog Description** box
@ROUND	**Formatting** tab, **Rounding of Amounts** box
@FNAME	Output Options, **File Name** box
@TREE	To use report header from tree format
@FILTER	To use an account filter
@UNITT[#]	Additional Text entry from the reporting tree

Table 7-15: Header/Footer Codes

Font Styles

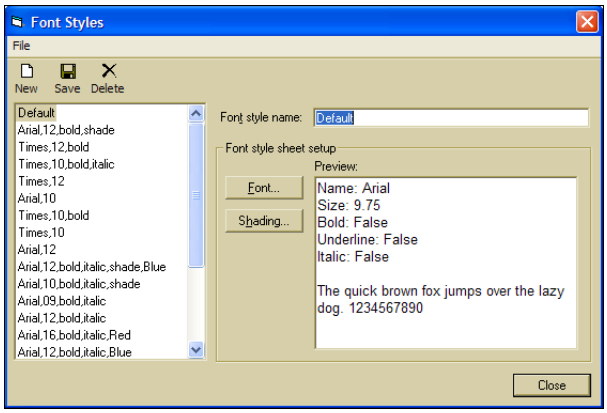
This option sets font styles for the selected **Headers / Footers** cells. To change the report header or footer font style, select the text. Then, select a font style from the **Font Styles** list.

You can create new font styles or edit existing ones, and then use these styles in your report.

Use this option to create and edit fonts and apply shading to the font used in your report headers and footers.

To create or edit a font style

1 On the **Headers / Footers** tab, click **Edit Font Styles...** or select **Font Styles** from the **Edit** menu to display the **Font Styles** dialog box.



2 Use one of the following font style options:

To	Do this
Create a new font style	1 Click **New**. 2 In the **Font Style Name** box, enter a name for the new style.
Edit an existing font style	1 In the **Font Styles** dialog box, select a font. 2 Click **Font...** to display the **Font** dialog box. 3 Make changes, as necessary, to Font, Font style, Size, Effects, or Color attributes and click **OK**.
Apply a font, font style, or size	1 Click **Font**. 2 Make your selections and click **OK**.
Apply shading to the style	1 Click **Shading**. 2 Select or define the background color and click **OK**.

3 Click **Save**.

4 Click **Close**.

Clear

Use the Clear option to clear the **Headers / Footers** text or codes from the **Left**, **Centered**, or **Right** cells.

To clear text

1 Select the text or code to remove.

2 Click **Clear**.

Report Options Tab

The **Report Options** tab contains options such as formatting and rounding amounts, formatting detail reports, subtotaling and filtering account detail, formatting reporting trees, generating an exception report, and currency conversion.

To access these options, you use five subtabs under the **Report Options** tab.

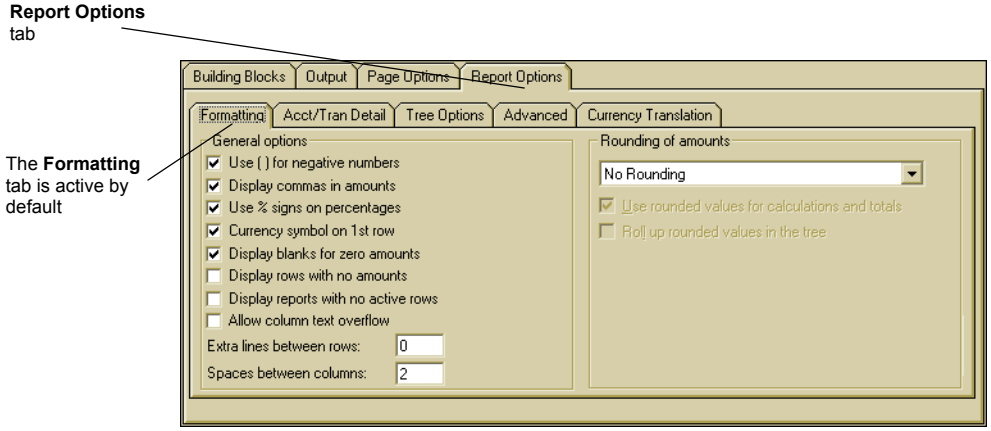


Figure 7-15: Catalog of Reports Window: Reports Option Tab

This section contains information and instructions on the five **Report Options** subtabs including the:

- Formatting Tab
- Acct/Tran Detail Tab
- Tree Options Tab
- Advanced Tab
- Currency Translation Tab

Formatting Tab

You control formatting and rounding of amounts at the report level from the Formatting tab.

General Options

Use the General Options to display the following formatting options:

- **Use ( ) For Negative Numbers**

  To use parentheses ( ) to indicate negative numbers, select this check box (the default). If you do not select this option, the report indicates negative numbers with a minus sign (-).

- **Display Commas in Amounts**

  To include the thousands separators in currency amounts that you entered in the **1000 Separator** box of the **International Formats** dialog box, select this check box (the default).

- **Use % Signs on Percentages**

  To include a percentage sign (%) in all percentage-related columns, select this check box (the default).

- **Currency Symbol on 1st Row**

  To display a currency symbol in all amount columns on the first row of each page, select this check box (the default). When you select this box, you do not need to enter a **CS** print control in the first row of your row format. The actual format used is specified in the **Amount with Currency Symbol** box in the **International Formats** dialog box.

- **Display Blanks for Zero Amounts**

  To display blank spaces instead of zeros for all zero balances in the entire report, select this check box (the default).

- **Display Rows With No Amounts**

  To display rows with zero balances, select this check box. By default, FRx suppresses rows with zero balances in all amount columns.

- **Display Reports With No Active Rows**

  Select this check box to generate a report for every unit of a reporting tree, even if there are no amounts displayed.

  Empty reports may still display if title rows or other format rows are present. To prevent extraneous titles from printing on a report without amounts, relate each descriptive row to an amount row. For more information on relating rows, see “Relating a Format Row to an Amount Row” on page 81

- **Allow Column Text Overflow**

  To allow text to overflow to the next empty column, select this check box (the default).

- **Extra Lines Between Rows**

  To change the number of lines that print between your report rows, enter a number here.

- **Spaces Between Columns**

  To change the default number of spaces that print between your report columns, enter that number here.

  You can also enter the number of spaces before a column in the **Extra Spaces Before Col** cell in the column layout.

Rounding of Amounts

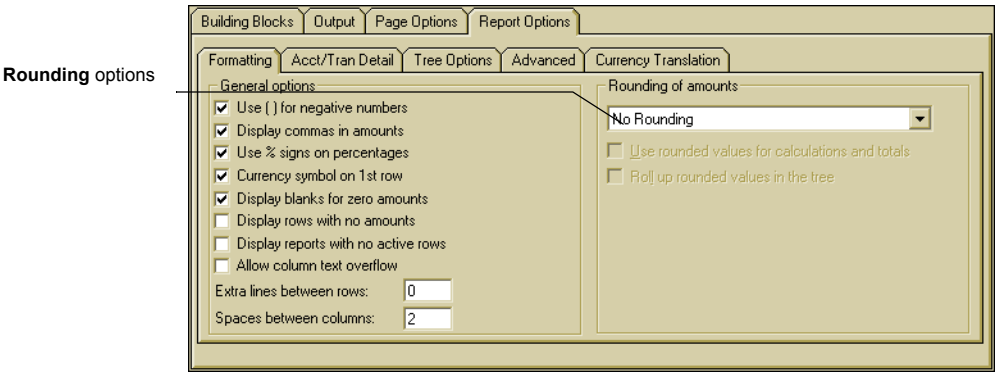


Figure 7-16: Rounding Options in Formatting Tab

The options in this section of the screen allow you to select the level of rounding used in your report, to round row values before totalling a report, and to round the reporting unit values before rolling up into a summary unit.

Rounding

This box displays the type of rounding used in your report. To change the level of rounding used in your report, click the **Rounding of Amounts** arrow and select from the following options:

If you select this option...	$1,117,691,600.48 rounds to...
No Rounding	$1,117,691,600.48
Whole Dollars	$1,117,691,600
Thousands (000.0)	$1,117,691.6
Whole Thousands (000)	$1,117,692
Millions	$1,117.7
Whole Millions	$1,118
Billions	$1.1
Whole Billions	$1

Table 7-16: Rounding Options

Although rounding *by definition* produces rounding differences (or "rounding errors"), you can alter how and when rounding is performed to balance your need for precision and internal integrity of reports. The following two rounding options will cause changes to totals and summary reports. For specific examples of how these options work together, see "Examples of Combining Rounding Options" on page 265.

Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals

To round the row values *before* totaling the report, select this check box (the default setting). If you prefer to perform the calculations and *then* round the results, clear this check box.

See Table 7-19 on page 266 and Table 7-20 on page 266 for examples of how this option affects your reports.

Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree

If the report uses a reporting tree, select this check box to round the reporting unit values and then roll up the results into the summary unit. To first roll up actual values and then round the results, clear this check box.

When you use this option, every report in your tree totals correctly (foots). However, your summary report totals may *not* be the same as a similar summary report that does *not* use a reporting tree.

When you clear this option, every report in your tree foots and there are no rounding differences in the summary unit. However, the individual reporting units may *not* add up (cross-foot) to the summary total.

Note

Note: Selecting both the **Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals** and the **Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree** options may result in significant rounding differences.

Examples of Combining Rounding Options

When you round your reports, you can choose to round the report values before or after totaling and you can choose to round the reporting units before or after rolling up to the parent unit. The following table identifies the different rounding option combinations and the effect on rounding differences.

Note The term "foot" means to total down to the row calculation, the term "cross-foot" means to total across, rolling up the child units to the parent unit.

Rounding Differences	Rounding Selections	Does this report foot?	Does this report cross-foot?
Significant	☒ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☒ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree	Yes	Yes
	☒ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☒ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree	Yes	No
	☐ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☒ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree	No	Yes
	☐ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☐ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree	No	No
None	No Rounding	Yes	Yes

Table 7-17: Rounding Selections and Differences

This section shows several examples of how totals and roll ups perform using the different rounding option combinations. In all cases, FRx consistently totals the parent unit rows after rolling up the child units.

The following table displays report values that are *not* rounded. All reports (USA and Canada) foot and cross-foot to the Combined report.

Accounts	USA	Canada	Combined
Cash	1413.48	1201.20	2614.68
Accounts Receivable	287.37	100.40	387.77
Prepaid Expenses	112.47	200.05	312.52
Total Current Assets	1813.32	1501.65	3314.97

Table 7-18: No Rounding

The following two examples use rounded values in calculations and totals. Example 1 also rolls up rounded values in the reporting tree. Example 2 does *not* round before rolling up.

	Example 1			Example 2		
	☒ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☒ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree			☒ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☐ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree		
Accounts	**USA**	**Canada**	**Combined**	**USA**	**Canada**	**Combined**
Cash	1413	1201	2614	1413	1201	2615
Accounts Receivable	287	100	387	287	100	388
Prepaid Expenses	112	200	312	112	200	313
Total Current Assets	1812	1501	3313	1812	1501	3316

Table 7-19: Using Rounded Values in Calculations and Totals

In Table 7-19, row totaling is performed *after* rounding so each individual report foots correctly. If you select **Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree**, each row in the child unit (USA and Canada) also cross-foots to the parent (Combined) unit. If you clear the **Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree** option, the child units do *not* cross-foot to the parent (1812+1501 does *not* equal 3316).

The following table contains two examples that do *not* use rounded values in calculations and totals. Example 3 rolls up rounded values in the reporting tree. Example 4 does *not* round before rolling up.

	Example 3			Example 4		
	☐ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☒ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree			☐ Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals ☐ Roll up Rounded Values in the Tree		
Accounts	**USA**	**Canada**	**Combined**	**USA**	**Canada**	**Combined**
Cash	1413	1201	2614	1413	1201	2615
Accounts Receivable	287	100	387	287	100	388
Prepaid Expenses	112	200	312	112	200	313
Total Current Assets	1813	1502	3313	1813	1502	3315

Table 7-20: Without Using Rounded Values in Calculations and Totals

In Table 7-20, rounding is performed *after* totaling in each report. By doing this, report totals may *appear* to be incorrect. In the example 3 USA report, 1413+287+112 does *not* equal 1813. In example 4, the reports do *not* foot or cross-foot to the parent. This last example results in a report that appears to be wildly incorrect, yet the final combined summary number, 3315 (the Total Current Assets: Combined value), is the only summary number of the four rounding examples that is precise when compared with the original non-rounded number (3314.97=3315).

Acct/Tran Detail Tab

The **Acct/Tran Detail** tab contains a variety of options for formatting detail reports as shown in Figure 7-17.

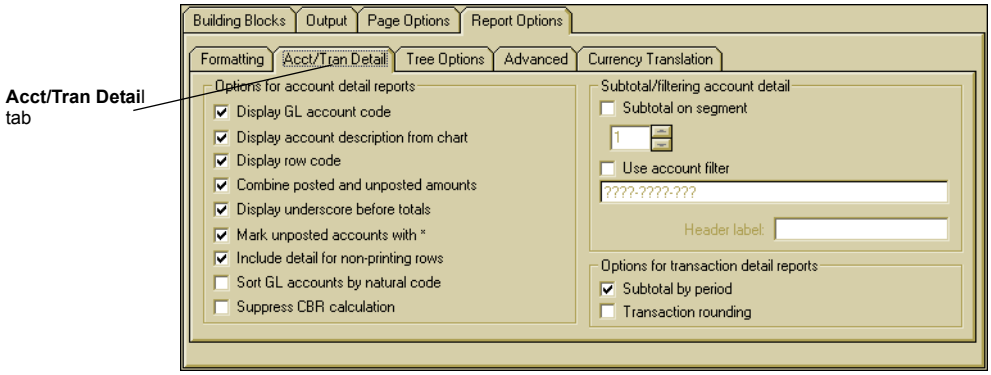


Figure 7-17: Catalog of Reports Window: Acct/Tran Detail Tab

Options for Account Detail Reports

The following list explains the options available:

- **Display GL Account Code**

  To include the general ledger account codes in your report, select this check box. FRx places the general ledger account number into the report description (**DESC**) column at the account and transaction detail level.

- **Display Account Description from Chart**

  To include account descriptions from the chart of accounts in your account and transaction detail report, select this check box (the default). FRx includes as much of the account description as will fit into the report description (**DESC**) column.

- **Display Row Code**

  To display the row format row codes in your account and transaction detail report, select this check box (the default).

- **Combine Posted and Unposted Amounts**

  To combine posted and unposted balances in your account and transaction detail report, select this check box (the default). If you do *not* select this option, FRx displays the posted and unposted amounts on separate account detail line items for each account with unposted activity.

- **Display Underscore before Totals**

  To display an underscore line before each row total in account detail reports, select this check box (the default).

  For transaction detail reports, select this option to print an underscore before and after each period total, each account total and row total.

- **Mark Unposted Accounts with ***

  To flag unposted balances or transactions with an asterisk (*), select this check box (the default). If you select the **Combine Posted and Unposted Amounts** option, an asterisk appears at the transaction detail level for every unposted transaction. If you do *not* select the **Combine Posted and Unposted Amounts** option, an asterisk appears

at the account detail level for the unposted account balance as well as the transaction detail level for all unposted transactions.

- **Include Detail for Non-Printing Rows**
  To include non-printing rows that you defined in the row format (**NP Print Ctrl**), select this check box (the default).
- **Sort GL Accounts by Natural Code**
  To sort accounts by their natural account code segments, select this check box.
- **Suppress CBR Calculation**
  If you include a **BASE** row calculation in the column layout, you must specify a **CBR** row in the row format. With these in place, FRx attempts to perform the appropriate calculation on each row of the financial statement regardless of detail level. The **Suppress CBR Calculation** option determines whether the calculation is performed if you select an account or transaction detail level report. This option is selected by default because a report with many accounts can take longer to process.

Options for Subtotal/Filtering Account Detail

If you choose Financial Report under Detail Level, Subtotal/Filtering Account Detail options are unavailable. The following list of options are available if you choose Account Only, Financial & Account, Transaction Only, or Financial & Transaction as the Detail Level for the report:

- **Subtotal on Segment**
  To subtotal on an account segment in your account detail report, select this check box, and then type or select the account segment number in the box below this check box. Subtotaling affects only the account detail section of a report.

  When you use subtotaling from the Catalog of Reports, you can print the subtotaled account detail or export this information without using the FRx DrillDown Viewer.
- **Use Account Filter**
  To use an account filter subtotal, select this check box, and then enter the account filter in the box below this check box.

  This filter applies to every row, column, and tree intersection, and lets you run a report for specific units using a filter without changing the tree. Or, without creating a tree, you can run a report for a specific unit. When you retrieve the account detail, the application finds all children and grandchildren, and then retrieves the accounts for all these related units.

  When subtotaling from the catalog with a tree, the financial reports are exported for each level of the tree; however, instead of displaying the account detail for the lowest unit, the account detail prints or exports from the summary level.

  Note: If you generate a report with an account filter, when you view the report in the DrillDown Viewer, the subtotal **Use Account Filter** option is unavailable.

- **Header Label**
  Type a header for your report that indicates the account filter you are using for your subtotals.

This header label is very important when you run the report using several different filters; the header label identifies which filter was used to create each report.

Options for Transaction Detail Reports

The following options are available for Transaction Detail Reports:

- **Subtotal By Period**
  To print the opening balance, period subtotals, and YTD total in the **YTD** column, select this check box (the default). If you do not select this option, only the opening balance and YTD total prints on the report.
- **Transaction Rounding**
  To apply rounding to every transaction in your transaction detail report, select this check box. To use this option, you must click **Round to Whole Dollars** on the **Formatting** tab.

Tree Options Tab

If your report includes a reporting tree, you can control the way your report appears using the **Tree Options** tab.

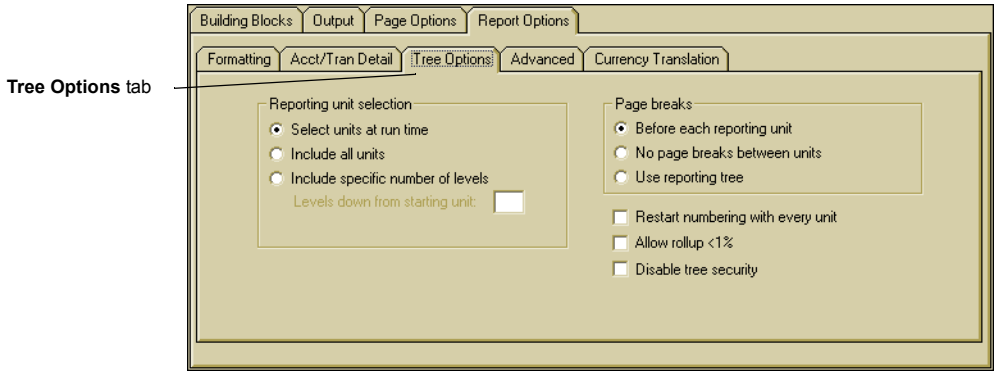


Figure 7-18: Catalog of Reports Window: Tree Options Tab

Reporting Unit Selection

The Reporting Unit Selection allows you to select the following options:

- **Select Units at Run Time**
  Display the reporting tree (before report generation) so that you can mark the reporting units to include in your report.
- **Include All Units**
  Use to automatically include all units of a reporting tree.

  If you specify a **Starting Unit** from the **Building Blocks** tab, FRx includes the starting unit and all child units. This produces the same result as marking the starting units and those units below when you select the **Select Units at Run Time** option.
- **Include Specific Number of Levels**
  Use to indicate the number of levels from the starting unit to process.

- **Levels Down From Starting Unit**

  Type the number of levels to include in your report. One level represents a parent-child relationship and two levels represent a parent-child-child relationship.

  This box does not appear dimmed, but is inaccessible unless you select the **Include Specific Number of Levels** option.

Page Breaks

The following options are available for page breaks:

- **Before Each Reporting Unit**

  To begin a new report page with each reporting unit, select this check box (the default).

- **No Page Breaks between Units**

  To print the reporting units without any page breaks between units, select this option.

- **Use Reporting Tree**

  To use the page breaks as defined in the reporting tree, select this option.

- **Restart Numbering with Every Unit**

  To restart the page numbering of each reporting tree unit within a report, select this option. If you want to use sequential page numbering for all of the selected reporting units, do not select this check box.

- **Allow Rollup <1%**

  To allow a roll up of less than one percent, select this check box. If you do *not* select this option, an entry of .25 in the **Rollup%** cell of the reporting tree indicates that 25% of each row should be rolled up to the parent. With this box selected, an entry of .25 would limit the roll up to .25% (one fourth of one percent). For additional information, see “Building Reporting Trees Manually” on page 205.

- **Disable Tree Security**

  To allow all users to drill down into all detail levels, select this check box.

Advanced Tab

The **Advanced** tab contains several different advanced settings. You can use the settings to:

- Generate an exception report with your report
- Roll up periods by number or date
- Change report processing priority

- Change calculation priority

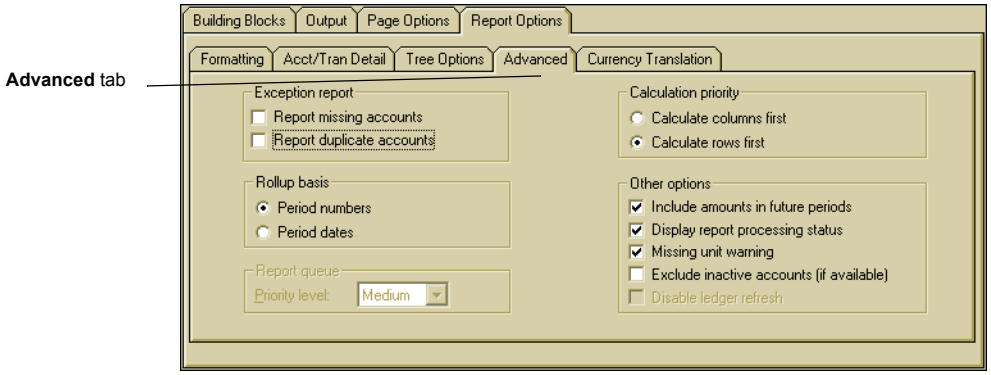


Figure 7-19: Catalog of Reports Window: Advanced Tab

Exception Report

The following selections are available to you:

- **Report Missing Accounts**

  To generate an exception report that shows the general ledger account balances that were not included in the financial report, select this check box. FRx determines missing accounts using the lowest and highest account numbers from the row format, then displays a list of those accounts that are *not* in the row format but exist in the general ledger.

  Note: If a missing account is higher or lower than all the accounts in the row format, it is not included in the exception report.

- **Report Duplicate Accounts**

  To generate an exception report that shows any accounts that were included more than once in the original report, select this check box. FRx determines the duplicate accounts from the account codes used in the row format.

Rollup Basis

Use the following rollup options:

- **Period Numbers**

  To roll up accounts by period numbers in multi-company reporting trees, select this option (the default).

- **Period Dates**

  To roll up accounts by period dates in multi-company reporting trees, select this option.

Note The **Rollup Basis** options are especially useful for companies with different start and end period dates, and fiscal year dates.

Report Queue

Priority Level

To change the report-processing priority level on the Report Server, click the **Priority Level** arrow and select **High**, **Medium**, or **Low**.

Note This is a Report Server feature and is not available in the Desktop edition.

Calculation Priority

The following calculation options are available:

- **Calculate Columns First**
  To perform the column calculations before the row calculations, select this option. This option might be necessary when a column calculation (**CALC**) intersects a total (**TOT**) or calculation (**CAL**) row, *and you want the row calculation to overwrite the column calculation*.
- **Calculate Rows First**
  To perform the row calculations before the column calculations, select this option (the default). This option works best in the following situations:
  - Report with a **CALC** column or with simple calculations
  - Row format and column layout that use only simple mathematical operands (**+** and **-**)

Other Options

The following options are available to you:

- **Include Amounts in Future Periods**
  To include amounts in columns that specify periods beyond the base period (as defined in the **Report Date** box), select this option (the default). If you do not want the future period amounts to appear in your report, clear this box.

- **Display Report Processing Status**
  To display the **FRx Reporting Engine** status window during report generation, select this option (the default).

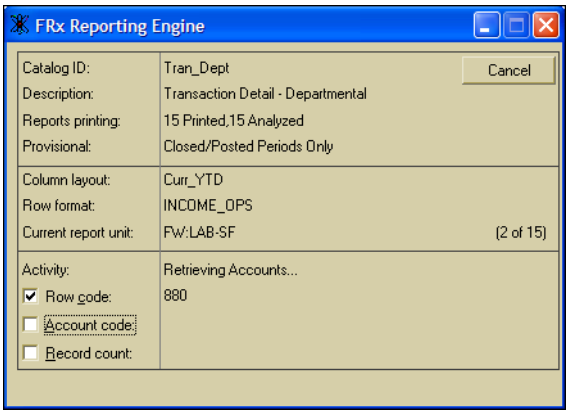


Figure 7-20: FRx Reporting Engine Status Window

- **Missing Unit Warning**
  With this option selected, a warning message displays during report processing when a column or row is restricted to a reporting unit and the reporting unit does not exist or was not selected in the tree (the default). If you want to use a restricted row or column in other reports and do *not* want to see this warning, clear this check box.
- **Exclude Inactive Accounts (If Available)**
  If your Open Financial System Interface (OFSI) supports the exclusion of inactive accounts, select this option to generate reports that exclude inactive accounts. By default, this option is not checked. If you check this option and your OFSI does *not* support inactive accounts, your reports are not affected.
- **Disable ledger refresh**
  This option is unavailable (dimmed) for OFSI interfaces to the general ledger.

Currency Translation Tab

If your report includes more than one currency, use the **Currency Translation** tab to establish conversion options.

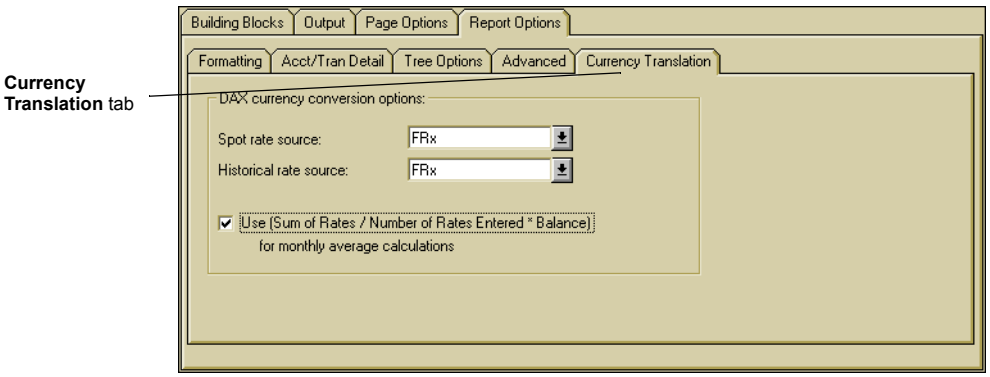


Figure 7-21: Catalog of Reports Window: Currency Translation Tab

The following DAX currency options are available to you:

- **Spot Rate Source**
  This box identifies the database from which the spot (daily) currency exchange rate is taken. Select **FRx** to use the DAX Currency Conversion tables; select **OFSI** (General Ledger) to extract currency exchange rate data from the general ledger.
- **Historical Rate Source**
  This box identifies the database from which the historical currency exchange rate is taken. **FRx** is the only option available for the **Historical Rate Source**, because both historic conversion rates and base currency amounts are read from the FRx DAX rate table.
- **Change Average Calculations**
  Select this check box to calculate exchange rate averages as (Sum of Rates / Number of Rates Entered * Balance).

  Leave this check box blank to calculate averages Sum Rates/No. of *Days* * Amount).

Reports

When you create a new report, some of the boxes, check boxes, and options in the Catalog of Reports window are completed by default. When you generate a report using the default settings, it displays only summary information for the posted balances of the system date minus one period (**S-1**). By default, the report is generated as a **DrillDown Viewer (Enhanced XML)** file to view in the DrillDown Viewer.

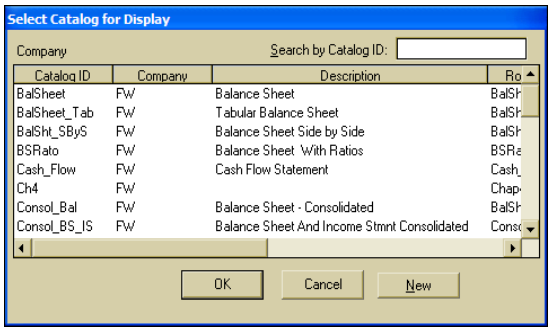
This section contains information and instructions on:

- Creating a Report
- Generating a Report
- Printing Catalog Information
- Chaining Your Reports
- Cloning Your Reports
- Including Additional Text in a Report

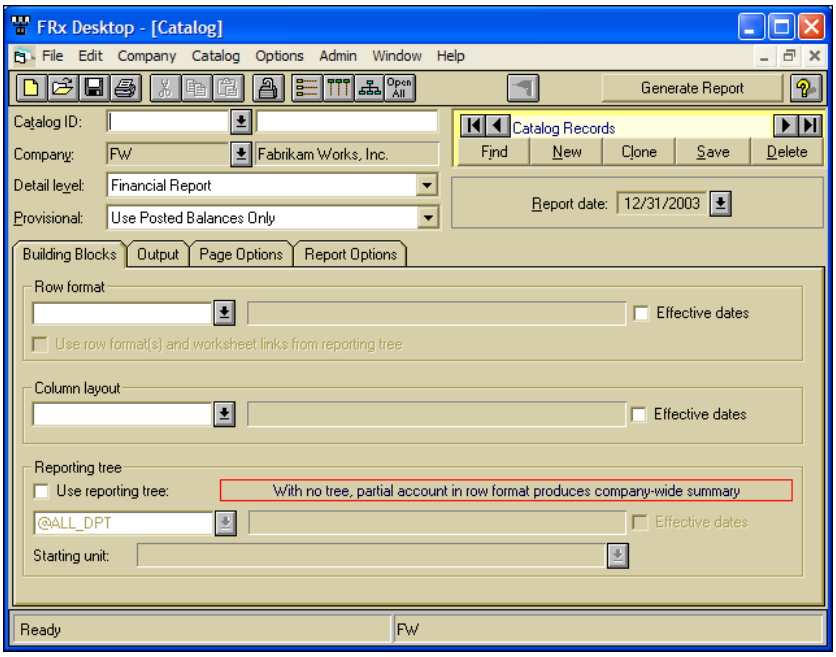
Creating a Report

To create a report

1 From the FRx **Control Panel**, click **Catalog of Reports** to display the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box.



2 Click **New** to display a new **Catalog of Reports** window.



3 In the **Catalog ID** box, type the report name.

4 In the box to the right of the **Catalog ID** box, type a report description.

5 Check the company code displayed in the **Company** box; this is the default company.

If	Then
The displayed code is for your report company	Go to step 6.
The displayed code is *not* the report company	1 Click the **Company** arrow. 2 In the **Select a Company for this Record** dialog box, select the correct company code and click **OK**. 3 Go to step 6.

6 Click the **Detail Level** arrow and use one of the following report detail options:

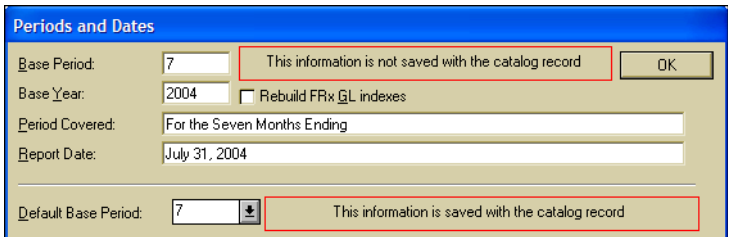
To	Select
Create a financial report	**Financial Report**
Create a account detail report	**Account Only**
Create a financial and an account detail report	**Financial & Account**

To	Select
Create a transaction detail report	**Transaction Only**
Create a financial report including account and transaction details	**Financial & Transaction**

7 Click the **Provisional** arrow and select one of the following provisional data options:

To	Select
Include only posted transactions and balances	**Use Posted Balances Only**
Include all posted and unposted balances and transactions	**Provisional: Posted + Unposted Activity**
Include transactions that have not been posted	**Include Unposted Activity Only**

8 To change the report date, click the **Report Date** arrow to display the **Periods and Dates** dialog box.



9 In the **Base Period** box, enter the period that you want the report to use.

- In the **Base Year** box, enter the report fiscal year.
- The **Period Covered** and **Report Date** descriptions change based on your previous selections; you can click in the boxes and edit the text as needed. This text appears in your report header.
- If you want to save a base period with this report, click the **Default Base Period** arrow and select or edit the available options. For more information, see Specifying Report Periods and Dates on page 233.

10 Click **OK** to return to the Catalog of Reports Window.

11 On the **Building Blocks** tab, do the following:

- In the **Row Format** list box, select a row format and click **OK**.
- In the **Column Layout** list box, select a column layout and click **OK**.

12 To generate the report with a reporting tree, select a reporting tree from the **Reporting Tree** list box and click **OK.**

13 On the **File** menu, click **Save**.

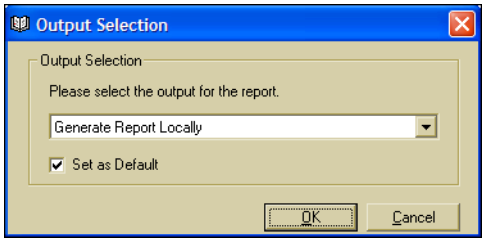
Generating a Report

You can generate a report in two ways: on the Report Server or locally on a workstation.

Generating a Report with Report Server

To generate a report with Report Server

1 On the **File** menu, click **Generate...** to display the **Output Selection** dialog box.



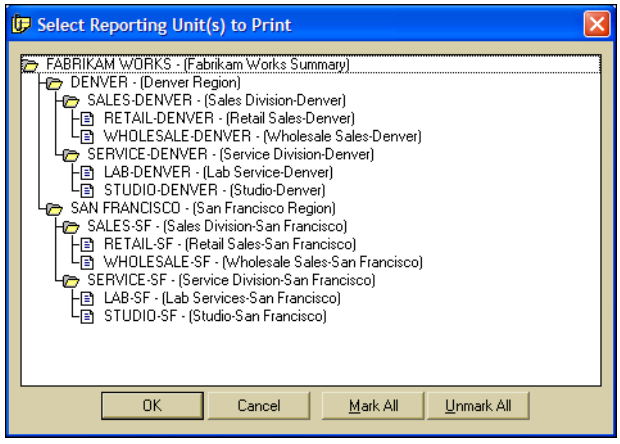
2 In the **Output Selection** dialog box, do the following:

To	Select
Generate a report on your local workstation	**Generate Report Locally**.
Generate a report on the Report Server	**Generate Report to Queue**. **Note:** This option is only available if the Report Server product is installed.

3 To select the generation option you selected as a default, select the **Set as Default** check box.

4 Click **OK**.

5 If your report includes a reporting tree, the **Select Reporting Unit(s) to Print** dialog box displays.


Select Reporting Unit(s) to Print
FABRIKAM WORKS - (Fabrikam Works Summary)
DENVER - (Denver Region)
SALES-DENVER - (Sales Division-Denver)
RETAIL-DENVER - (Retail Sales-Denver)
WHOLESALE-DENVER - (Wholesale Sales-Denver)
SERVICE-DENVER - (Service Division-Denver)
LAB-DENVER - (Lab Service-Denver)
STUDIO-DENVER - (Studio-Denver)
SAN FRANCISCO - (San Francisco Region)
SALES-SF - (Sales Division-San Francisco)
RETAIL-SF - (Retail Sales-San Francisco)
WHOLESALE-SF - (Wholesale Sales-San Francisco)
SERVICE-SF - (Service Division-San Francisco)
LAB-SF - (Lab Services-San Francisco)
STUDIO-SF - (Studio-San Francisco)
OK
Cancel
Mark All
Unmark All

6 To select the reporting units to generate, do one of the following:

- Press the **Ctrl** key while you select the units.
- Click **Mark All**.

7 Click **OK**.

8 Report processing proceeds according to your Output Selection in step 1, as follows:

- If you selected to generate the report locally, the **Report Status** dialog box displays a summary of the report progress. To stop processing, click **Cancel**.

  When FRx finishes processing the report, the DrillDown Viewer opens and displays it.

- If you selected to generate the report on the Report Server, the **Catalog(s) queued successfully** message box appears.

9 Click **OK** to close the message window and continue processing the report on the Report Server.

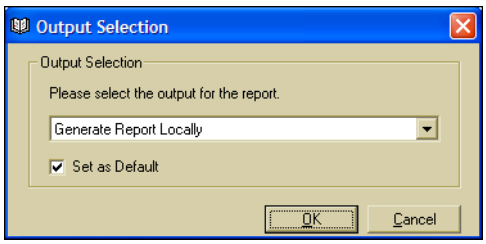
For more information on the Report Server, see your *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*.

Generating a Report Locally

For more information on the Report Server, see your *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*.

To generate a report locally

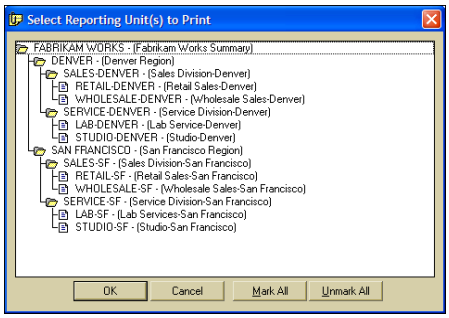
1 On the Catalog of Reports toolbar, click **Generate Report** to display the **Output Selection** dialog box.



The **Generate Report Locally** option displays because the Report Server is not installed.

2 Click **OK**.

3 If your report includes a reporting tree, the **Select Reporting Unit(s) to Print** dialog box appears.


Select Reporting Unit(s) to Print
FABRIKAM WORKS - (Fabrikam Works Summary)
DENVER - (Denver Region)
SALES-DENVER - (Sales Division-Denver)
RETAIL-DENVER - (Retail Sales-Denver)
WHOLESALE-DENVER - (Wholesale Sales-Denver)
SERVICE-DENVER - (Service Division-Denver)
LAB-DENVER - (Lab Service-Denver)
STUDIO-DENVER - (Studio-Denver)
SAN FRANCISCO - (San Francisco Region)
SALES-SF - (Sales Division-San Francisco)
RETAIL-SF - (Retail Sales-San Francisco)
WHOLESALE-SF - (Wholesale Sales-San Francisco)
SERVICE-SF - (Service Division-San Francisco)
LAB-SF - (Lab Services-San Francisco)
STUDIO-SF - (Studio-San Francisco)
OK
Cancel
Mark All
Unmark All

4 Select the reporting units that you want to generate by pressing the **Ctrl** key while you select the units or click **Mark All**.

5 Click **OK**.

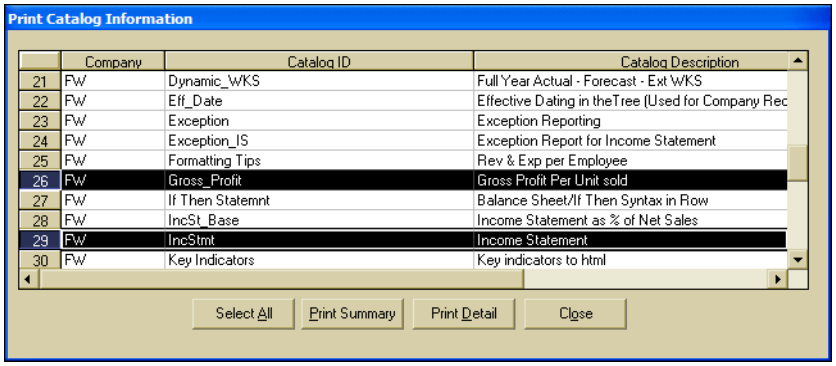
6 The **Report Status** dialog box displays a summary of the report progress. To stop processing, click **Cancel**.

When FRx finishes processing the report, the DrillDown Viewer opens and displays it.

Printing Catalog Information

To print catalog information

1 On the **File** menu, click **Print Catalog...**to display the **Print Catalog Information** dialog box.


Print Catalog Information
Company
Catalog ID
Catalog Description
21 FW Dynamic_WKS Full Year Actual - Forecast - Ext WKS
22 FW Eff_Date Effective Dating in theTree (Used for Company Rec
23 FW Exception Exception Reporting
24 FW Exception_IS Exception Report for Income Statement
25 FW Formatting Tips Rev & Exp per Employee
26 FW Gross_Profit Gross Profit Per Unit sold
27 FW If Then Statemnt Balance Sheet/If Then Syntax in Row
28 FW IncSt_Base Income Statement as % of Net Sales
29 FW IncStmt Income Statement
30 FW Key Indicators Key indicators to html
Select All
Print Summary
Print Detail
Close

2 Do one of the following:

To print information about	Do this
Multiple reports	Press and hold the **Ctrl** key while you select the reports.
All reports	Click **Select All**.

3 Select one of the following options

- To print summary information, click **Print Summary**.

  Your report prints the following format:

Catalog Information	Building Blocks
Catalog Id	Row
Catalog Description	Row Description
Company Code	Column
	Column Description
	Tree
	Tree Description

- To print detail information, click **Print Detail**.
  Your reports prints report detail in the following format:

Catalog Information	Building Blocks	Report Information	Report Formatting
Catalog ID	Row	Base Period	Left Margin
Catalog Description	Row Description	Detail Level	Right Margin
Company Code	Column	Provisional	Top Margin
	Column Description	Output Type	Bottom Margin
	Tree	File Name	Orientation
	Tree Description	Chained to Catalog	Scaling
		Exception Reporting	
		Calculation Priority	
		Rounding	
		Print Selection	

4 Verify the print settings.

5 Click **OK**.

Chaining Your Reports

When you want to generate several reports at a time, chain them together so that they generate one after the other.

To chain reports together

1 From the FRx **Control Panel**, click **Catalog of Reports** to display the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box.

2 In the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box, select the first **Catalog ID** that you want to generate and click **OK**.

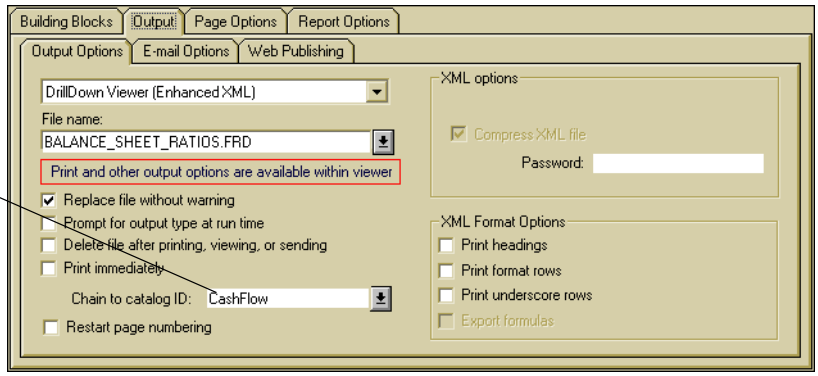
3 Click the **Output** tab.

4 Click the **Chain to Catalog ID** arrow.

5 In the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box, select the **Catalog ID** that you want to run after the current report and click **OK**.

The **Catalog ID** that you selected appears in the **Chain to Catalog ID** box. Whenever you run the current **Catalog ID**, this report runs immediately after it.

In this example, the CashFlow report is generated immediately after Tran_Dept



6 From the **Output** tab, clear the **Prompt for Output Type at Run Time** box.

This allows the reports to process without interruption.

7 Click the **Building Blocks** tab and choose from the following options:

If	Then do this
The current **Catalog ID** does *not* include a reporting tree	Go to step 8.
The **Catalog ID** includes a reporting tree	1 Click the **Report Options** tab. 2 Click the **Tree Options** tab. 3 In the **Reporting Unit Selection** section, choose from the following options: • To process all units in the reporting tree, click the **Include All Units** check box. • To process specific reporting tree levels: 1. Select the **Include Specific Number of Levels** box. 2. Enter a value in the **Levels Down form Starting Unit** box. 3. From the **Building Blocks** tab, select a **Starting Unit**. This allows the reports to process without interruption. • To select specific units before processing the report, select the **Select Units at Run Time** box.

8 Click **Save**.

9 Click **Find**.

10 In the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box, select the last chained report and click **OK**.

11 Choose from the following options:

To	Do this
Add another report to the chain	Repeat steps 3 through 10 for each report that you want to chain together.
Complete the chain and run the reports	1 Click **Save**. 2 Select **Generate Report**. 3 In the confirmation message box, click **Yes**.

The Catalog IDs run, one after the other, in the order they were chained.

Cloning Your Reports

It takes a lot of care to set up a report the way that you want. To simplify the process, you can reuse your catalog IDs by cloning them. Cloning your catalog IDs allows you to use your own report definitions as the default for creating new definitions.

To clone a catalog ID

1 From the FRx **Control Panel**, click **Catalog of Reports**.

2 In the **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box, select the report that you want to clone and click **OK**.

3 In the **Catalog Records** record control box, click **Clone**.

This clears two boxes, the **Catalog ID** and the **File Name** in the **Output** tab. All other original report settings remain.

4 In the **Catalog ID** box, type a new Catalog ID name.

When you enter a new catalog ID, the **File Name** in the **Output** tab automatically uses the first eight characters of your new catalog ID name for the default file name.

5 In the **Catalog ID description** box, you can replace the existing description with a new one.

6 Check the company code displayed in the **Company** box; this is the default company.

If	Then
The displayed code is for your report company	Go to step 7.
The displayed code is *not* the report company	1 Click the **Company** arrow. 2 In the **Select a Company for this Record** dialog box, select the correct company code and click **OK**.

7 Review your report selections and make changes, as needed.

8 Click **Save**.

To generate your report, see “Generating a Report” on page 277.

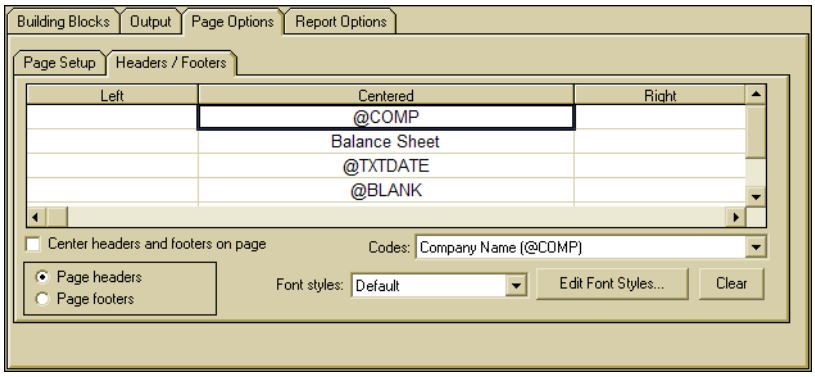
Including Additional Text in a Report

The Additional Text feature lets you add additional text entries from the **Additional Text** column in the Reporting Trees window to the header/footer section in reports. For information about creating Additional Text entries in the reporting trees, see “Adding Text to the Reporting Units in a Tree” on page 216.

To include additional text in the report header or footer

1 From the **Catalog of Reports** window, click the **Page Options** tab.

2 Click the **Headers / Footers** tab.



3 Select either the **Page Headers** or **Pages Footers** option.

4 Click the **Left**, **Center**, or **Right** cell to select the text alignment.

5 Click the **Codes** arrow and select **Text[#] from Reporting Tree (@UNITT[#])**.

Note: Select the actual unit text entry number indicated by the # symbol. For example, @UNITT4 specifies the fourth additional text entry for the reporting unit.

6 Click **Save**.

7 Click **Close**.

Scheduling Reports for Processing

If you installed the Report Server, you can use the scheduling function to schedule reports to process once or on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly basis. The **Schedule** icon is available on the toolbars for all Report Designer windows. For complete details on using the scheduling function, refer to Chapter 2 of the *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*.

The Report Server, also discussed in detail in the *FRx® Report Server 6.7 User's Guide*, is a separate product that serves as a high-performance report processor. After installing the Report Server, you can use the it to generate reports. As a result, you can continue working on your local workstation while the reports run on the Report Server instead of your own workstation.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Using Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL)

Chapter 8

Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) Overview 286

Including XBRL Elements in the Row Format 289

Including XBRL Elements in the Column Layout 293

Selecting XBRL Output Type in the Catalog of Reports 295

XBRL Definitions 298

Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx® supports output to XML-based financial reports using Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) version 2.0 specifications and taxonomies. You can include XBRL taxonomy links in your row format and create XBRL instance documents using FRx® Report Designer.

This chapter includes an overview of XBRL and describes how to:

- Include XBRL elements in the row format
- Include XBRL Tag column types in the column layouts
- Select XBRL Output Type in the Catalog of Reports

Common XBRL terms are defined at the end of the chapter.

Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) Overview

The XBRL 2.0 specification and taxonomy for financial reporting of commercial and industrial companies under US GAAP was released by the XBRL Committee on November 15, 2002. XBRL is intended to provide an XML-based framework that the global business information community will use to create, exchange, and analyze financial reporting information, including regulatory filings such as annual and quarterly financial statements, general ledger information, and audit schedules. XBRL is freely licensed and facilitates the automatic exchange and reliable extraction of financial information among various software applications and technologies, including the Internet.

With the 6.7 release of Report Designer, you can include XBRL element tags in the row format by linking to the version 2.0 XBRL taxonomy (us-gaap-ci-2003-07-07.xsd or a custom taxonomy that complies with the XBRL version 2.0 standard) and selecting the appropriate XBRL element tag for **GL Link**, **CAL**, and **TOT** type rows. Only rows that are tagged with an XBRL element tag will be passed into the XBRL instance document. If the row description is blank, FRx uses the XBRL element label from the taxonomy as the description.

In the column layout, the **XBRL_TAG** column type allows the XBRL element tags found in the row format to be presented in a column of the FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ (Enhanced XML) .frd output file. See Figure 8-1 on page 297 for an example.

There are no changes to the FRx reporting tree building block, however for reports that yield data based on reporting trees, selecting XBRL output type will create separate instance documents for each selected reporting unit in the tree. If you use the code **@ANY** in the **Company** column of the tree, Report Designer uses the Company Name specified in the Catalog of Reports as the Company entity in the XBRL report.

The Catalog of Reports includes XBRL Instance Document as an output type selection. When XBRL is selected as the output type, you have the option to enable or disable the Missing Element Tag Warning feature when the report generates. When you select XBRL as the output type, Report Designer generates instance documents that include XBRL elements and syntax.

Here is an example of XBRL instance document output.

```
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
- <group xmlns="http://www.xbrl.org/2001/instance" xmlns:xbrli="http://www.xbrl.org"
    xmlns:link="http://www.xbrl.org/2001/XLink/xbrllinkbase"
    xmlns:xbrll="http://www.xbrl.org/2001/XLink/xbrllinkbase" xmlns:xsi="http://
    www.xbrl.org"
    xmlns:XBRL1="C:\Program Files\FRx 6.7\IO_Data\Taxonomy Files\us-gaap-ci-2003-07-
    07.xsd\XBRL1"
    xsi:schemaLocation="C:\Program Files\FRx 6.7\IO_Data\Taxonomy Files\us-gaap-ci-2003-
    07-07.xsd\XBRL1 C:\Program Files\FRx 6.7\IO_Data\Taxonomy Files\us-gaap-ci-2003-07-
    07.xsd">
 - <numericContext id="P1M/2003-02-28/2" precision="18" cwa="false">
      - <entity>
          <identifier scheme="">Fabrikam Works, Inc.</identifier>
        </entity>
      - <period>
         <startDate>2003-02-01</startDate>
         <endDate>2003-02-28</endDate>
        </period>
      - <unit>
          <measure>USD</measure>
        </unit>
        <scenario>ACTUAL</scenario>
      </numericContext>
  - <numericContext id="P1M/2003-02-28/3" precision="18"cwa="false">
      - <entity>
          <identifier scheme="">Fabrikam Works, Inc.</identifier>
        </entity>
      - <period>
          <startDate>2003-02-01</startDate>
          <endDate>2003-02-28</endDate>
        </period>
      - <unit>
         <measure>USD</measure>
        </unit>
        <scenario>Budget_Best</scenario>
      </numericContext>
 - <numericContext id="YTD/2003-02-28/4" precision="18" cwa="false">
      - <entity>
          <identifier scheme="">Fabrikam Works, Inc.</identifier>
        </entity>
      - <period>
          <instant>2003-02-28</instant>
        </period>
       - <unit>
          <measure>USD</measure>
        </unit>
        <scenario>ACTUAL</scenario>
      </numericContext>
 - <numericContext id="YTD/2003-02-28/5" precision="18" cwa="false">
      - <entity>
          <identifier scheme="">Fabrikam Works, Inc.</identifier>
        </entity>
      - <period>
          <instant>2003-02-28</instant>
        </period>
      - <unit>
```

```
          <measure>USD</measure>
        </unit>
        <scenario>Budget_Best</scenario>
      </numericContext>
  <XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices
    id="P1M/2003-02-28/2">556272</XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-
    pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices>
  <XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices
    id="P1M/2003-02-28/3">486935.55</XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-
    pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices>
  <XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices
    id="YTD/2003-02-28/4">1103330</XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-
    pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices>
  <XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices
    id="YTD/2003-02-28/5">956676.22</XBRL1:usfr-pt_SalesRevenueGross.usfr-
    pt_SalesRevenueGrossServices></group>
```

Including XBRL Elements in the Row Format

In order to build a report for XBRL output, you need to include the XBRL elements in the row format. This includes the following tasks:

- Create a Link to the XBRL taxonomy. The US GAAP CI taxonomy (us-gaap-ci-2003-07-07.xsd), a read-only taxonomy published by the XBRL Committee, is installed in the IO_Data\Taxonomy Files directory with FRx.
- Add XBRL element tags to each **GL Link**, **CAL**, and **TOT** type row that you want to include in the XBRL instance document. Only rows with XBRL element tags will be included in the instance document.

Remember that XBRL output does not support the use of FRx row modifiers in the row format.

Note Row formats created for XBRL version 1.0 must be updated to link to the XBRL version 2.0 taxonomy before they will run correctly. See "Updating Existing Row Formats for XBRL 2.0" on page 291.

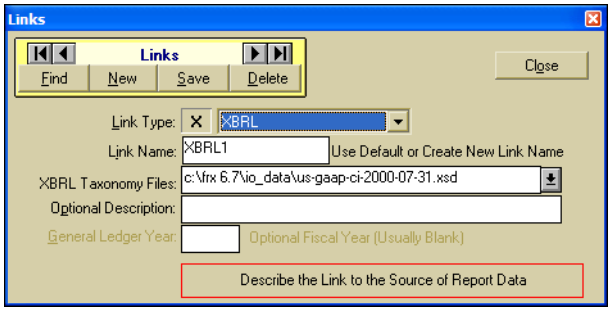
This section includes information and instructions on:

- Creating a Link to the XBRL Taxonomy
- Adding XBRL Element Tags to the Row Format
- Updating Existing Row Formats for XBRL 2.0

Creating a Link to the XBRL Taxonomy

To create a link to the XBRL taxonomy

1 On the Row Format **Link** menu, click **Open Link Window** to display the **Links** dialog box.



2 In the **Links** record control box, click **New**.

3 Click the **Link Type** arrow and select **XBRL** as the link type.

4 In the **Link Name** box, type a name for the link.

5 Click the **XBRL Taxonomy Files** arrow and select the **us-gaap-ci-2003-07-07.xsd** taxonomy file to use the standard taxonomy.

6 Click **Open**.

Note: XBRL taxonomy files have .xsd as the file extension, and the IO_Data\Taxonomy Files directory contains a set of related taxonomy files. Be certain you select the master taxonomy file (us-gaap-ci-2003-07-07.xsd) or an XBRL version 2.0 compliant custom taxonomy. Refer to the service pack release notes to determine the most current file name if the taxonomy file has been updated since this manual was created.

7 In the **Links** record control box, click **Save**.

8 Click **Close** to close the **Links** record control box and return to the Row Format window.

The new Link column, showing the link name and taxonomy name, appears in the row format window.

9 Repeat steps 1 to 8 for each taxonomy you want to include in your row format. Each XBRL Link column corresponds to one taxonomy file.

Note: In addition to the standard us-gaap-ci taxonomy, you can include one or more custom taxonomies in a row format. You can only link to one taxonomy from a particular row.

10 When you have finished adding your XBRL links, click **Close**.

Adding XBRL Element Tags to the Row Format

Once the necessary taxonomies are selected, you can add XBRL element tags to the rows. XBRL element tags can be applied to **GL Link**, **CAL**, and **TOT** type rows. Only the rows that are tagged with an XBRL element tag will be passed into the instance document, so it is important to tag all necessary rows.

If the **Description** cell for the row is blank, the description will be filled in with the XBRL element tag label from the taxonomy; however, if the **Description** is already populated, it will remain as is.

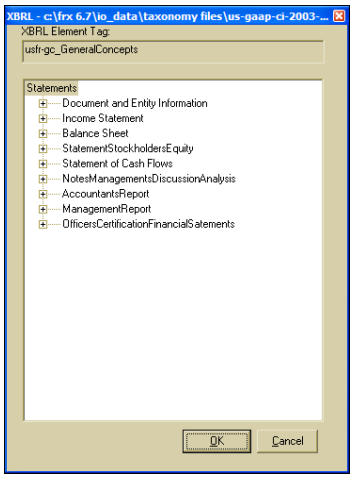
Double-clicking the **Link to XBRL Taxonomy** cell in the row opens the **XBRL Element Tag** zoom dialog box. The taxonomy displays in a tree that shows both the label for the XBRL element and the XBRL element tag. Click the expansion symbol (**+**) to expand nodes of the taxonomy tree, and drill down to the appropriate XBRL element tag. As you move from row to row within the XBRL Link column, the tree will re-zoom to the last node highlighted before the tree was closed, so you can select the next tag without having to re-drill in the taxonomy tree.

The row format will allow only one XBRL element tag per **GL Link**, **CAL**, and **TOT** row. FRx will generate a message if you attempt to enter more than one tag in a row. You can select to overwrite the existing tag with the new tag or cancel the new tag entry.

Note **Note:** To use an XBRL element tag in a **CAL** or **TOT** row, select the **CAL** or **TOT** format code (Fmt Code) first, then add the XBRL element tag.

To add XBRL element tags to the row format

1 In the Row Format window, double-click the cell in the **Link to XBRL Taxonomy** column to display the **XBRL Element Tag** zoom.



2 Click the expansion symbol (**+**) at the XBRL element label to expand the node of the tree.

3 Select the XBRL element tag for the row and click **OK**.

4 Repeat steps 1 to 3 for each row that requires an XBRL element tag.

Note: The row format allows only one XBRL element tag per row. If you attempt to add a second tag, the system displays the message: "This row already contains an XBRL tag. Would you like to overwrite this tag?" Click **Yes** to overwrite the old tag with a new tag. Click **No** or **Cancel** to leave the previous tag unchanged.

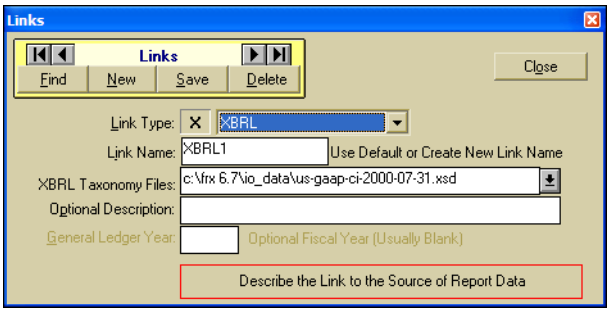
Updating Existing Row Formats for XBRL 2.0

Any row formats you created in FRx® Financial Reporter 6.5 with links to the XBRL version 1.0 taxonomy need to be updated to use the new taxonomy file, element tags, and data scheme for XBRL 2.0.

To update XBRL links in existing row formats

1 In the Row Format window, open an existing row format that contains XBRL links.

2 On the Row Format **Link** menu, click **Open Link Window** to display the **Links** dialog box.



3 In the **Links** record control box, click **Find**, and locate the current XBRL link in the **Find Link** dialog box.

4 In the **Link Name** box, accept the name assigned by FRx or enter another name to identify the link.

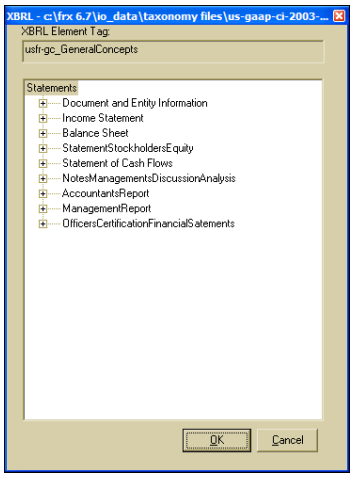
5 Click the **XBRL Taxonomy Files** arrow and select the XBRL version 2.0 taxonomy file (us-gaap-ci-2003-07-07.xsd).

Note: XBRL taxonomy files have .xsd as the file extension, and the IO_Data\Taxonomy Files directory contains a set of related taxonomy files. Be certain you select the master taxonomy file (us-gaap-ci-2003-07-07.xsd). Refer to the service pack release notes to determine the most current file name if the taxonomy file has been updated since this manual was created.

6 In the **Links** record control box, click **Save**.

7 Repeat steps 1 to 6 for each taxonomy you want to include in your row format. Each XBRL Link column corresponds to one taxonomy file.

8 In the row format window, double-click the cell in the **Link to XBRL Taxonomy** column to display the **XBRL Element Tag** zoom.



9 Click the expansion symbol (**+**) at the XBRL element label to expand the node of the tree.

10 Select the XBRL element tag for the row and click **OK**.

11 Repeat steps 8 to 10 for each row that requires an XBRL element tag.

Note: The row format allows only one XBRL element tag per row. If you attempt to add a second tag, the system displays the message: "This row already contains an XBRL tag. Would you like to overwrite this tag?" Click **Yes** to overwrite the old tag with a new tag.

Including XBRL Elements in the Column Layout

For XBRL reports, you can build your column layouts as described in Chapter 5, "Creating Column Layouts" on page 137 with the following constraints:

- Only GL and FRx Forecaster (Budget) columns are supported for financial data in the column layout for XBRL reports.

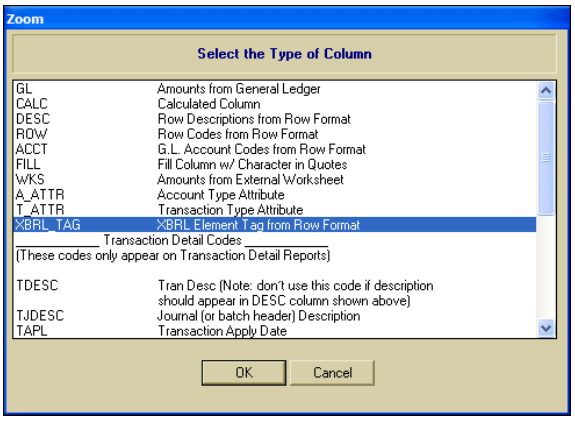
  Caution: If you use Forecaster columns in an FRx report, these columns will not have valid dates in XBRL output.

- Currency settings in the **Currency Code** and **Currency Display** detail rows override the functional currency for the company you select in the Catalog of Reports. If no currency is specified in the column layout, and functional currency is not defined for the selected company, the currency unit of measure will be blank in the XBRL instance document. For information on setting the functional currency for a company, see "Entering and Editing Company Information" in your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

In the column layout, you can include a column type **XBRL_TAG** to display the XBRL element tag found in the row format for a report that you output as an .frd file (DrillDown Viewer Enhanced XML). The XBRL_TAG will not be passed from the column layout to the XBRL instance document.

To include XBRL_TAG column type in the column layout

1 In the Column Layout window, double-click the **Type** Column Detail row in the column where you want the XBRL_TAG column type, to display the **Select the Type of Column** zoom.


Zoom
Select the Type of Column
GL Amounts from General Ledger
CALC Calculated Column
DESC Row Descriptions from Row Format
ROW Row Codes from Row Format
ACCT G.L. Account Codes from Row Format
FILL Fill Column w/ Character in Quotes
WKS Amounts from External Worksheet
A_ATTR Account Type Attribute
T_ATTR Transaction Type Attribute
XBRL_TAG XBRL Element Tag from Row Format
Transaction Detail Codes
(These codes only appear on Transaction Detail Reports)
TDESC Tran Desc (Note: don't use this code if description should appear in DESC column shown above)
TJDESC Journal (or batch header) Description
TAPL Transaction Apply Date
OK
Cancel

2 Select the **XBRL_TAG** column type from the list.

3 Click **OK**.

The XBRL_TAG column type is added to the column layout.

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2								
3								
Column Detail								
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	GL	GL	GL	XBRL_TAG		
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL	Budget_Best	ACTUAL	Budget_Best			
Fiscal Year:		BASE	BASE	BASE	BASE			
Period Code:		BASE	BASE	BASE	BASE			
Current Per/YTD:		CUR	CUR	YTD	YTD			
Calc Formula:								
Column Width:						40		
Extra Spaces Before Col:								
Special Format Mask:								
Print Control:								
Column Restrictions:								
Reporting Unit:								
Currency Code:								
Currency Display:								
Currency Rate Subtype ID:								
Account Filter:								
Attribute Filter:								
Start Date:								
End Date:								
Justification:								
OLAP Descriptions:								

4 Save the column layout with a unique name and description.

Selecting XBRL Output Type in the Catalog of Reports

In the Catalog of Reports, you can select XBRL as an output type. If the row format is properly populated with **GL Link**, **CAL**, or **TOT** rows *and* XBRL element tags, *and* the report yields data, FRx will generate an XBRL instance document with an .xml file extension.

The XBRL Option in the Catalog of Reports allows you to select or deselect the **Missing Element Tag Warning** option. When this option is selected, FRx generates a warning message each time a **GL Link**, **CAL**, or **TOT** row is encountered that does not contain an XBRL element tag. You can discontinue further warnings from the warning message box.

Also in the Catalog of Reports, verify that a company code and company name are displayed in the **Company** boxes. The default company, as set up in the **Company Information** dialog box, appears here unless another company is selected. If no company name is specified here, the company name (identifier entity) will be blank in the XBRL instance document.

You must select **No Rounding** in the Catalog of Reports **Report Options**, **Formatting** tab.

XBRL instance documents are generated differently for reports with and without trees, as described in the following scenarios:

- If a report *without a tree* yields data, then one instance document is created using the filename found in the **File Name** field of the Catalog of Reports.
- If a report *with a tree* yields data, then a separate instance document is created for each unit selected for reporting. The filenames for the instance documents will use the name in the **File Name** field of the Catalog of Reports, plus the unit title/description from the tree. If there is more than one unit with the same unit title/description in a tree, the name will be appended with a number and increased by one for every occurrence to create unique filenames. (For example, Denver-Sales, Denver-Sales1, Denver-Sales2, and so forth.)
- If a report *with a tree* is generated and at least one selected unit in the tree yields data, then an instance document is created for every selected unit, whether the unit yields data or not. The instance documents for the units that yield no data are generated with zero amounts written to the item tags.
- If a report *with or without a tree* is generated and yields no data, then no instance document will be created, and FRx displays the message, “This report yielded no data. No Instance Document will be created.”
- If a report *with or without a tree* is generated and yields data, any rows that have XBRL element tags, but are missing the **GL Link**, **CAL**, or **TOT** row types, will show a zero amount in the instance document.

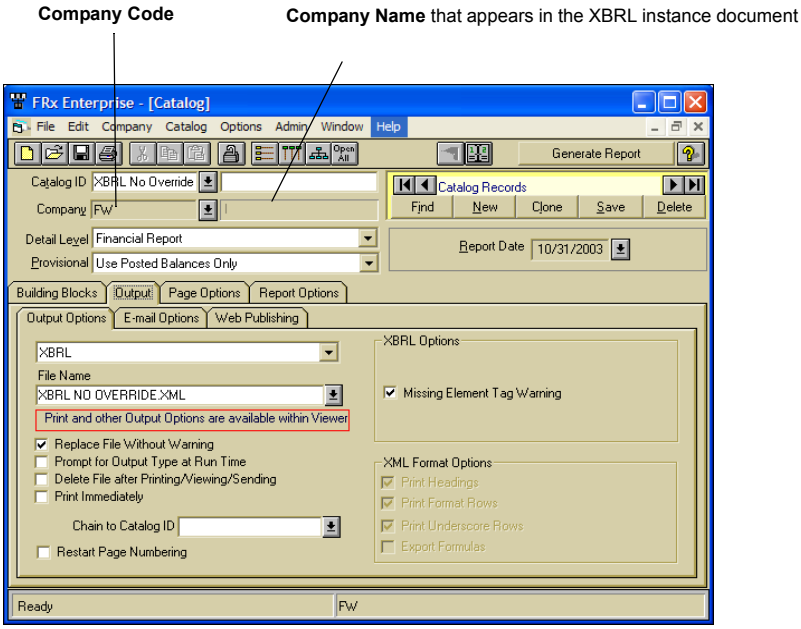
This section contains information and instructions on:

- Selecting XBRL Output Type from the Catalog of Reports
- Selecting FRD Output Type For XBRL Reports

Selecting XBRL Output Type from the Catalog of Reports

To select XBRL output type from the Catalog of Reports

1 In the **Company** box, select the company code for the reporting company.
The company name for the selected company appears in the box to the right of the company code. This is the company name that appears in the XBRL instance document.



2 In the Catalog of Reports window, click the **Output** tab.

3 On the **Output Options** tab, click the **Output** arrow and select **XBRL** from the list of output options.

4 From the **XBRL Options**, select **Missing Element Tag Warning** to display a warning message each time a **GL Link**, **CAL**, or **TOT** row is encountered that does not contain an XBRL element tag.

> **Note:** The **Missing Element Tag Warning** option is selected by default. Clear the check box to suppress missing element tag warnings from displaying when you run the XBRL report.

5 Click the **Report Options** tab.

6 On the **Report Options** tab, click the **Formatting** tab.

7 Under **Rounding of Amounts**, select **No Rounding**.

8 On the **File** menu, click **Save**.

Selecting FRD Output Type For XBRL Reports

Instance documents cannot be displayed in the DrillDown Viewer, however you can display the XBRL element tags from the row format in a report that you output as an .frd file (DrillDown Viewer Enhanced XML). The row format and column layout must satisfy the following requirements to successfully display the XBRL element tags in the DrillDown Viewer.

- The row format must contain **GL Link**, **CAL**, or **TOT** rows with XBRL element tags.
- The column layout must contain the XBRL_TAG column type.

When you select **DrillDown Viewer (Enhanced XML)** as the output type from the Catalog of Reports, FRx creates a file with an .frd extension that can be displayed in the DrillDown Viewer.

Show me an Example

The following example (Figure 8-1:), based on the column layout on page 294, shows Descriptions, GL amounts, and XBRL element tags as they might appear in the .frd file displayed in the DrillDown Viewer. This .frd output corresponds to the XBRL instance document output example on page 287.

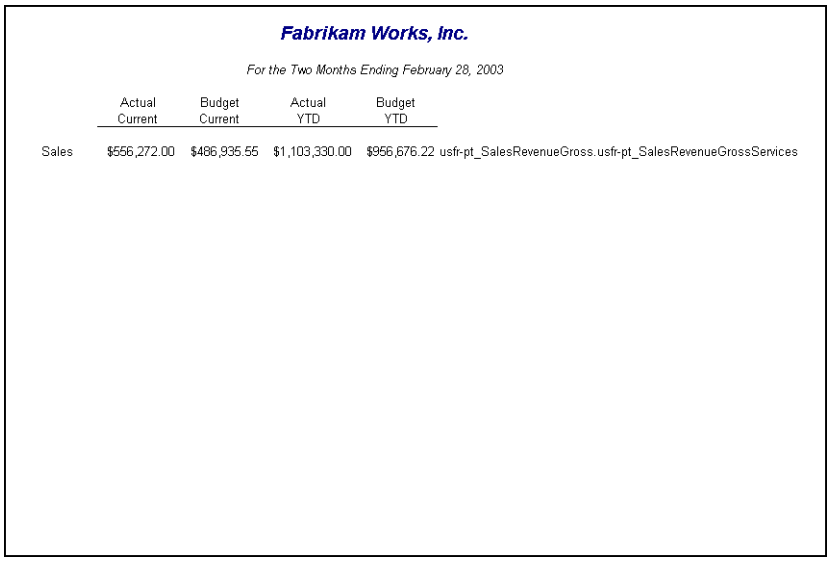


Figure 8-1: XBRL Element Tags Displayed in DrillDown Viewer

XBRL Definitions

XBRL Term	Definition
XBRL	Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) is an open specification that uses XML-based data tags to describe financial statements for both public and private companies.
XBRL Taxonomy Document	An XBRL taxonomy document is an XML Schema file that describes a set of concepts used in preparing an XBRL instance document. A taxonomy document can be either an XBRL taxonomy, such as US GAAP CI, or a custom taxonomy created in conformance with XBRL specifications. Custom taxonomies are used to extend the XBRL taxonomies to address company and/or industry specific items not addressed in the XBRL taxonomies.
Taxonomy	The XBRL taxonomy is a classification system for business and financial reporting data elements. XBRL taxonomies can be regarded as extensions of XML Schema.
Instance Documents	Instance documents contain data. An XBRL instance document contains accounting, financial, or other business related data (for example, a financial statement issued by a company), expressed using XBRL syntax, and making use of the XBRL taxonomy. The financial statements of a company or any part thereof, expressed in XBRL, would be an instance document as would an HTML file that had various XBRL items embedded in it.
Element	Element refers to an XML element, but also a “fact” or piece of information described by this taxonomy. For example, the element with the name “nonCurrentAssets.propertyPlantAndEquipmentNet” is an element.
Element Names	Element names consist of two parts separated by a period using camel case conventions of 80 characters total or less. The logic for creating element names in this manner is discussed in the XBRL 2.0a Specification dated 2002-11-15. For example, “usfr-pt_balanceSheet.usfr-pt_assets” is an element name.

Table 8-1: XBRL Terms and Definitions

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Using FRx Currency Translation

Chapter 9

FRx Currency Translation: Overview . . 300

Setting Up the FRx System for Currency Translation 302

Designing Currency Translation Reports303

FRx® Currency Translation is a separately licensed function of FRx® Report Designer.

This chapter explains how to:

- Set up the Report Designer to activate the Currency Translation functionality, including specifying the file location of the DAX currency rate database
- Design Currency Translation reports
- Adjust Currency Translation settings in the catalog of reports

For information about administering Currency Translation, refer to the *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

FRx Currency Translation: Overview

While many host general ledgers provide for some type of currency conversion, very few provide the sophisticated currency translation needed by enterprises. Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx® provides a completely new method of performing currency translations automatically and dynamically across one or more entities, currencies, and general ledger systems. This new method is named DAX (Dynamic, Automatic Currency Translation System).

DAX works with a variety of host systems, all with varying degrees of sophistication. While some accounting systems may store currency exchange rates that should be used by FRx, other systems make no conversion rates available, thus requiring rates to be stored within FRx tables. DAX can alternately pull information from the general ledger (via OFSI) or from tables maintained within FRx.

Note FRx uses an OLE server to provide standard interfaces from FRx to financial system data. The FRx Open Financial Systems Interface (OFSI) provides a common interface to financial system data regardless of the underlying financial system.

The primary purposes for currency conversion in FRx are:

- Consolidation of Foreign Subsidiary – If a company has a subsidiary that maintains its financial records in a currency other than the primary currency of the parent, then the subsidiary's financial data must be converted to the parent's currency before the amounts can be consolidated. Therefore, if a parent unit in an FRx tree uses a different currency than one of its children, every amount in the child's report must be converted to the parent's currency before the amounts are rolled up to the parent.
- Restatement to a Different Currency – If a financial statement is required in a different currency than the primary currency of a reporting unit, the amounts must be converted to the alternate currency.

FRx ships a currency definition table that is fully populated with every currency defined by the ISO standard (4217:1995). This table contains the numeric precision for each currency. The default ISO code list is dated 9/10/2003. Check your FRx product release notes for information about current updates to this table.

Users can maintain currency exchange rates in the FRx Rate Maintenance tables if the appropriate information is not contained in the accounting system for a company. The Rate Maintenance tables contain the exchange rates between an unlimited number of currencies and a single base/foundation currency. This base/foundation currency is the currency in which all other currencies are stated. For U.S. based companies, this will be the US Dollar, but European companies will probably use the EURO. Many companies may want to maintain two rate tables if they use the EURO as the basis for all European conversions and the US Dollar for non-European conversions. For information about maintaining currency exchange rates, see Chapter 3, "Administering Currency Translation," in your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

You need to set up the FRx system before you can use the currency translation function to build reports.

Once you have prepared the system settings, you can activate DAX Currency Translation and then use the currency translation codes in your row formats and column layouts to build FRx reports. In the Catalog of Reports, you select these row formats and column layouts as building blocks for currency translation reports, select which DAX tables to use, and set the method for calculating currency rate averages. For more information on calculating exchange rate averages, see "Selecting the Method of Average Rate Calculation" in Chapter 3 of your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

Setting Up the FRx System for Currency Translation

Your FRx System Administrator will need to set up some system parameters for the currency translation function. Ensure that the following preparations are in place before you use Currency Translation to build FRx reports:

- Set the Functional Currency in the **Company Information** dialog box.
- Set the path to the DAX Currency Translation file in the **Company Information** dialog box.
- Set the path to the DAX Currency Translation file in the **System Preferences** dialog box.
- Enter currency exchange rates in the **FRx Currency Translation Maintenance** window.

Note If your FRx license includes the currency translation function, both the **Company Information** dialog box and the **System Preferences** dialog box have additional fields for selecting the path to the DAX Currency Translation file.

For detailed instructions on setting up Report Designer for currency translation, see Chapter 3 of your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

Designing Currency Translation Reports

You incorporate currency translation into FRx reports by:

- Selecting currency conversion format codes in the row format window
- Identifying the currencies to display in the column layout window
- Specifying the currency exchange rate source from the **Currency Translation** tab in the Catalog of Reports window

This section explains how to use currency translation selections in each of the report building blocks.

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Activating DAX Currency Translation
- Using Currency Translation Codes in a Row Format
- Using Currency Translation in the Column Layout
- Using Currency Rate Subtype ID in Column Layouts
- Setting Currency Options in the Catalog of Reports

Activating DAX Currency Translation

Activate DAX Currency Translation from the Column Layout menu before you use currency translation functions in the column layout. You must also activate DAX before you run a currency translation report.

To activate DAX currency translation in the column layout

1. In the menu bar of the Column Layout window, select **Currency Translation**.
2. Click **Activate DAX Currency Translation** to place a check mark by **Activate DAX Currency Translation**.

Using Currency Translation Codes in a Row Format

As you enter row format information, you select the appropriate currency conversion codes for report rows that require conversion from the transaction currency to the reporting currency. The figure below shows the format codes that are available in the **Fmt Code** column of the Row Format window.

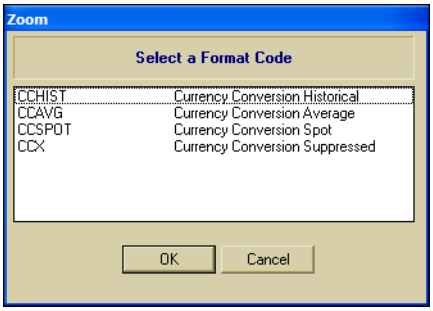


Figure 9-1: Row Format Codes

Once you select a currency conversion format code, FRx uses this code for all subsequent rows, until a different format code is encountered. For example, if you have 10 asset accounts that are all going to be converted using the spot rate, you only need to select **CCSPOT** in the first row, and all subsequent rows will apply the **CCSPOT** format code.

The following currency conversion row format codes are available if your FRx license includes the currency translation function:

CCHIST - This code tells FRx to perform currency conversion using the historic rate from the currency translation table. The historic rate is commonly used for rows that show non-monetary assets, such as fixed assets, inventory, or capital stock. When you use the **CCHIST** format code, you must also specify the Historic Rate ID as the related rate in Column **D** of the row format. The name of the **Historic Rate** folder in the FRx Currency Translation Maintenance window is the Historic Rate ID. When you use historic exchange rates in the row format, FRx matches sums in the Historic Conversion tables to the corresponding general ledger data for the GL account, and displays an Out of Balance error if the amounts do not match.

Note Because individual rows in the row format can support only one related historic rate source but could link to multiple GL accounts, FRx cannot determine which historic rate and amount belong to which account in the row format. Therefore, historic rates are applied only at the financial level, and amounts will not be displayed in the account or transaction detail levels.

CCAVG - This code tells FRx to perform currency conversion using the average rate for a range of dates from the currency translation table. The average rate is commonly used for income rows in the report. When you use the **CCAVG** row format code, you must also specify an average type (**AVGDAILY**, **AVGWEEKLY,** or **AVGMONTHLY**) as the related rate in Column **D** of the row format. Your FRx Administrator must select the method for calculating exchange rate averages in the FRxRates.DAX table. For more information about calculating exchange rate averages, see "Selecting the Method for Average Rate Calculation" in Chapter 3 of your *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

CCSPOT - This code tells FRx to perform currency conversion using the spot (daily) exchange rate from the currency translation table. If there is no spot date that matches the report date, FRx uses the closest date prior to the report date. The spot rate is commonly used for cash accounts.

CCX - This code suppresses any currency conversion for this row and remains in effect until a different currency code is encountered.

The following figure shows an example of currency conversion format codes in a row format. Notice that the historic rate code (**CCHIST**) requires an historic rate ID to identify the related rate in Column **D**.

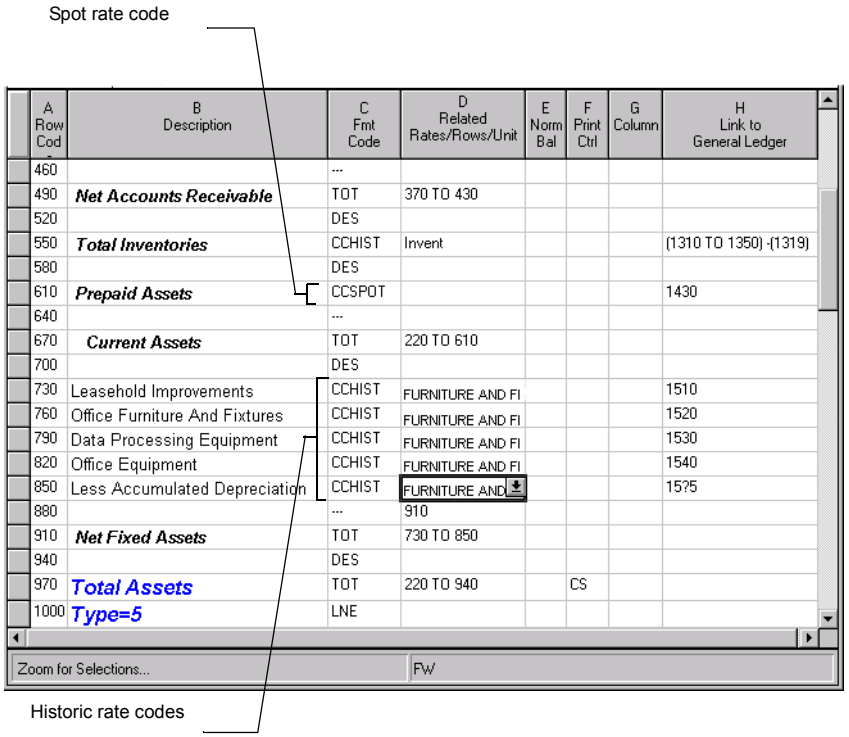

Spot rate code
A Row Cod
B Description
C Fmt Code
D Related Rates/Rows/Unit
E Norm Bal
F Print Ctrl
G Column
H Link to General Ledger
460 ---
490 Net Accounts Receivable TOT 370 TO 430
520 DES
550 Total Inventories CCHIST Invent (1310 TO 1350) -(1319)
580 DES
610 Prepaid Assets CCSPOT 1430
640 ---
670 Current Assets TOT 220 TO 610
700 DES
730 Leasehold Improvements CCHIST FURNITURE AND FI 1510
760 Office Furniture And Fixtures CCHIST FURNITURE AND FI 1520
790 Data Processing Equipment CCHIST FURNITURE AND FI 1530
820 Office Equipment CCHIST FURNITURE AND FI 1540
850 Less Accumulated Depreciation CCHIST FURNITURE AND 1525
880 --- 910
910 Net Fixed Assets TOT 730 TO 850
940 DES
970 Total Assets TOT 220 TO 940 CS
1000 Type=5 LNE
Zoom for Selections...
FW
Historic rate codes

Figure 9-2: Row Format Window Showing Spot and Historic Rate Codes

In the following figure, the average row format code (**CCAVG**) in row 1540 requires the average type selection in Column **D**.

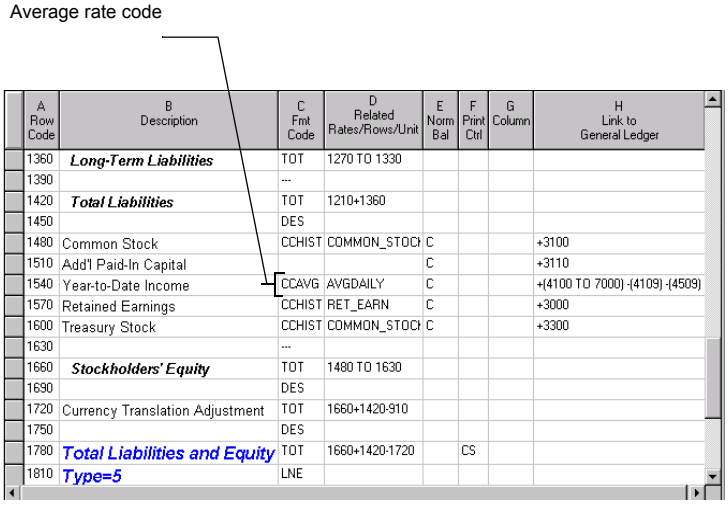

Average rate code
A Row Code
B Description
C Fmt Code
D Related Rates/Rows/Unit
E Norm Bal
F Print Ctrl
G Column
H Link to General Ledger
1360 Long-Term Liabilities TOT 1270 TO 1330
1390 ---
1420 Total Liabilities TOT 1210+1360
1450 DES
1480 Common Stock CCHIST COMMON_STOCK C +3100
1510 Add'l Paid-In Capital C +3110
1540 Year-to-Date Income CCAVG AVGDAILY C +(4100 TO 7000) -(4109) -(4509)
1570 Retained Earnings CCHIST RET_EARN C +3000
1600 Treasury Stock CCHIST COMMON_STOCK C +3300
1630 ---
1660 Stockholders' Equity TOT 1480 TO 1630
1690 DES
1720 Currency Translation Adjustment TOT 1660+1420-910
1750 DES
1780 Total Liabilities and Equity TOT 1660+1420-1720 CS
1810 Type=5 LNE

Figure 9-3: Row Format Window Showing Average and Historic Rate Codes

Currency Translation Adjustments

A currency translation adjustment is needed whenever some balances are converted at a spot rate and others are converted at an historic or average rate.

In row 1720 of Figure 9-3, the formula in the currency translation adjustment row will correct out-of-balance conditions between assets, and liabilities and equity. The formula subtracts the total of Net Fixed Asset in row 910 (shown in Figure 9-2) from sum of Stockholders' Equity in row 1660 and Total Liabilities in row 1420.

Using Currency Translation in the Column Layout

You can include international currency amounts in FRx reports by specifying the currency code in your column layout. The GL amounts you display in the report could be shown in the original transaction currency or a converted currency, depending on how international currency transactions are recorded in your general ledger.

When DAX Currency Translation is active, the **Currency Display** detail row in the Column Layout can be used in two ways:

- In **GL** type columns, use **Currency Display** detail row to specify whether the originating amount or a converted amount displays on the report.
- In **TCURX** type columns, use **Currency Display** detail row to show the exchange rate for a selected currency on the report.

Note

The **Currency Display** detail row functions differently when DAX Currency Translation is *not* active. For normal FRx multicurrency reporting, see "Formatting Multicurrency Reports" on page 167.

The example in Figure 9-4 shows the code for euros (EUR) in the **TCURX** type Column **C**. The resulting report displays the *exchange rate* for euros in that column. The example uses the code for euros in the **GL** type Column **D**. The resulting report displays *amounts* in euros in that column.

Col - BalSheet_CT

Column Headers	A	B	C	D	E
1					
2			Exchange		
3		USD	Rate	Euro	
Column Detail					
Type (GL, Calc, etc.):	DESC	GL	TCURX	GL	
Book Code/Attribute Category:		ACTUAL		ACTUAL	
Fiscal Year:		BASE		BASE	
Period Code:		BASE		BASE	
Current Per/YTD:		YTD		YTD	
Calc Formula:					
Column Width:	50	15		20	
Extra Spaces Before Col:		20			
Special Format Mask:					
Print Control:					
Column Restrictions:					
Reporting Unit:					
Currency Code:					
Currency Display:			EUR	EUR	
Currency Rate Subtype ID:					
Account Filter:					
Attribute Filter:					
Start Date:					
End Date:					
Justification:					
OLAP Descriptions:					

Figure 9-4: Currency Codes in the Column Layout Window

Note Activate DAX Currency Translation from the Column Layout menu before you use currency translation functions in the column layout. You must also activate DAX before you run a report that includes the currency translation function.

To select the display currency in the column layout

1. From the Report Designer **Control Panel**, click the **Column Layouts** icon.
   A list of available column layouts appears in the **Open Column** dialog box.
2. Double-click a column layout to display the selected column layout in the Column Layout window.
3. From the Column Layout **Currency Translation** menu, select **Activate DAX Currency Translation**.

   Note: You must activate currency translation from the Column Layout window menu so that FRx will recognize currency codes in the column layout and row format.
4. To display GL amounts in the converted currency, double-click the cell in the **Currency Display** detail row of the **GL** type column and select the currency code from the displayed list.
5. To display currency exchange rates in the report, double-click the cell in the **Currency Display** detail row of the **TCURX** type column and select the currency code from the displayed list.
6. On the **File** menu, click **Save** to save changes to the current column layout, or click **Save As** to save the modified column layout with a new name.

Using Currency Rate Subtype ID in Column Layouts

For those accounting systems that support more than one exchange rate per currency, FRx uses the Currency Rate Subtype ID row in the Column Layout window to read the appropriate currency rate information from the general ledger.

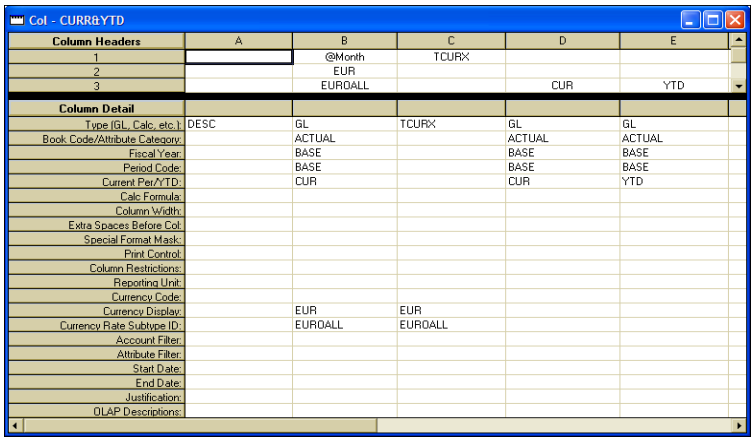
The Currency Rate Subtype ID code can be used in conjunction with a currency display code in GL columns or in columns with transaction code TCURX.

If your accounting system supports more than one exchange rate per currency, follow the steps below to include currency rate subtype data in your column layout.

To use a currency rate subtype ID in the column layout

1. From the Report Designer **Control Panel**, click the **Column Layouts** icon.
   A list of available column layouts appears in the **Open Column** dialog box.

2 Double-click a column layout to display the selected column layout in the Column Layout window.



3 From the Column Layout **Currency Translation** menu, select **Activate DAX Currency Translation**.

Note: You must activate currency translation from the Column Layout window menu so that FRx will recognize currency codes in the column layout and row format.

4 Select from the following options:

To	Do this
Use currency rate subtype ID in a GL type column	1 Double-click the cell in the **Currency Display** detail row of the GL type column and select the currency code from the displayed list. 2 Type the currency rate subtype ID in the **Currency Rate Subtype ID** row. **Note:** The code identifies which currency rate subtype ID to read from the general ledger.
Use the currency rate subtype ID in a TCURX transaction detail code column	1 Double-click the cell in the **Currency Display** detail row of the TCURX type column and select the currency code from the displayed list. 2 Type the currency rate subtype ID in the **Currency Rate Subtype ID** row. **Note:** The code identifies which currency rate subtype ID to read from the general ledger to include the currency exchange rate in the column layout.

5 On the **File** menu, click **Save**.

Setting Currency Options in the Catalog of Reports

In the Catalog of Reports window, you select the building blocks for your reports that use the currency translation function. By using row formats and column layouts that include currency translation selections, you can build a report that displays amounts in an international currency, your base reporting currency, or both. Other selections you make from the Catalog of Reports tabs affect the precision of average currency rate calculations. For detailed instructions about working with the Catalog of Reports, see Chapter 7, "Understanding the Catalog of Reports," in the *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 User's Guide*. For a detailed explanation of methods for calculating average rates, see Chapter 3, "Administering Currency Translation," in the *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

Show me an example

Figure 9-5 shows the **Currency Translation** tab in the Catalog of Reports window.

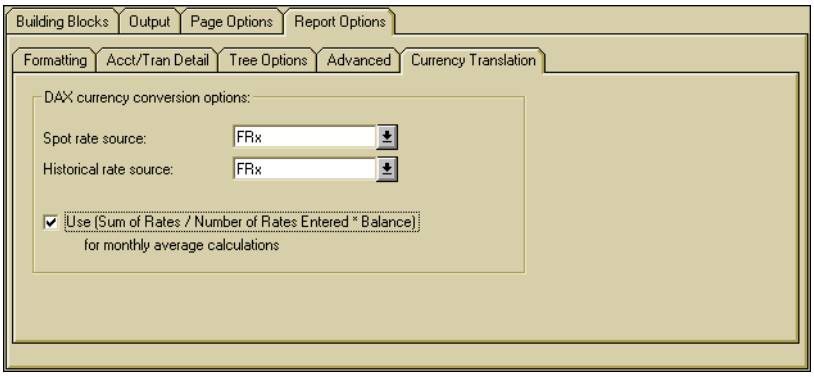


Figure 9-5: Catalog of Reports Window: Currency Translation Tab

Selecting Rate Sources

If your FRx license includes the currency translation function, the **Report Options** tab contains a sub-tab named **Currency Translation**. From the **Currency Translation** tab, you tell FRx which spot rate source and historic rate source to use for currency conversion. The source you select depends on your accounting system.

There could be two **Spot Rate Source** options: **FRx** and **OFSI**.

- If your general ledger stores conversion rates along with amounts, and the FRx interface to the general ledger can read the conversion rate data, select **OFSI** as the **Spot Rate Source**. FRx then reads the general ledger conversion rates to calculate currency conversions.
- If the general ledger does *not* store conversion rates or FRx cannot extract conversion rate data, select **FRx** as the **Spot Rate Source** to draw the exchange rates from the FRx DAX rate table.

FRx is the only option available for the **Historical Rate Source**, because both historic conversion rates and base currency amounts are read from the FRx DAX rate table.

Selecting Average Rate Calculation

If the row format for your report uses **CCAVG** row format code, specify one of the following methods for calculating the average rate:

- To use the number of *rates* as the denominator for calculating averages, select the **Use (Sum of Rates / Number of Rates Entered * Balance) for monthly average calculations** check box.
- To use the number of *days* as the denominator for calculating averages, clear the **Use (Sum of Rates / Number of Rates Entered * Balance) for monthly average calculations** check box.

For a detailed explanation of methods for calculating average rates and the calculation results, see Chapter 3, "Administering Currency Translation," in the *FRx® Report Designer 6.7 Administrator's Guide*.

Note You must activate DAX from the Column Layout menu to accurately convert international currencies to the base currency used in your general ledger. Be sure to activate DAX before you run a report that includes currency translation.

Suppressing Rounding Adjustments

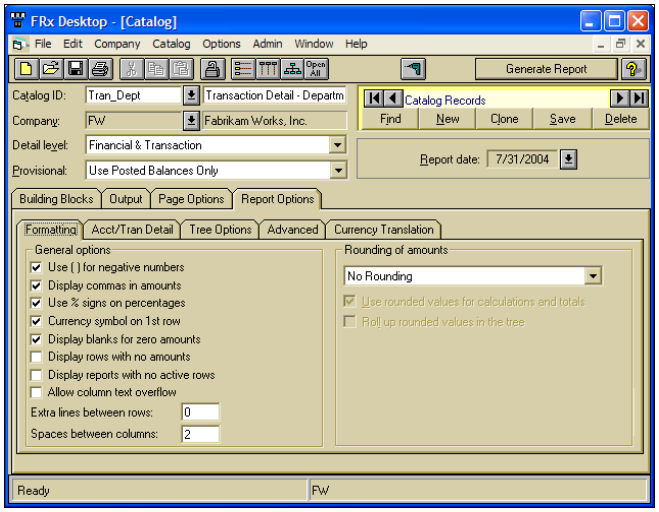
When amounts are rounded to whole dollars, thousands or millions, grand totals may be out of balance. However, currency exchange reports should *not* use rounding, because currency exchange rates are typically calculated to the fourth or fifth decimal place. Rounding would invalidate those calculations.

To turn off the rounding feature, select the option, **No Rounding**, in the **Rounding of Amounts** box on the **Report Options** tab, **Formatting** sub-tab in the Catalog of Reports window.

To turn off rounding of amounts

1. From the FRx **Control Panel**, click **Catalog of Reports**.
   The **Select Catalog for Display** dialog box appears.
2. Select a catalog ID from the displayed list and click **OK**.
   The **Catalog of Reports** dialog box appears.
3. Select the **Report Options** tab.
4. On the **Report Options** tab, select the **Formatting** sub-tab.

5 Select **No Rounding** in the **Rounding of Amounts** box.


FRx Desktop - [Catalog]
File Edit Company Catalog Options Admin Window Help
Generate Report
Catalog ID: Tran_Dept
Transaction Detail - Departm
Company: FW
Fabrikam Works, Inc.
Detail level: Financial & Transaction
Provisional: Use Posted Balances Only
Catalog Records
Find New Clone Save Delete
Report date: 7/31/2004
Building Blocks Output Page Options Report Options
Formatting Acct/Tran Detail Tree Options Advanced Currency Translation
General options
Use ( ) for negative numbers
Display commas in amounts
Use % signs on percentages
Currency symbol on 1st row
Display blanks for zero amounts
Display rows with no amounts
Display reports with no active rows
Allow column text overflow
Extra lines between rows: 0
Spaces between columns: 2
Rounding of amounts
No Rounding
Use rounded values for calculations and totals
Roll up rounded values in the tree
Ready
FW

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Answers to Common User Questions

Appendix A

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) . . 314

Error Messages 320

FRx System Information 324

This appendix provides answers and troubleshooting help to frequently asked questions (FAQs) and to system error messages.

We also provide you overall Microsoft® Business Solutions for Analytics–FRx® system information. This information includes advice about installation, permissions, and preventing file corruption.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Incomplete Report Output

Q: I created a row format with general ledger codes, but when I print a report using the row format, no numbers appear on the report. I see only headers and some title rows. What did I do wrong?

A: There are several possible reasons for the absence of numbers on a report. The most likely cause is an incorrect general ledger code. The way that you check this depends on whether or not the report uses a reporting tree.

Report Uses Reporting Tree

If the report uses a reporting tree and you use the natural account code in the row format, clear the **Use Reporting Tree** box and regenerate the report.

Check the following row format numbering issues.

1 If amounts appear in your report, the problem is with the reporting tree.

- **Does the account code length used in the row format match the number of hooks used in each reporting tree unit?**

  If the account code mask and hooks cannot match with the account code structure, FRx® Report Designer can not return data.

- **Does the tree include detail units, and do the detail units use a complete account mask with hooks (&)?**

  Without detail units and hooks in the account mask, Report Designer cannot connect to the row format and the general ledger. Hooks are necessary for the segments that will be defined by the row format. The other segments can use either numbers or wild cards.

2 If amounts do *not* appear, check both the row format and the column layout.

- **Are the correct general ledger codes used in the row format?**

  Report Designer must have the correct codes to pull data from the general ledger.

- **Are there hooks in the row format?**

  Use hooks *only* in the reporting tree. There is no function for hooks in the row format or the column layout.

- **Is there a GL column in the column layout?**

  Report Designer must have a column to place the values from the general ledger.

Report Does Not Use a Reporting Tree

Check the following row format issues and causes.

1 **Do you have one Link to General Ledger column in the row format?**

- If you have multiple **Link to General Ledger** columns, does a year appear in every general ledger link except the current year link?
- If you do *not* have a **Link to General Ledger** column, Report Designer does *not* have a data connection. You must either use a reporting tree or add a **GL** column to the row format.

2 **Are the correct general ledger codes used in the row format?**

Report Designer must have the correct codes to pull data from the general ledger.

3 **Is the Use Reporting Tree check box selected in the Catalog of Reports?**
Report Designer may be searching for a reporting tree when one is not needed.

4 **Does your company use a different departmental coding structure for income statements than you do for balance sheets?**
Create different row formats for your balance sheets and income statements. In the balance sheet row format, use the full account code.

5 **Is the row format or the column layout restricted to reporting units?**
Without a reporting tree, Report Designer suppresses the data for the missing reporting units.

6 **Is there at least one general ledger column in the column layout?**
A **GL** column is required for displaying numbers from the general ledger.

Reports Using Reporting Tree with Overstated Numbers

Q: When I generate a report using a reporting tree, certain numbers are dramatically overstated. What is happening?

A: There are two possibilities.

- If some rows use the full account code (as opposed to only the natural account code), the related data may pull into every reporting unit (with an account mask).
- Or, if the summary units of the reporting tree use general ledger account masks, this can cause a duplication of data.

Some Rows Use the Full Account Code in the Row Format

If some rows use the full account code (as opposed to only the natural account code), the related data may pull into every reporting unit (with an account mask). You must restrict these rows to a particular reporting unit.

To restrict a row to a reporting unit

1 From the row format, double-click the **Related Rates/Rows/Unit** cell of the row that uses a full account code.

2 Select a reporting tree and click **OK**.

3 Select a reporting unit and click **OK**.

Report Designer restricts this row to the selected reporting unit.

Summary Units in the Reporting Tree have General Ledger Account Masks

If the summary units of the reporting tree use general ledger account masks, this can cause a duplication of data. Use account masks only in detail units. The higher units should not use a mask; these are used for summarization purposes only. However, using account masks in the summary units may be appropriate to represent corporate level expenses going directly into a summary unit.

Whenever you have problems with a report that includes a reporting tree, run the report again without the tree. If the numbers are correct, you know that the problem is in the tree design.

External Worksheet Data Not Displaying

Q: When I link a row format to both the general ledger and an external worksheet, only the general ledger information pulls into the report. Why doesn't the data from the worksheet display?

A: The data path, defined in the reporting tree or row format, could be incorrect or the catalog ID may not be pulling the information from the correct resource. Report Designer must have the correct worksheet path to pull data from the external worksheet file. The correct worksheet path depends on whether you have one or two **Link** columns.

Two Link Columns: Link to Worksheet and Link to General Ledger

If you have two **Link** columns, **Link to Worksheet** and **Link to General Ledger**, you must define the worksheet cells in the row format and the worksheet path in the reporting tree.

To check the worksheet path in the reporting tree

1. In the row format, check each worksheet cell address in the **Link to Worksheet** column. Compare the address with the external worksheet cell.
2. In the reporting tree, open each reporting unit in the **Reporting Units** dialog box by selecting **View Form** from the **Tree** menu.
3. Check the following:
   - The **Wks File Name** box must contain the complete path to the worksheet. For example, C:\123\CASHFLOW.XLS or workbook, C:\123\[CASHFLOW.XLS]DENVER, where Denver is the worksheet name.
   - In the **Wks Link** box, select the worksheet column.
   - You must enter a name in the **Row Format Name** box.
   - The **GL or Row Links** box must be empty.

   Note: If the same worksheet file (and link) is present in more than one reporting unit, the data imports multiple times, possibly overstating results.
4. In the catalog ID, the **Use Row Format from the Reporting Tree** box must be selected.

   This directs Report Designer to use the external worksheet path and row format as defined in the reporting tree for each reporting unit. If you do *not* select **Use Row Format from Reporting Tree**, Report Designer can not locate the external worksheet data.

One Link Column: Link to GL + Worksheet

If you have one **Link** column, **Link to GL + Worksheet**, you must define both the worksheet path and cells in the row format.

In the row format, compare each worksheet cell address in the **Link to Worksheet** column with the external worksheet.

Changing Report Descriptions

Q: I want to change the description **For the XXX Months Ending xxx** in the Catalog of Reports, but it doesn't stay changed. How can I change it permanently?

A: The **Company** menu gives you access to these settings. Use the following steps to changes these settings:

1. On the Catalog of Reports window, select the **Company** menu and click **Information** to display the **Company Information** dialog box.
2. In the **Period Description** and **Plural Description** boxes, change the text.

Specific Headings for Specific Column Layouts

Q: I want a specific heading to print whenever I use a specific column layout (for example, a Three Month Budget Report). How can I set the heading?

A: Use the following steps to create a specific report heading for a column layout:

1. On the Column Layout window, select the **Edit** menu and click **Description** to display the **Column Layout** dialog box.
2. In the **Description** box, type a new description for the column layout and click **OK**.
3. Click **Save**.
4. Open the Catalog ID window, and click the **Page Options** tab, and then the **Headers / Footers** tab.
5. Select the header position and select **@COL** from the **Codes** box.
6. Click **Save**.

This places the description from the column layout in the report header.

Balance Sheet: Totalling Rounded Numbers

Q: When I select the **Whole Dollars** rounding option, my balance sheet doesn't total correctly. How can I fix this?

A: Any rounding technique will introduce rounding differences into your total making a true balance impossible. You can solve this problem by adding an automatic rounding adjustment to your report.

To automatically adjust rounding:

1. On the Row Format window, select the **Edit** menu and click **Rounding Adjustments** to display the **Rounding Adjustments** dialog box.
2. In the **Total Assets row** and **Total Liabilities & Equity row** boxes, type the row codes.
3. In the **Rounding Adjustment row** box, type the row code (it must contain a general ledger account) that you want to contain the adjustment.

4 In the **Adjustment Amount Limit** box, type the maximum adjustment amount to allow.

Note: When a rounding adjustment is necessary, Report Designer adjusts the selected row and then totals the report again to reflect the new balances.

Restricting Income Statement Accounts in the Account Detail Report

Q: When I calculate my current earnings for balance sheet purposes, how can I keep all those income statement accounts from the Year-to-Date Income row out of the account detail report?

A: Open the Row Format window. From the row format, in each row that you want to suppress, double-click the **Print Control** column, select **XD** and click **OK**. This suppresses detail for this row when printing an account detail report. Any rounding technique will introduce rounding differences into your total making a true balance impossible. You can solve this problem by adding an automatic rounding adjustment to your report.

Out of Balance Message when Drilling into Transaction Detail

Q: When drilling into transaction detail within the FRx® DrillDown Viewer™**,** I receive the message:

"A balance on the transaction detail report may be incorrect. The column layout used with a transaction detail report must contain a CUR column and a YTD column. This error could also indicate a problem with the transaction details not matching the period balance reports in the general ledger."

A: Report Designer does not support the use of more than one YTD column in a transaction detail report. Use of more than one YTD column may cause out of balance messages when drilling into the transaction detail of the report. Reports that cross fiscal years at the transaction level are also not supported. While this message may not appear on all reports, this configuration is not guaranteed to produce reliable transaction detail reports and should not be used.

Resolutions

To prevent the out of balance message, use any of the following solutions:

1 Change the column layout to include only one YTD column.

2 Generate the report for Financial and Account detail only.

3 Change the additional YTD columns to CUR columns with a period code of 1 TO 12.

This message may also appear in a report that uses rounding if you did not select the Transaction Rounding option.To resolve the error in this scenario:

1 Verify that none of the solutions mentioned above resolve the error message.

2 Open the catalog for the problematic report.

3 Click the **Report Options** tab, and then click the **Acct/Tran Detail** tab.

4 Select the **Transaction Rounding** check box.

5 Re-generate the report.

Restore a Deleted or Overwritten Row, Column, or Tree

To restore a deleted or overwritten row, column, or tree

1. Have all users close the Report Designer and the FRx® Report Launcher.
2. On the **Company** menu, click **Specification Sets** to display the Specification Sets dialog box.
3. Note the location of the Specification Set where the building block is stored.
4. If you have done extensive report design (for example, modifying existing reports or creating new one) since your last backup and need to preserve this work, proceed to step 5. Otherwise, skip to Step 6.

   Note: Deciding to restore the file from backup without completing step 5 eliminates any changes or new reports created since the backup. You could have to re-create some changes and reports that occurred after the backup.

5. Rename the file referenced in the path you noted in step 3.
6. Restore the .f32 file from your last backup.
7. Launch the Report Designer.
8. On the **Company** menu, click **Specification Sets** to display the Specification Sets dialog box.
9. Click **Export** to display the **Export Selection** dialog box.
   Tabs for Catalogs, Rows, Columns, and Trees are displayed.
10. Select the building blocks you need to restore.
11. Click **Export**.
12. Note the location of the export (.tdb) file.
13. Close the Report Designer.
14. Delete the restored .f32 file.
15. Return the file name changed in step 5 back to its original name.
16. Launch Report Designer.
17. On the **Company** menu, click **Specification Sets** to display the **Specification Sets** dialog box.
18. Click **Import** to import the deleted or overwritten building blocks.
19. If a system prompt asks if you would like to overwrite the building block with the same name, click **Yes**.

    Note: Use caution when restoring building blocks from backup. Make sure to select the correct catalogs, rows, columns, and trees.

Error Messages

Building Block User Error

Q: I'm receiving the error message "<Building block> is locked by <User>" or "<Building block> is in use by <User>" when opening a row, column, or tree.

In the error the <Building block> is a row format, column layout, or reporting tree; the <User> is a user name.

A: The possible causes of these errors are:

- The building block is currently open by the specified user on another computer.
- The building block was open by the specified user when an application crashed, causing Report Designer to close prior to removing the user name from the record.

Resolution

1. Verify that the building block is not open on another computer. If it is, wait for the user to finish, or have the user close the building block.
2. If the building block is not open on any workstation, have all users close Report Designer.
3. On the **File** menu, click **Close All**.

   This action closes all open rows, columns, trees, and catalogs.
4. On the **File** menu, point to **Compact FRx Database**, and then click **Current Spec Set Database**.
5. Do one of the following:
   - If the specification set compacts successfully, open the problematic building block again.
   - If the spec set fails to compact, verify that all users are out of Report Designer, and then try to compact the specification set again.

Disk or Network Error

Q: I received the error message "Runtime error 3043: Disk or Network Error" when launching Report Designer, building an index, or generating a report. What caused this message?

A: You can receive this error when launching Report Designer, building an index, or generating a report. The possible causes of this error are:

- Invalid work drive path, import/export path, or output path.
- Insufficient permissions to a network directory or resource.
- A network resource is unavailable.

To resolve this error use the following steps:

If you cannot open the Report Designer

1. Click **Start**, and then click **Run**.
2. Type **frx.ini** and then click **OK**.

3 Look for the **LastCompany=** line.

4 If this line contains a value after the equals sign, remove the text after the = (equals sign) on that line only.

5 Then, save the file and close it.

6 Launch the Report Designer.

7 If the company selection window is displayed before you receive an error, skip to "To locate the necessary paths within Report Designer" on page 321. Otherwise go to step 8.

8 Open the **frx.ini** file again.

9 Look for the **WorkDrive=** line, and then make note of the path listed after the = (equals sign).

This is the work drive path.

10 Go to "Steps for Resolution" on page 322.

To locate the necessary paths within Report Designer

1 If you are prompted to select a company, click **Cancel**.

Locate the Work Drive Path

1 On the **Admin** menu, click **Processing Options** to display the **Processing Options** dialog box.

2 Make note of the path listed in the **Optional Work Drive** box.

This is the work drive path.

3 Click **Cancel** to close the Processing Options window.

Locate the Import/Export Path

1 On the **Company** menu, click **Information** to display the **Company Information** dialog box.

2 Make note of the path listed in the **Import/Export Path** list box.

This is the import/export path.

3 Click **Close** to close the **Company Information** dialog box.

Locate the Report Output Path

1 If an error occurs while generating a report, open the catalog for the problematic report.

2 Click the **Output** tab.

3 If a full path is listed in the **File Name** box, make note of it because this is the output path.

4 If only a file name is listed, the output path and import/export path are the same.

5 Close the catalog and go to "Steps for Resolution."

Steps for Resolution

1. If one or more of the paths obtained in the above steps are located on a network sever, verify that the server is up and running without errors.
2. If one or more of the paths obtained in the above steps are located on a network server, verify that the server is accessible from the computer receiving the error.
3. Verify that the work drive path is valid and correct.
4. If the work drive path is incorrect, update the path.

   The path can be updated from the **Processing Options** dialog box or by modifying the frx.ini file. See "To locate the necessary paths within Report Designer" on page 321.
5. Verify that the import/export and output paths are valid and correct.

   If one or more of these paths are invalid or incorrect, locate and update them accordingly. See "To locate the necessary paths within Report Designer" on page 321.

   Repeat the task that previously caused the error.
6. If the error no longer occurs, skip all remaining steps. Otherwise, continue to step 8.
7. Log in to the problematic computer with an account that has administrative rights on the domain.
8. Repeat the task that previously caused the error. If the error no longer occurs, go to step 10. Otherwise, go to step 12.
9. Log out of the machine, then log back in again as the user.

   If the error still occurs, the user has insufficient permissions for one or more of the noted paths.
10. Check the permissions for each directory, and grant permissions as needed.

    Users must have Read, Read and Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the import/export and output paths. Once you have granted permissions, the user should no longer receive errors.
11. If the error persists, you could need to restart the server.
12. Restart the server to correct the problem.

Specification Set Database Security does not Match Current FRxSys32 Security Setting

Q: I received the error message "Spec set database security does not match current FRxSys32 security settings." What caused this message?

A: This message occurs when setting a company as a default. The possible causes of this error are:

- Changes in the security settings stored inside the FRxSys32.mdb file.
- Incorrect regional settings.

Changes in the Security Settings

Security settings, along with other FRx configuration settings, are stored in FRxSys32.mdb, a protected database file located in your FRx SysData folder. You cannot modify the FRxSys32.mdb file directly, but configuration and setup selections you make from within the Report Designer are stored in this file, and determine how FRx functions.

If the error message is caused by security settings inside the FRxSys32.mdb file, use the following steps to remove the error.

1. Ask all other users to close Report Designer and Report Launcher.
2. On the Report Designer **Admin** menu, click **Organization** to display the **Organization Information** dialog box.
3. Click the **FRx Security** button to display the **FRx Security Information** dialog box.
4. Do one of the following:

If	Then
The **Use FRx Security** check box is selected	Clear it.
The **Use FRx Security** check box is not selected	1 Select it. 2 Click **OK**.

5. Click **OK** to close the **Organization Information** dialog box.
6. Repeat steps 2-5.

   The **Use FRx Security** check box should now be in its original state. You have effectively toggled the security between on/off or off/on.
7. Close Report Designer and launch it again.
8. Then, select the problematic company as the default.

   The error should now be resolved for you.

Incorrect Regional Settings

If incorrect regional settings is causing the error message, change the Windows Regional Settings on the problematic workstation. Regional settings should match the settings used on functional workstations.

FRx System Information

This section contains information and instructions on:

- Client Installation Types
- Moving FRx to a New Location or Server
- Permissions Required for FRx Users
- Maintaining FRx Data Files and Preventing Corruption

Client Installation Types

FRx allows two types of client installation, fat client, also called local client installation, and thin client compact installation, also called network client installation.

Fat Client (or Local Client) Installation

When you perform a fat or local client installation, the following occurs:

- All FRx program files are installed on the computer's local drive.
  Report Designer files are installed into C:\Program Files\FRx Software\FRx 6.7\ by default, but you can install them into any directory that you specify during installation.
- System files are installed in the Windows System directory.
- FRx data files are typically accessed from a shared network directory.
- Reports can be generated to the local drive, or to a shared network drive.

Advantages

This type of installation allows users to operate locally with no network access provided they access a local SysData directory, and not a shared directory. Users find this type of installation is useful for performing demos or designing reports outside of the office.

We do not recommend this type of installation for live environments.

Disadvantages

The disadvantages to this type of installation include:

- Increased IT maintenance and effort.
- Easier to make mistakes during installation (for example, users can end up looking at different or incorrect SysData directories).
- Manual installation of service packs on each computer.
  This installation effort can be time consuming if you have environments with many users.
- Requires the most hard disk space.

Thin Client (or Compact Installation or Network Client) Installation

When you perform this type of installation, you get the following results:

- All Report Designer program files are installed in a shared network directory.
  Users launch most FRx applications from the shared server. During installation, shortcuts to executables on the network are created.
- System files are installed in the Windows System directory.
- FRx data files are accessed from a shared network directory.
- Reports can be generated to the local drive, or to a shared network directory.

Advantages

The advantages to this type of installation are:

- Easy maintenance.
  After the initial client install, you do not need to do anything else on client machines.
- One-time installation of service packs
  The service packs are applied against the FRx program files in the shared network directory.
- Requires a small amount of hard disk space, enough for system files.
- Easy installation
- In FRx 6.7, users can install the client on their computer using a Client Deployment executable.
  The Client Deployment executable setup is created using options specified during the first installation. When users install, they install from a shared network directory and no CD is required. Users are not prompted for any install options, they simply click **Finish** at the end of the installation.
- All users are accessing one file server to use FRx.
- Troubleshooting and fixing FRx issues is usually a one-time operation, so you do not need to troubleshoot multiple computers.

Disadvantages

This type of installation makes it easier for one user to bring all users down. For example, if one user deletes a file, this action affects all users.

Moving FRx to a New Location or New Server

Sometimes you need to move FRx to a new server or a different location on a network. When you perform this move, you must modify paths within Report Designer to allow use of the existing data files and to allow client workstations to continue to use FRx.

To set up a fat client

In a fat client environment, FRx does not need to be re-installed on client machines.

1. Have all users close all FRx applications.
2. Create the new SysData directory in its new location.

Warning: Be sure to leave the existing Sysdata directory intact!

3 Copy all files from the existing SysData directory to the new SysData directory.

4 Launch Report Designer on one user computer or workstation.

5 From within Report Designer, on the **Admin** menu, select **Organization**.

6 Click the **SYSDATA** button to display the **Change SYSDATA Directory** dialog box.

7 In the **New Directory** box, enter the new Sysdata path.

8 Do one of the following:

To	Do
Change the SysData directory for each user to the new location. As each user launchers the Report Designer, FRx detects this option and changes the SysData directory for the user to the new location. This option places a MOVETO entry in the Sytem.cfg file located in the existing SysData directory.	Click **Automatically Update All Users**.
Change the SysData directory for only the current user. Select this option if you plan to change the directory for each user manually. You could do this if you want to remove the existing SysData directory immediately after completing these steps.	Click **Update Current User Only**.

9 Click **OK**.

A message displays informing you that Report Designer will exit after the change is made.

10 Click **OK** again.

11 Launch the Report Designer.

12 If you do not need to change the Import/Export paths for companies, skip to step 17. Otherwise, on the **Company** menu, click **Information** to display the **Company Information** dialog box.

13 Select the first company.

14 Type or select the new Import/Export path, and then click **Save**.

15 Repeat step 14 for all remaining companies.

16 Click **Close** to close the Company Information dialog box.

17 On the **Company** menu, click **Specification Sets** to display the **Specification Sets** dialog box.

18 Select the first specification set.

19 In the **Location** box, enter the new location.

> **Warning:** Leave the file name intact.

20 Click **Save**.

21 If a message displays saying that the spec set exists in the new location, and asking you if want to overwrite, click **No**.

22 Repeat steps 18-20 for each remaining spec set.

23 If you selected the **Update Current User Only** option in step 8, repeat steps 4-10 for all remaining computers or workstations.

To set up a thin client

1 Have all users close all FRx applications.

2 Install FRx to the new network location, and apply the latest service pack immediately after installation.

3 Using Microsoft Windows Explorer, browse to the new SysData directory.

4 Move all the files from the NEW SysData directory into a backup directory.

5 Copy all the files from the old SysData directory into the new SysData directory.

> **Warning:** Leave the old FRx install and SysData directory intact!

6 From one user workstation, browse to the new FRx directory.

7 Double-click on the FRxReg.exe file to register all DLL files found in the FRx directory.

8 Launch the Report Designer on the user workstation.

9 If the Import/Export paths for companies do not need to be changed, skip to step 13. Otherwise, on the **Company** menu, select Information to display the **Company Information** dialog box.

10 Select the first company.

11 Type or select the new Import/Export path, and then click **Save**.

12 Repeat step 11 for all remaining companies.

13 Click **Close** to close the **Company Information** dialog box.

14 On the **Company** menu, click **Specification Sets** to display the **Specification Sets** dialog box.

15 Select the first specification set.

16 In the **Location** box, enter the new location.

Warning: Leave the filename intact.

17 Click **Save**.

18 If a message displays saying that the spec set exists in the new location, and asking you if want to overwrite, click **No**.

19 Repeat steps 16-18 for each remaining spec set.

20 Repeat steps 6-8 for each remaining user workstation.

Permissions Required for FRx Users

Certain user permissions are required for each FRx module.

Report Designer Users

The following user permissions are required:

- All users require Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the FRx program directory, IO_Data directory, and Sysdata directory.
- If you use directories other the IO_Data directory for report output, users must also have Read, Read and Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for these additional directories.

  If users are restricted to specific companies, you can grant them permissions for only the company directories they use.
- If you are using the FRx® Report Server, users must also have Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the Queue directory. This is typically the same as the SysData directory.
- If your company is using the FRx® WebPort, users publishing reports must have Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the WebPort Data directory on the Web server.

Report Launcher Users

The following user permissions are required:

- All users require Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the FRx program directory, IO_Data directory, and Sysdata directory.
- If you use directories other than the IO_Data directory for report output, users must have Read, Read and Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for these additional directories.

  If users are restricted to specific companies, you can grant them permissions for only the company directories they use.

DrillDown Viewer Users

- Local DrillDown Viewer users require Read and Read & Execute permissions for the FRx program directory and IO_Data directory.

- If you use directories other than the IO_Data directory for report output, users must also have Read and Read & Execute permissions for these additional directories.

  If users are restricted to specific companies, you can grant them permissions only for the company directories they use.
- To use the subtotaling functionality in the DrillDown Viewer, Read and Read & Execute permissions are also required for the SysData directory.
- Remote DrillDown Viewer users (those that use the DrillDown Viewer only on their workstation) do not require any permissions for FRx directories on the network.

Report Server

- The Report Server must run under a logged-on profile on a server; it cannot run as a service. The user that launches the Report Server must have Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the IO_Data and SysData directories.
- If you use directories other than the IO_Data directory for report output, the logged-on user must have Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for these additional directories.
- If you use a separate Queue directory (the Queue directory and the SysData directories are typically the same), the user must have Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the Queue directory.
- If the Report Server publishes reports to the WebPort, the user must have Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the WebPort Data directory on the Web server.

WebPort Users

Because the WebPort is a Web application, users do not require any permissions for any directory. However, the Internet Guest Account for Internet Information Services (usually IUSR_COMPUTERNAME) and the Launch IIS Process Account (usually IWAM_COMPUTERNAME) must have Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the WebPort Data directory and all subdirectories.

Web Administrator Users

- Users require Read, Read & Execute, Write, and Modify permissions for the WebPort Data directory on the Web server, as well as Read and Read & Execute permissions for the SysData directory.
- In most cases, users also require Read and Read & Execute permissions for the IO_Data directory to publish previously-generated reports.
- If you use directories other than the IO_Data directory for report output, users must have Read and Read & Execute permissions for these additional directories.

  If users are restricted to specific companies, you can grant them permissions only for the company directories they use.

Maintaining FRx Data Files and Preventing Corruption

To prevent corruption in FRx data files, we recommend:

- Running and keeping regular backups.

- Frequently compacting the FRx System and Specification Set Databases.
- Always saving the Report Catalog after making changes and before generation.
- Excluding the FRx SysData directory from network virus scans.

Running and Keeping Regular Backups

This is the most important procedure you can follow for software applications such as FRx that store data. You should run backups nightly if FRx is used daily. Otherwise, you should run backups at least once a week. We recommend frequent backups of the **entire** FRx SysData directory.

If you do not frequently perform data backups, you can lose reports and other valuable FRx data. Although our FRx Support group can attempt to repair a corrupted file, we cannot guarantee successful file repairs.

Compacting the FRx System and Specification Set Databases

The FRx system database contains companies, registration information, FRx security information, users, font styles, and other FRx operation information. Specification sets contain report components such as row formats, column layouts, reporting trees, and catalogs.

When you compact the system or specification set databases, Report Designer creates a new file with the same structure and removes user-deleted records and other unnecessary information. The remaining information is moved into a new file. When you compact these files on a regular basis, these files remain small in size. These compacted files help reduce errors and lost data.

Depending on how frequently you use FRx, you should compact these databases weekly or bi-weekly.

To compact the system or specification set databases

1 Ensure all users exit Report Designer.

Note: The user compacting the databases must have exclusive access to the FRx files.

2 On the **Company** menu, click **Select Default** to display the **Select Default Company** dialog box.

3 Select the appropriate company and click **OK**.

4 On the **File** menu, point to **Compact FRx Database**, and then click **FRx System Database**.

5 Click **OK** to compact the database.

Tip: If all other users have exited Report Designer, the database should successfully compact.

You are now ready to switch to a non-demo company.

6 Return to the **Company** menu, click **Select Default** to display the **Select Default Company** dialog box.

7 Select the company and click **OK**.

8 On the **File** menu, point to **Compact FRx Database**, and then click **Current Spec Set Database**.

9 If you are using more than one specification set, repeat steps 6-8 for each company that uses a different specification set.

Warning: If all other users are out of Report Designer, and you receive errors when compacting, contact your FRx software support provider.

Saving the Report Catalog after Making Changes and Before Generation

When you make changes to a catalog, save the catalog before you generate a report. If you do not save your changes, Report Designer must create a new record to store these changes before passing the report to the FRx reporting engine. These records accumulate over time and result in larger data files. These files are more susceptible to corruption and damage.

Excluding the FRx SysData Directory from Network Virus Scans

FRx stores reports and other information in Microsoft JET database files. Virus scan programs can corrupt these database files.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Glossary

account code
The unique identifier for a record that holds the balance relating to any single asset, liability, owner's equity, revenue, or expense of the business.

account filter
A general ledger account mask used in the column layout to restrict a column to specific general ledger accounts.

account mask
See mask.

account modifier
An operator used to offset the period or year for a specific row, and also referred to as a row modifier.

accounting period
A period of time, such as a month, quarter, or year, for which financial statements that measure flow, such as an income statement, are prepared. At the end of each accounting period, all GL accounts must balance. Accounting periods are defined in the general ledger.

account sets
A group of accounts assigned a name (for example, the range of accounts from 5100 to 5600 entitled Travel and Entertainment). Account sets are created in row formats.

alphanumeric
A term for either alphabetic or numeric characters, usually used in reference to a code, such as a report name, row code or description.

application
A computer software program designed for a specific purpose. FRx is considered an application.

apply date
The date that determines to which GL accounting period a transaction posts. *See also* document date, entry date.

attribute filer
Additional pieces of information (financial and non-financial) that exist in the GL database. FRx supports two types of attributes: account based and transaction based.

average rate
The average of all currency exchange rates over the period of the financial statement.This is nearly always used for income statement accounts. The period between measurements to determine the average (daily, weekly, monthly, and quarterly) can vary by type of report. For example, internal management reports will typically use daily intervals, but some statutory reporting may require the average of the starting and ending rates during the period.

background
Describes a window that is open but which is not the active window in which you are working.

base currency
The foundation currency in which all other currencies are stated. For U.S. based companies, this will normally be the US dollar, but European companies will probably use the EURO.

base period
A code used in column layouts to represent an accounting period that is relative to an actual period that is defined when a report is generated. For example, if the column layout specifies **BASE** in the **Period Code** box, then the actual period is defined in the Catalog of Reports at the time the report is generated.

batch
A logical group of transactions assigned the same apply date and posted as a unit.

beginning balances
The opening balances for a period or a year.

box
A control into which you type or select information.

catalog ID
A unique code that identifies a report in the catalog of reports. The catalog ID can be up to 16 characters. The following characters are not allowed: - ‘ “ |

Catalog of Reports
The FRx component in which row formats, column layouts and reporting trees are combined to create a financial report. Report elements such as headers, footers, presentation of amounts, output formats and so forth are defined in the Catalog of Reports.

CBR
Change Base Row. The format code **CBR** tells FRx what row you want to use as the base row for any percent calculations. This base row remains in effect until another **CBR** format code is used within the same row format.

chain reports
A process that allows you to run several reports together. When you chain reports, they run one after another.

check box
A control that allows you to select an option. A check box that is selected indicates the option is active. A check box that is not selected indicates the option is not active. A group of check boxes is not mutually exclusive, meaning you can check more than one. *See also* radio button.

child unit
A unit in an FRx reporting tree that is a subsidiary to a higher level unit called a parent. FRx can roll up data from child units to parent units to create summary reports.

code
A unique name or identifier that is defined by the user and attached to a record of information for use in database management. A code is often a record key.

column layout
One of the three FRx building blocks. Column layouts contain headings for report columns as well as codes to define the type of information in a column: reporting periods, calculations, and so forth. *See also* row format, reporting tree.

company code
A unique identifier for a record that defines company information needed for processing financial reports.

control
A term for any user interface component that allows you to select choices or type information; for example, an entry box, a check box, or a radio button.

conversion currency
A currency whose value is to be converted into the base currency, using the monetary exchange rate for a given date.

CPO
Column Period Offset. A switch used in row formats when linking to external worksheets. If the worksheet to which you are linking has multiple columns or rows that represent different periods (such as a worksheet with a 12 month detailed

forecast), the **/CPO** (Column Period Offset) switch tells FRx to match the accounting periods in the column layout with the appropriate columns in the worksheet. You can use this technique with either combined or separate worksheet links.

daily rate
The current (spot) currency exchange rate. For reporting purposes, a different current rate should be available for each balance sheet date.

database
A collection of like sets of information, stored in tables. For example, sets of accounting ledgers. You might think of a database as similar to a filing cabinet that holds all the information for a company.

database management system
An application program that supports the definition, manipulation, and control of a database.

date mask
A format that standardizes how dates appear in the module. Date masks often vary from country to country.

default
Information that the system automatically enters in a box. For boxes that can be edited, the system enters the most common information. For boxes that cannot be edited, the system enters required information.

default company
The company currently selected for processing. The company code displays in the status bar. You can change companies from the **Company** menu.

default printer
The printer chosen through the **Printer Setup** dialog box as the default. When no other printer is specified, the system sends print jobs to the default printer.

detail level
A selection in the Catalog of Reports that refers to the level of detail in a report. The choices are financial report (typically a high level summary based on the row format), account detail report (displays the account detail balances that make up the financial report), and transaction detail report (provides the most detail—down to the transaction level).

detail unit
A reporting unit that draws information directly from the general ledger. *See also* child unit, reporting unit, summary unit.

dialog box
A type of window, fixed in size, that requests further information from you to continue processing. You must provide the information or respond to the query before the system continues processing.

direction keys
The **Up Arrow** (Up), **Down Arrow** (Down), **Right Arrow** (Right), and **Left Arrow** (Left) keys, used to move the insertion point or focus or choose from a list of options.

disabled
Describes a control or command that is unavailable for use. The controls and commands appear shaded, rather than solid, when disabled. The system disables commands and controls when they are illogical to use.

document control menu
A menu that is standard on all document windows, including forms, dialog and message boxes, that lists commands you perform on the document windows, such as maximize, minimize, size, and move. Not all commands are available in all types of document windows.

document control menu box
The leftmost symbol in the title bar of a document window (form, dialog or message box). When you click this box or press **Alt**+**hyphen**, the **Document Control** menu opens.

document date
The date you assign to a transaction document, such as an invoice. Often, the document date is assigned the date you enter the document. *See also* apply date, entry date.

DrillDown Viewer
FRx® DrillDown Viewer™ allows you to view, print, export, save, and send reports created in FRx® Report Designer.

drop-down list box
A type of control where you can view a list of choices by dropping down a list box.

A downward pointing arrow on the right side of the box indicates a list box is available.

dynamic data exchange (DDE)
A process that supports the linking of information between applications (for example, a direct link between a spreadsheet cell and a program box).

dynamic headings
Headings in the column layout that are set up to change based on specific data you specify when a report is generated, such as period or fiscal year.

edit mode
A state in which the system accepts typing, both for entering text and editing, in a box. A box is in edit mode when the insertion point is present.

effective dates
The date or period number at which a specific row format, column layout, or reporting tree is used. These dates and periods are set in the Catalog of Reports.

enabled
Describes a command or control that is available to use. The command or control appears in solid text (rather than shaded) when enabled.

Enhanced XML
A custom Extensible Markup Language (XML) file format that preserves the drill down capability for FRx reports stored in a Web repository. Enhanced XML format is readable only with the FRx DrillDown Viewer.

Enterprise Server
The FRx Enterprise Server is an enhanced FRx Report Server with up to four CPUs and reporting engines to process up to four reports simultaneously.

entry date
The date on which a record is entered. The entry date defaults to the system date and cannot be edited. *See also* apply date, document date.

extranet
A type of intranet that is partially accessible to authorized outsiders. Whereas an intranet resides behind a firewall and is accessible only to people who are members of the same company or organization, an extranet provides various levels of accessibility to outsiders. You can access an extranet only if you have a valid user ID and password, and your identity determines which parts of the extranet you can view.

field
A column of a database table or a cell of a spreadsheet in where data is entered or stored.

focus
The visual cue of a selected box or control. The focus takes many forms, such as a solid outline box around an entry box, or the dotted outline box around the label of a pushbutton, check box, or radio button.

form
A secondary window displayed in the client area of the application window which emulates a written document or data entry form. You enter and review most information through module-specific forms.

format code
Format codes control the appearance of a row. Every row is interpreted as a general ledger detail row unless a code is present in the **Fmt Code** column of the row format. Double-click the **Fmt Code** column to display the list of available codes.

format mask
A group of codes used in row formats, calculations, and so forth that defines how monetary amounts are shown on reports. The mask controls the symbols and placement of decimals and thousands separators, as well as the presence or absence of currency symbols and leading/trailing zeros. See also **numeric mask characters**.

full account code
An account code defined in the general ledger. The fully qualified account includes the natural segment, combined with the sub-segments such as departments, locations and divisions.

functional currency
The primary currency in which a company typically transacts business, also known as home currency or base currency. See *base currency.*

general ledger
A ledger of accounts that are reported in the financial statements.

Posting transactions updates the accounts in the general ledger.

general ledger index (G32)
The general ledger index, or G32, is a file extension for index files created and maintained by FRx. There is one G32 file maintained per FRx company and it is located in the FRx SYSDATA directory. This file contains basic information about a company, such as the account mask, account segmentation, and calendar setup. It also may contain the chart of accounts and unposted transactions depending on the accounting system and company setup.

graphical user interface (GUI)
A computer application screen interface that uses icons and pictures to represent objects or selection choices.

historic rate
The currency exchange rate that was current when the activity in an account (such as the purchase of an asset) actually took place. This is typically applied to non-monetary assets (for example, inventory, fixed assets, long-term liabilities, and equity).

hook character (&)
The hook character (**&**) is used in the account mask box in the reporting tree to define the report's connection to the row format. Hooks are usually used in the natural account segment, but they are not limited to that segment.

icon
A pictorial representation of an object or a selection choice. Icons can represent minimized forms or application windows, or resident applications not currently active on the desktop.

insertion point
The vertical blinking bar that notes where text is going to be inserted.

instance document
Instance documents contain data. An XBRL instance document contains accounting, financial, or other business related data (for example, a financial statement issued by a company), expressed using XBRL syntax, and making use of the XBRL taxonomy. The financial statements of a company or any part thereof, expressed in XBRL, would be an instance document as would an HTML file that had various XBRL items embedded in it.

interface
The common program boundary between two modules or applications that allows data entered in one to be used by the other. Interfaces eliminate the need for duplicate data entry among modules.

link
An FRx feature that connects a row format to the general ledger, an external worksheet, another row format, or a specific fiscal year.

list box
A control that contains a list from which you can select available choices. Some list boxes are fixed in size on the form; others scroll to provide for variable length lists; still others drop down from a downward pointing arrow button appended to the right of a box.

lookup box
A box from which you can open a zoom window to view and select possible values for the box.

mask
A format that keeps codes or numbers uniform. The mask can require a certain type of character, such as a number or a letter, and it can require a certain number of characters or digits. Account masks are used in the general ledger to keep the format of all account numbers uniform. See also **date mask** and **numeric mask characters**.

menu bar
The main menu of the application; also called the action bar in some graphical user interface environments.

menu command
A menu selection that immediately performs an action such as sending output to a printer, opening a form, or calling up a dialog box so that you can specify additional information. Menu commands that open dialog boxes have ellipses following the command name.

modifier
See account modifier.

module
A subset of a software application, such as accounts receivable, general ledger, and inventory.

Multiple Document Interface (MDI)
An interface style in which users can work in numerous windows at the same time, or numerous instances of the same window at the same time.

natural segment
A typical general ledger account code contains at least one account code segment that describes the type of account (for example, cash or sales). This segment of the general ledger code is referred to as the natural account code segment in the FRx system.

numeric mask characters
Mask characters define the masks FRx uses for amounts.

- **0** A zero mask character inserts a zero (0) into the amount if the digit is not used. See the following example:

  Mask 000.00

  Amount $010.53

- **#** A pound sign mask character does *not* insert a zero (0) into the amount if the digit is not used. See the following example:

  Mask ##0.00

  Amount $10.53

OLAP
On-Line Analytical Processing. A system for presenting summarized financial data in a business model format that facilitates online business analysis. Financial data is presented in a multidimensional structure called a cube.

OLAP cube
A three-dimensional data model composed of cells that represent the intersection of a report row, a report column, and a reporting unit. OLAP cubes derived from FRx reports are restricted to financial level information, and do not contain account or transactional details.

OLE
Object Linking and Embedding. A Windows feature that allows FRx to link directly to a Microsoft Excel 2000 or later spreadsheet.

originating currency
The currency of a transaction (such as an invoice) which may be different from the functional currency.

parent unit
A unit in an FRx reporting tree that has subsidiary, or child, units. FRx can roll up data from child units to parent units to create summary reports.

period modifier
Typically, when an account is specified in a row format, FRx combines the account with the periods and account types specified in the column layout. However, you can use the account modifier codes in the row format to use different information (such as different fiscal periods) for specific rows. The modifiers apply to every account in the row.

posting
The act of transferring financial transactions entered in journals and subledgers to the general ledger in order to update account balances.

Posting updates accounts tracked in the general ledger module with financial data entered in other modules, such as inventory and accounts payable, as well as general ledger.

print control
An option in the column layout that enables users to indicate special printing characteristics such as non-printing and reversed credit and debit signs when reports are generated.

provisional reporting
The provisional reporting options in the Catalog of Reports determine whether FRx includes posted, unposted, or both posted and unposted general ledger transactions in the report. Posted transactions include activity from every module (accounts receivable, accounts payable, etc.) in which a general ledger update has been run.

radio button
A control that allows you to select one option among multiple options. A radio button that is selected indicates the option is active. A radio button that is not selected indicates the option is inactive. Unlike a group of check boxes, a group of radio buttons represents a mutually exclusive choice—selecting one of the buttons disables the others.

record
A database term for a collection of logically related fields; that is, one set of information. You might think of a record as a paper form that contains information about one subject, such as a customer or a purchase order.

report book
A comprehensive book containing FRx reports and other documents that can be published for viewing in DrillDown Viewer, WebPort, and a Windows directory, and in e-mail.

report building blocks
FRx uses three basic building blocks for a report: a row format, a column layout, and a reporting tree.

Report Designer
Report Designer extracts information from your general ledger and optionally combines it with information from Lotus 1-2-3 or Microsoft® Excel spreadsheets. Then, it uses *your* customized report formats and *your* customized management reporting hierarchy to produce reports.

Report Launcher
FRx® Report Launcher allows you to generate reports previously saved in the Report Designer Catalog of Reports.

Report Manager
FRx® Report Manager is an optional module that pulls together FRx reports and other files such as Microsoft Office documents for easy viewing, printing, and distribution.

Report Server
The FRx® Report Server is a separate FRx product that runs on a server platform dedicated to report generation and report scheduling. With the Report Server installed and configured on the network, FRx users can continue working at their workstations while the reports generate on the Report Server.

reporting currency
A currency used for financial reporting purposes. This could be the functional currency or is typically the currency of the parent company.

reporting tree
One of the three FRx building blocks. Reporting trees are visual representations of an organization's structure, showing levels in the corporate hierarchy such as companies, divisions, departments, projects and tasks. *See also* column layout, row format.

reporting unit
A level within an FRx reporting tree that represents either an individual department that draws data directly from the general ledger or a summary unit. A company can create multiple reporting trees to facilitate different financial reports without affecting the general ledger. *See also* detail unit, summary unit.

responsibility segment
The segment or segments of the general ledger account code that refer to the overall structure of an organization. Examples are departments, divisions, projects, tasks, and so forth.

row code
A code, either a word or a number, which identifies a row in the first column of a row format.

row format
One of the three FRx building blocks. Row formats contain links to the general ledger and/or external worksheets and other row formats. They also contain report row descriptions and calculations. *See also* column layout, reporting tree.

row modifier
See *account modifier.*

row period offset
A switch used in row formats when linking to external worksheets. Use the /RPO switch if the worksheet to which you are linking has multiple rows that represent different periods. When this code is used, FRx matches the accounting periods in the column layout with the appropriate rows in the worksheet. You can use this technique with either combined or separate worksheet links.

scroll bar
A window component that informs users that more of the window can be viewed. You manipulate the scroll bar to view more of the window contents.

segment code
A section of an account code that represents a type of entity for which you are accounting. For example, you may have segmented your account codes into natural accounts, divisions and departments. In this example, you would define a segment code for each natural account, division, and department.

select
To choose an option or choice. Selecting is most often accomplished either by clicking on the option, or highlighting the option and pressing the spacebar.

shortcut keys
A keystroke (for example, **F3**) or keystroke combination (**Alt**+**H**) that provides a quick method for issuing a command, without opening a menu.

specification set
A database that stores row formats, column layouts, reporting trees, and catalog IDs. Each FRx company can have its own specification set or several FRx companies can share the same specification set.

spot rate
The current (daily) currency exchange rate. For reporting purposes, a different current rate should be available for each balance sheet date.

summary unit
A reporting unit that summarizes data from lower-level units. The lower-level units can be either detail units or other summary units. *See also* reporting unit, detail unit.

suite
Any report or group of reports that are defined using a reporting tree. The suite can encompass from one to the total number of reporting units in the tree.

SYSDATA
The **SYSDATA** button on the **Organization Information** dialog box, accessed from the **Admin** menu, defines the path and directory where you store FRx system files.

table
A database term for the structure that holds a collection of related records. Tables consist of columns and rows of information.

taxonomy
The XBRL taxonomy is a classification system for business and financial reporting data elements. XBRL taxonomies can be regarded as extensions of XML Schema.

toggle
An option that can be turned on or off. For example, the **Status Bar** command on the **Options** menu can be checked on or off.

transaction
In general, a business event which can be measured in currency and can be entered in the accounting records.

triangulation currency
A currency whose exchange rates are maintained in FRx for both the base currency and the conversion currency. If an exchange rate table is not maintained between two currencies, but a third, common currency is available with exchange rates for both currencies, the first currency can be converted into the common (triangulation) currency, and then the common currency can be converted into the second currency.

tree
See reporting tree.

WebPort
The FRx® WebPort product lets users publish FRx reports in Web repository environment that supports both FRx reports and non-FRx objects such as Word documents, Excel spreadsheets, or OLAP cube files. This product makes files viewable with your internet or intranet.

wildcard character (?)
A special character that stands for any one or more possible characters; a placeholder. For example, the **?** is a wildcard in account mask boxes.

XBRL
Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) is an open specification that uses XML-based data tags to describe financial statements for both public and private companies.

XBRL taxonomy document
An XML Schema file that describes a set of concepts that are used in preparing an XBRL instance document. A taxonomy document can be either an XBRL taxonomy (e.g. US GAAP CI), or a custom taxonomy created in conformance with XBRL specifications. Custom taxonomies are used to extend the XBRL taxonomies to address company and/or industry specific items not addressed in the XBRL taxonomies.

XML
eXtensible Markup Language. XML provides a generalized markup scheme for representing the logical structure of documents in a system-independent and platform-independent manner. XML files can be published on the World Wide Web or a server-based Web repository and can be displayed in a Web browser.

FRx Software
A part of Microsoft® Business Solutions.

Index

Symbols

% Allocation to Parent box 207
& character
    reporting trees 201
    using hooks 185
+ character in reporting trees 201
,/A code 101
/ functions
    /CPO 127
    account modifiers 103
? character
    reporting trees 201
    using wildcards 169
@ character
    @UNIT code 71
    @UNITT# code 72, 283
    using 87

A

account code
    including in report 149
    mask
        building a row format 95
        defining in tree 183
    natural segment
        defining 94
        using in reporting tree 215
    using full account 95
    using in FRx 9
account detail, suppressing 82
account filters, using 169
account mask
    defining 183
Account Mask box 68
account modifiers
    entering 104
    linking to worksheets 127, 128
Account Only option 50, 232
Account Range End box 27, 69
Account Range Start box 27, 69
account range, entering in row format 97
account sets
    creating 101
    editing 103
Account Type option 100
account types, using 100
Accounting System box 23
Acct Column type 149
Acct/Trans Detail tab 236, 267
Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accounts dialog box 197, 198
Add Reporting Units from Chart of Accts command 192
Add Rows From Chart of Accounts dialog box 68
adding the OLAP description to the column layout 173
additional text
    entering in reporting trees 216
    in report headers and footers 283
    in the row format 72
Additional Text code 283
    in row format 72
Address box 255
Adjustment Amount Limit box 113
Advanced tab 236, 270
Allow Column Text Overflow box 262
Allow Rollup 1% box 207, 270
Amount & Date Format box 23
Amount with Currency Symbol box 262
ASCII, exporting reports 246
asdfasdf 314
asdfasdfas 314
asdfasdfasdf 314
asdfsadf 314
asdfsdf 314

asfdasdf 314

B

base period
    concept 10
    entering column layout 152
Base Period box
    about 233, 235
    entering 276
base row, changing or using in calculations 156
base year
    entering column layout 151
Base Year box 51
    entering 276
Before Each Reporting Unit option 270
Book Code Description box 173
Book Codes
    restricting rows 106
budget data, including in column layout 151
Building Blocks tab 236

C

CAL Format Code 74
Calc Formula box 156
Calculate Columns First option 272
Calculate Rows First option 272
calculations
    applying to specific columns 87
    column layout
        CALC 149
        IF/THEN/ELSE statements 157
    multiplying and dividing 155
    row format
        CAL 86
        IF/THEN/ELSE statements 90
        point and click functionality 92
        TOT and CAL 86
    using operators 87
Catalog ID
    chaining 280
    cloning 282
    creating 49
Catalog ID box 49, 275
Catalog of Reports
    Catalog menu 226
    Edit menu 226
    File menu 225
    Window menu 227
Catalog of Reports icon 7
CBR format code 74
CCAVG currency code 304
CCHIST currency code 304
CCSPOT currency code 304
CCX currency code 304
Chain to Catalog ID box 251, 280
chart of accounts, building row format 67
Choose a Reporting Tree dialog box 241
Choose a Row Format dialog box 134, 238
Clear box
    headers/footers 261
Clear command 16, 191
Clone button, record control box 18, 282
Codes box 258
Collapse Branch command 189
column
    defining placement 83
    defining width 64
    editing 143
    entering details 147
    entering headers 145
    headings
        codes, mixing with text 146
        formatting 145
    matching placement with worksheet (/CPO) 127
    restricting to specific dates 171
    using in calculations 155
Column Layout box 52
Column Layout command 226
column layouts
    creating 43
    menus
        File 140
    opening 138
    pulling data 151
Column Period Offset option 127
Column Restriction code 176
Column Width command 193
Column Width dialog box 64
Combine button 214
Combine Posted and Unposted Amounts option 267
comma method, column placement 126
company
    entering 22
Company box 50, 208
Company Information dialog box 22

Company Name box 23
configuring FRx 11
Copy command 15, 191
credits
  restricting column to credit 164
  using the normal balance 82
Currency Code cell 168
currency codes, assigning in row format 111
currency conversion
  historical rate source 274
  spot rate souce 274
currency rate source 309
Currency Rate Subtype ID in column layout 307
Currency Symbol on 1st Row option 262
Currency Translation tab 303, 309
currency translation, purpose 300
currency translation, reports 303
currency, defining in the row format 111
Current Per/YTD cell 174
Current/YTD period 154
Cut command 15, 191

D

date
  including in column header 144
  restricting a column 171
Date Period cell 239, 240, 242
date, setting the report 276
DAX (Dynamic Automatic Currency Translation) 300
debit amount
  including the normal balance 82
  restricting a column 164
debit/credit reports, creating 175
Default Base Period box 233, 234
default base period codes 234
Default Font Style box 258
Delete button, record control box 18
Delete Column command 141
Delete command 140, 191
Delete File After Printing/Viewing/Sending box 251
Delete Unit command 192
deleting
  column layout 140
  columns from column layout 141
  reporting tree 191
  reports
    after printing, viewing, or sending 251
  row format 58
Demote Unit command 195, 212
Description box 68
descriptions
  assigning in the row 74
  assigning multiple 88
  defining in column layout 149
  entering 71
  suppressing 74, 76
Detail Level box 50
details
  suppressing in column 164
  suppressing in row 82
direct column placement 126
direct reference column placement 125
Display Account Description from Chart option 267
Display Blanks for Zero Amounts option 262
Display Commas in Amounts option 262
Display GL Account Code option 267
Display Report Processing Status option 273
Display Reports With No Active Rows option 262
Display Row Code option 267
Display Rows With No Amounts option 262
Display Underscore before Totals option 267
DrillDown Viewer (Enhanced XML) option 244
DrillDown Viewer (Enhanced XML) output for XBRL reports 297

E

Edit menu commands
  catalog of reports 226
  column layout 141
  reporting tree 191
  row format 59
editing
  column layout 143
  reporting tree 203
  reporting unit 207
  row format 70
Element Names (XBRL) 298
e-mail
  reporting tree addresses 217
  sending 254
E-mail Options tab 236, 243, 254
Enable E-mail box 254
exception reports, generating 271

Exclude Inactive Accounts (If Available) option 273
Expand All command 195, 196
Expand Branch command 189, 195
Extra Lines Between Rows option 262

F

File menu commands
  catalog of reports 225
  column layout 140
  reporting tree 190
  row format 58
File Name box 250
Financial & Account option 50, 232
Financial & Transaction option 50, 232
Financial Report option 50, 232
Find button, record control box 18
Find command 16, 192
Find dialog box 61
Find What box 17, 61
fiscal year
  assigning in the column layout 151
  column header codes 144
  linking year-to-year 121
  using the base 151
Fmt Code, selecting 73
Font Style Name box 63, 260
Font Styles command 226
Font Styles dialog box 63
font styles, creating and editing 260
Format Name box 239, 240, 242
formatting
  amounts
    display 82
    international 209
    negative values 157, 262
    row-by-row 90
  combined worksheet link 129
  fonts and shading. See font styles, creating and editing.
  reports 261
  row formats
    Fmt Codes 73
    placing values in columns 83
    related rows 81
Formatting tab 236, 261
FRD output type for XBRL reports 297
Freeze at Description command 196
frequently 314
frequently asked questions
  incomplete report output 314
From Account (range) -or- Individual Account or Account Set cell 96, 97
From Acct box 214
FRx Company Code box 22
FRx instant!OLAP-Microsoft Server Cube option 247
FRx Reporting Engine status window 273
full account code
  combining with natural 95
  entering in row format 95
  restricting row to reporting unit 81
Functional Currency box 23

G

general ledger
  connecting to the reporting tree 181
  displaying in the column layout 148
  entering codes in the row format 94
  links
    creating GL/worksheet link 124
    using combined GL/worksheet 128
General Ledger Year box 123
Generate Report dialog box 229
Generate Report icon 53
Generate... command 225
GL Account Links dialog box 96
GL Column option 148, 169

H

Header Label option 268
Header Options dialog box 43, 145
headers
  creating dynamic columns 146
  entering column 145
  using multiple codes 145
Headers / Footers tab 236, 258
headings
  combining codes in column 143
Help, opening 13
historical rate source 274
hooks (&)
  using in a reporting tree 185
  using in a row format 68, 97
  using in an account mask 183

How to
Add XBRL Element tags to the row format 291
Create a link to the XBRL taxonomy 289
Include XBRL_TAG column type in the column layout 293
Select a printer from the Catalog of Reports output options 252
Select a printer from the Print Immediately option 253
Select XBRL output type from the Catalog of Reports 296
Use a currency rate subtype ID in the column layout 307
HTML (Via Excel 2000) option 244

I

IF/THEN/ELSE statements
using in column layouts 157
using in row formats 90
Import WKS Format command 58
Import/Export Path box 23
importing
external worksheet
creating a GL and WKS link 128
creating a link 130
Include All Units check box 269, 281
Include Amounts in Future Periods option 272
Include Detail for Non-Printing Rows option 268
Include Specific Number of Levels option 269
Include Unposted Accounts Only option 233
Include Unposted Activity Only option 50
Increment Each Row By box 69
Informal Desc box 208
Insert Column command 142
Insert command 16
Insert Unit command 192
inserting
columns 142
reporting units 192
rows 60
Installing Report Designer 5
Instance documents (XBRL) 298
Int'l Format box 209
international formatting, applying to reporting units 209

K

kjhkjhkljh 313

L

Levels Down From Starting Unit option 270
Link Menu commands 65
Link Name box 122
Link to General Ledger cell 96
Link to General Ledger column, entering 94
Link Type box 122, 129, 131
linking
account types 100
column placement methods 125
combined GL and external worksheet 128
to external worksheets 124
to other row formats 116
to separate worksheet 124
links
entering
separate worksheet 130
formatting combined links 129
identifying
worksheet cells 125
worksheets in reporting tree 133
referencing external worksheets 125
Lotus 1-2-3
exporting reports 246
linking to 125

M

main account code segment 66
margins, changing 257
Mark Unposted Accounts with * option 267
mask, defining an account mask 183
master row format, creating 67
Maximum Digits Left of Decimal option 267
menus
available commands 18
Catalog 226
column layout 140
Edit
Catalog of Reports 226
reporting tree 191
row format 59, 61
File
Catalog of Reports 225
reporting tree 190

Format
reporting tree 193
row format 63
Link 65
reporting tree 190
row format 58
Tree 194
Window 227
Message box 255
Microsoft Excel
exporting reports 245
linking to 125
Missing Element Tag Warning 295, 296
Missing Unit Warning option 273
modifiers, using account modifiers 103
Multicurrency Formatting 167

N

natural account code
combining with full account code 95
entering in row format 94
using in FRx 10, 66
New button, record control box 18
No Page Breaks between Units option 270
Norm Bal cell, entering 82

O

OLAP Descriptions dialog box 173
Open Column dialog box 43, 138
Open Row dialog box 70
Open Tree dialog box 46
Optional Description box 123, 129, 131
orientation, changing report 257
Outline Style command 193
Output box 244
Output File Name dialog box 250
Output Options tab 236, 243

P

Page Break Before Unit box 209
Page Options tab 236, 257
Page Setup command 225
Page Setup tab 236, 257
parent reporting unit
defining account mask 183
overview 181
Paste command 16, 191
period
assigning a range 152
using account modifiers 103
Period Code 152
Period Code cell 174
Period Dates option 271
Period Description box 23
Period Numbers option 271
Period/Year Description box 173
Periods and Dates dialog box 235, 276
Pictures and Text command 194
Plural Description box 24, 234
Plus/Minus, Picture and Text command 193, 194
point and click totaling 92
Posted + Unposted Activity option 50, 233
posted transactions, restricting column 164
Print Catalog Information dialog box 279
Print Control cell, column layout 159
Print Ctrl cell, using 82
Print Detail option 280
Print Immediately box 251
Printer option 244
printing
blank rows with zero balances 82
Catalog of Reports 225
column layout 140
reporting tree 191
reports 244
row format 58
Priority Level box 272
Promote Unit command 195, 212
Prompt for Output Type at Run Time box 251, 281
Provisional box 50

R

range of periods, entering 152
README.TXT file 5
Record Control box, using 18
Related Rows/Unit cell
entering calculations 87
entering conditional statements 90
formatting 73
restricting to a reporting unit 80
using 80
Rename command 140, 191
Renumber Rows dialog box 62
Replace command 16, 192

Replace File Without Warning box 251
Replace With box 17, 61
report date, setting 276
Report Duplicate Accts option 271
Report Missing Accts option 271
Report Options tab 236, 261
Report Server Status command 228
report specification sets 8
Reporting Tree box 241
Reporting Tree command 226
reporting trees
  &, +, ? characters, using 201
  adding e-mail addresses 217
  building
    from chart of accounts 46
    manually 206
  changing
    moving units 204
    rolling up to parent unit 207
  connecting with general ledger 183
  menus
    Edit 191
    File 190
    Format 193
    Tree 194
  opening 188
  planning structure 197
reporting units
  child
    defining account mask 183
    parent relationship 203
    structure 181
  definition 181
  editing 188, 207
  inserting 192
  promoting/demoting 204
  restricting
    columns 165
    rows 80
Reporting Units dialog box 134
reports
  chaining 280
  cloning 282
  creating 274
  generating
    exceptions 271
    multiple 280
  scheduling 284
responsibility account code
  combining with full account code 95
  how FRx uses 10
  segment 66
Restart Numbering with Every Unit option 270
Restart Page Numbering box 251
restricting rows with book codes 106
rolling up allocation percentage 207
Rollup Rounded Values in the Tree option 264
rounding
  automatic for balance sheets 112
  CAL row format code 90
  combining options 265
  managing differences 263
  reporting units 264
Rounding Adjustment row box, row format 112
Rounding Adjustments dialog box 112
Rounding of Amounts options 113
row codes
  entering 71
  renumbering 71
  specifying in column layout 149
Row Format command 226
Row Format Description box 238, 239, 241
Row Format dialog box 62
Row Format Name box 134
row formats
  additional text 72
  currency conversion codes 303
  editing account codes 68
  entering calculations 86
  entering totals 86
  linking
    another row format 116
    combined GL and worksheet 124
    external worksheet 124
    general ledger 84, 94, 128
    year-to-year 121
  making a master 67
  making flexible 66
  menus
    Edit 59
    File 58
    Format 63
    Link 65
  opening 70
  toolbar buttons 12
Row Period Offset option 128
rows
  deleting and inserting 60

renumbering 62

S

Save button, record control box 18
saving
column layout 45, 48
reporting tree 215, 220, 222
reports 276
Schedule command 228
Search Options section 61
security
user 8
Segment Hierarchy section 214
Select a Company for this Record dialog box 275, 282
Select a Company to Work With dialog box 5
Select Catalog for Display dialog box 49, 274, 280, 281
Select Column Heading dialog box 43
Select Font Style dialog box 63, 260
Select General Ledger Account dialog box 96, 97, 101
Select Import File dialog box 135
Select Reporting Unit(s) to Print dialog box 53, 278
Select Units at Run Time check box 281
Select Units at Run Time option 269
Selecting a local printer from the Catalog of Reports 251
Send as Link to File option 250
Shading options 260
Sort GL Accounts by Natural Code option 268
Source Row Format box 123
Spaces Between Columns option 262
special formatting options, column layout 157
Split button (Cleaver) 214
Split icon 200
spot rate source 274
Starting Date cell 239, 240, 242
Starting Row Code box 69
statistical data, including in column layout 151
style, creating and editing font styles 63
Subject box 255
Subtotal By Period option 269
Subtotal on Segment option 268
summary reporting unit
overview 181
Suppress CBR Calculation option 268
suppressing
account/transaction detail 82
details in columns 164
row printing 82
totals in columns 164
system requirements for installing FRx 5
System Specific Information tab 24

T

tabular report, creating 177
Taxonomy 298
text, mixing with codes in column header 146
Title/Desc box 208
toolbar
Catalog of Reports 229
main 12
reporting tree 196
row format 65
TOT row format code 74, 86
Total Assets row box 112
Total Liabilities & Equity row box 112
totaling
point and click 92
using in row formats 86
totals, suppressing in column 164
transaction detail reports
available codes 150
creating debit/credit 175
customizing 173
including multiple periods 174
options 267
year-to-date 175
Transaction Only option 50, 232
Transaction Rounding option 269
Tree Form button 134, 212
Tree Lines and Text command 193
Tree Lines, Picture and Text command 193, 194
Tree Options tab 236, 269
Tree Unit Security and E-mail dialog box 218

U

Unit Code box 207
Units for Tree dialog box 242
unposted transactions, including in reports 164
Use % Signs on Percentages option 262
Use ( ) For Negative Numbers option 262
Use Account Filter option 268
Use Dates option 239, 240, 242

Use Period Numbers option 239, 240, 242
Use Posted Balances Only option 50, 233
Use Reporting Tree box 209
Use Reporting Tree option 270
Use Rounded Values for Calculations and Totals option 264, 266
Use Row Format(s) and Worksheet Links from Reporting Tree box 238

V

value placement method, column placement 126
View Form command 195

W

Web Publishing tab 243, 255
width, assigning column 157
wildcards
    entering in row format 97
    in reporting tree account mask 183
    using in column layout 169
Wks File Name (Ext File) box 210
Wks File Name box 135
Wks Link box 134
Wks link, combined with GL link 124, 128
WKS, column type 149
worksheet
    combining links 128
    using a separate link 130
Worksheet File Name box 123, 129

X

XBRL Definitions 298
XBRL Element names 298
XBRL Element tags 290
XBRL Elements
    definition 298
    in the column layout 293
    in the row format 289, 290
XBRL instance documents
    Rules for reporting trees 295
XBRL Output type in the Catalog of Reports 295
XBRL Taxonomy Document 298
XBRL_TAG column type 293
XML option 244

Y

year, including in column header 144
YTD/Current cell 154

Z

zero, suppressing rows 82
Zoom command 15, 141, 192, 226
ZXczxcZxcZxc 314